NOTE

This Faculty Yearbook is valid for 2009 only. Regulations and curricula may be amended without prior notice. General regulations and information appear in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook.

Although the information contained in this Faculty Yearbook has been compiled as carefully and accurately as possible, Council and Senate accept no responsibility for any errors or omissions that may occur. The University reserves the right to amend any regulation or condition without prior notice.

The information is correct up to 31 October 2008.

The fact that particulars of a specific programme, subject or module have been included in this Faculty Yearbook does not necessarily mean that such programme, subject, or module will be offered in 2009 or any subsequent year.

This Faculty Yearbook must be read in conjunction with the General Information and Regulations Yearbook.
## CONTENTS

*NOTE*. 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONTENTS</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FACULTY PREAMBLE.</td>
<td>iii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009 ACADEMIC YEAR.</td>
<td>viii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEADLINES FOR THE 2008 ACADEMIC YEAR</td>
<td>viii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. STRUCTURE AND PERSONNEL OF THE FACULTY</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.1 Office of the Dean</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.2 Academic Departments</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.3 Centres and Units</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SECTION I: NEW CURRICULUM: First, Second and Third Level Students in 2009</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. NEW CURRICULUM QUALIFICATIONS OFFERED BY THE FACULTY</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.1 New Curriculum Undergraduate Programmes</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.2 New Curriculum Postgraduate Programmes</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.3 New Curriculum Diploma Programmes</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. NEW CURRICULUM GENERAL REGULATIONS PERTAINING TO UNDERGRADUATE STUDIES IN THE FACULTY</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.1 Admission</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.2 Duration of Study</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.3 Class Attendance and Practicals</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.4 Curriculum</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.4.1 Modules, Credits and Contact Hours</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.4.2 Curriculum Compilation</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.4.3 Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.5 Important Note to BEd Students</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT AND EXAMINATIONS</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. BACHELOR’S DEGREE PROGRAMMES</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.1 Bachelor of Arts (BA).</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.1.1 Introduction</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.1.2 Admission</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.1.3 Curriculum Compilation</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.2 Bachelor of Arts in Library Science (BA (Library Science))</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.2.1 Introduction</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.2.2 Exit Objectives</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.2.3 Admission</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.2.4 Curriculum Compilation</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.3 Bachelor of Arts in Media Studies (BA (Media Studies))</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.3.1 Introduction</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.3.2 Exit Objectives</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.3.3 Admission</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.3.4 Curriculum Compilation</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.4 Bachelor of Arts in Social Work (BA (Social Work))</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.4.1 Introduction</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.4.2 Exit Objectives</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.4.3 Admission</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.4.4 Curriculum Compilation</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.5 Bachelor of Arts in Tourism (BA (Tourism))</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.5.1 Introduction</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.5.2 Admission</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.5.3 Curriculum Compilation</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.6 Bachelor of Psychology (BPsych)</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.6.1 Introduction</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.6.2 Admission</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.6.3 Curriculum Compilation</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. SUBJECT REGULATIONS AND MODULE DESCRIPTORS</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F.1 Afrikaans as Applied and Business Language</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F.2 Afrikaans Studies</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F.3 Art for Advertising</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F.4 Ceramics Studies</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F.5 Creative Expression</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F.6 Drama</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F.7 English Studies</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F.8 Fashion Studies</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F.9 French as Applied and Business Language</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F.10 French Studies</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F.11 Geography and Environmental Studies</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F.12 German as Applied and Business Language</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F.13 German Studies</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F.14 History</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F.15 Information Studies</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F.16 Khoekhoegowab as Applied Language</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The principal mission of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences is:

- to promote excellence in teaching and research;
- to develop critical, analytical and conceptual capacities within inter-related fields of knowledge;
- to offer consultancies in the areas of applied social sciences;
- to promote community service;
- to develop and promote postgraduate programmes which will enhance national self-reliance in high level human resources.

The Faculty comprises the following academic departments:

- Geography, History and Environmental Studies
- Human Sciences
- Information and Communication Studies
- Language and Literature Studies
- Sociology
- Visual and Performing Arts

The key programme objective is to develop, through excellence in teaching and research, the skills and competencies necessary for meeting the professional needs of society, particularly those of teachers, and health-, media-, information- and language specialists, and also of translators, managers, environmentalists, social workers, religious leaders and professionals in cultural expression and the arts.
2009 ACADEMIC YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>06 January</td>
<td>University opens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 January</td>
<td>Lecturers resume office duties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02 February</td>
<td>Registration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 February</td>
<td>(Last day for late registration: 25 February)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 February</td>
<td>Lectures commence for the first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 April</td>
<td>Easter Break starts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 April</td>
<td>Lectures resume after Easter Break</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 June</td>
<td>Lectures end for the first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02 February</td>
<td>Registration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 February</td>
<td>Lectures commence for the first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 April</td>
<td>Easter Break starts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 April</td>
<td>Lectures resume after Easter Break</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 June</td>
<td>Lectures end for the first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03 July</td>
<td>First opportunity examinations (semester I modules) commence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 June</td>
<td>First opportunity examinations (semester I modules) end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03 July</td>
<td>End of the first semester</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SECOND SEMESTER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>27 July</td>
<td>Lectures commence for the second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 September</td>
<td>Spring Break starts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 September</td>
<td>Lectures resume after Spring Break</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06 November</td>
<td>Lectures end for the second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 November</td>
<td>First opportunity examinations (semester II and year-modules) commence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 November</td>
<td>First opportunity examinations (semester II and year-modules) end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 December</td>
<td>Academic year ends and University closes (re-opens 11 January 2010)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 January 2010</td>
<td>Second opportunity examinations (2009 semester I, II and year-modules) commence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 January 2010</td>
<td>Second opportunity examinations (2009 semester I, II and year-modules) end</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DEADLINES FOR THE 2009 ACADEMIC YEAR

GENERAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Deadline</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Last day for late registration (late fee payable)</td>
<td>25 February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day for approval of exemptions</td>
<td>25 February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day for approval of retention of continuous assessment mark</td>
<td>25 February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day for approval of module and qualification changes</td>
<td>25 February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day to submit outstanding documentation</td>
<td>31 July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day to apply for enrolment cancellation</td>
<td>02 October</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CANCELLATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module Type</th>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Deadline</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Semester Modules</td>
<td>Last day to cancel first semester modules</td>
<td>08 May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Semester Modules</td>
<td>Last day to cancel second semester modules</td>
<td>02 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year- and Double Modules</td>
<td>Last day to cancel year- and double modules</td>
<td>02 October</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FINANCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module Type</th>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Deadline</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Semester Modules</td>
<td>Last day to cancel with 100% credit</td>
<td>13 March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Last day to cancel with 50% credit</td>
<td>17 April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Semester Modules</td>
<td>Last day to cancel with 100% credit</td>
<td>07 August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Last day to cancel with 50% credit</td>
<td>04 September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year- and Double Modules</td>
<td>Last day to cancel with 100% credit</td>
<td>13 March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Last day to cancel with 50% credit</td>
<td>05 June</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A. STRUCTURE AND PERSONNEL OF THE FACULTY

A.1 Office of the Dean

Dean
Prof. KJ Mchombu, BA (Dar-es Salaam), MA, PhD (Loughborough, UK), DipLib (Wales)

Deputy Dean
Prof. M Zappen-Thomson, MA, DLitt (US)

Faculty Officer
Ms EK Thomas, BA, MA (Public Policy and Admin) (ISS, The Hague and Unam), HED (Unam)

General enquiries regarding the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences and qualifications offered by the Faculty should be directed to:

The Faculty Officer
Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences
University of Namibia
Private Bag 13301
Windhoek
Namibia

Telephone: (+264 61) 206 3813
Fax: (+264 61) 206 3806
E-mail: ethomas@unam.na

Enquiries regarding specific subjects and departments should be addressed to the relevant head of department.

A.2 Academic Departments

Department of Geography, History and Environmental Studies

Head of Department: Dr M Hipondoka

Professor
Prof. Dr FO Becker, DiplGeogr, Dr rer nat habil (Bochum, FRG)
Senior Lecturers
Dr CB Botha, MA, DPhil, HED (UP)
Dr M Hipondoka, BSc (Nebraska), MSc (Enschede), PhD (Würzburg)
Lecturers
Ms S Scholz, MA (Trier)
Ms MN Angula, BSc (Unam), MSc (US)
Ms M Akawa, BA (Unam), MA (UWC)
1 vacancy (Geography)
2 vacancies (History)
Assistant Lecturer
Vacant
GIS Specialist
Mr FC Persendt, BSc Hons (Geol.) (UWC), Dip PC Specialist (Intec)

Department of Human Sciences

Head of Department: Prof. JH Buitendach

Professor
Prof. JH Hunter, MA, DLitt (US)
Associate Professor
Prof. JH Buitendach, MA (Soc Sc) (RAU), MA (Indus Psych) (PUCHE), DLitt et Phil (SW) (RAU), PhD (Indus Psych) (North-West)
Senior Lecturer
Dr ME Grobler, BA (SW) (Unisa), MA (SW) (UP), PhD (SW) (Unisa)
Lecturers
Ms M Maree, MA (SW) (US)
Ms J Ananias, MA (SW) (Unam)
Ms E Kalomo, MA (SW) (East-Anglia)
Mr A Shikongo, BA Hons (Unam), MA (Couns Psy) (Durban)
Ms E Shino, MA (Clin Psy) (UPE)
Dr M Mberira, MSc (City Univ. London), PhD (Harvard)
Ms LA Marques, MA (Unam)
Ms L Haidula, MA (Unam)
Ms E Muinjange, BA (SW) (Unam), MA (SW) (UP)
Rev. G Gurirab, MTh (Zimbabwe)
Rev. W Moore, MTh, MA (Philosophy) (US)
Mr M Janik, HonsBA (UP), MA (Unam), HED (UP)

Department of Information and Communication Studies
(+264 61) 206 3649 (+264 61) 206 3806 cnengomasha@unam.na Private Bag 13301, Windhoek, Namibia

Head of Department: Ms CT Nengomasha
Professor
Prof. KJ Mchombu, BA (Dar-es Salaam), MA, PhD (Loughborough, UK), DipLib (Wales) (Dean)
Lecturers
Dr F Mwilima, BA (Wales), MSc (City, UK), PhD (Sumnah School)
Mr M Tyson, BA (Unisa), MMus (UCT)
Ms CM Beukes-Amiss, BA, HED Sec (Unam), MSc (Robert Gordon, Scotland)
Dr ERT Chiware, BA (Zimbabwe), MLS (Indiana, Bloomington), PhD (UP)
Ms S Aochamus, MA (Glascow), MA (Cardiff)

Department of Language and Literature Studies
(+264 61) 206 3850 (+264 61) 206 3863 hbeyer@unam.na Private Bag 13301, Windhoek, Namibia

Head of Department: Dr HL Beyer
Professors
Prof. WHG Haacke, MA (UCT), MA (Theor. Ling.) (Essex), PhD (London)
Prof. H-V Gretschel, MA, BEd, HED (UP), DPhil (Bremen)
Associate Professors
Prof. MZ Malaba, BA (Hons) (Rhodesia), DPhil (York)
Prof. M Zuppen-Thomson, MA, DLitt (US) (Deputy Dean)
Senior Lecturers
Dr JU Kavari, BPrimEd, BA Hons, BEd, MA (Unam), PhD (London)
Dr HL Beyer, MA, DLitt, HED (US)
Lecturers
Ms CM Beuke-Muir, BA (US), BA Hons (Unisa), MA (US)
Dr L Namaseb, BAdmin (North), BA Hons (Unam), MA (Natal), PhD (Toronto)
Mr PA Mbenzi, ECP (OTC), BA Hons, DSpE (Unam), MA (Natal)
Ms C Beyer, BA Hons (UCT), M(FLE) (Provence), PGDE (Unam)
Mr J Klinner, Staatsexam I (Duisburg-Essen)
Ms M Recuenco Peñalver, Curso de Aptitud Pedagogica, Programa de Doctorado in Translation and Interpretation (Malaga, Spain)
Ms CA Murray, BA (Natal), MPHil (US), UED (Natal)
Ms A Zanner-Wahengo, M(FLE) (Angers)
Ms TC Smit, BA (US), HonsBA, HonsBA (SLT), MA (SLT), DSE(RM) (Unisa), PGDST (US)
Assistant Lecturers
Ms PF Genis, BA (UFS), HonsBA, PGDT (US)
Mr T Mbutu, BEd (Unam)
Ms V Prot, M(FLE) (Nancy II)

Department of Sociology
(+264 61) 206 3809 (+264 61) 206 3806 pmufune@unam.na Private Bag 13301, Windhoek, Namibia

Head of Department: Prof. P Mufune
Professor
Prof. P Mufune, MA, PhD (Michigan State)
Senior Lecturers
Ms A Odendaal, MA, HED (US)
Dr V Winterfeldt, MA, PhD (Tübingen)
Lecturers
Mr T Fox, BSc (Hons) (South Bank, London), MSc (London)
Ms MB Kaudjua, BNSc Hons (Unam), MA (Population and Development) (ISS, The Hague)
Ms L Edwards-Jauch, BA (Unam), MPHil (UCT)
Ms N Namupala, BA (Unam), MA (Joensuu)
Head of Department: Prof. HD Viljoen

Associate Professor
Prof. HD Viljoen, BA Hons (VA) Ed (Sec) (US), MA (FA) (Unisa)

Senior Lecturers
Ms LDE Olivier-Sampson, BA, HED, BEd (UCT), BA Hons, MEd (Unam)
Dr F Tsoubaloko, BA Hons (Congo), PhD (Bucharest Univ. of Music)

Lecturers
Ms MU Timm Forster, BA Art (UCT), MA (African Art) (London)
Ms CA McRoberts, BA (Art and Design) (London), MA (Art and Design Ed) (De Monfort Univ.)
Ms S Olivier-Sampson, MA (Unam)

Assistant Lecturer
Ms MA Caley, BA (Unam)

Administrative Assistant
Vacant

Technical Assistant
Mr J Albertu

A.3 Centres and Units

Laboratory for Spatial Analysis
Department of Geography, History and Environmental Studies
(+264 61) 206 3894  (+264 61) 206 3806  fpersendt@unam.na  Private Bag 13301, Windhoek, Namibia

GIS Specialist: Mr FC Persendt, BSc Hons (Geol.) (UWC), Dip PC Specialist (Intec)

Since May 2002, the Department of Geography, History and Environmental Studies is operating the Laboratory for Spatial Analysis. The equipment, installed in cooperation with the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg, facilitates teaching and research in fields of Geographical Information Systems (GIS). Together with remote sensing, GIS offers students and researchers alike sophisticated tools applied in spatial analysis. By nature, the Laboratory is a multi-purpose and trans-faculty component in the Department of Geography, History and Environmental Studies. The Laboratory continues to play a crucial role in the departmental undergraduate and postgraduate education and research as well as in human capacity building programmes of the private and public sectors of the economy.

UNAM Radio 97.4 FM
Department of Information and Communication Studies
(+264 61) 206 3194  (+264 61) 206 3804  rtyson@unam.na  Private Bag 13301, Windhoek, Namibia

Station Co-ordinator: Mr R Tyson, BMus, BA Comm (Unisa), MMus (UCT)

UNAM Radio 97.4 was established during the year 2000 as part of the University’s mission to increase practical student involvement with media and highlight UNAM activities to the wider community.

Students are encouraged to develop their technical and presentation skills and produce a variety of programmes for the community, focusing on issues such as HIV/AIDS, teenage pregnancy, alcohol abuse and job creation.

The station is equipped with the latest digital computer technology, consisting of a presentation suite with a wide variety of computer-based music and jingles, as well as mixing capacity for other sources, including cassette and CD. In addition, guests can be accommodated for interview purposes and a hybrid on-air system allows for telephone callers to be placed on air.

The production suite is equipped with four-channel digital editing for mixing purposes, and is used as a training facility for students specializing in broadcast production. Public service announcements are also mixed in this facility along with pre-recorded features, interviews and documentaries.

The station broadcasts 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, and is operated fully by students, who are responsible for technical and presentation operations. A series of feature programmes are presented, focusing on issues of relevance to the listenership, including health, economy, education and careers guidance. Local talent, especially students trying to gain exposure for their music, is featured in a special programme broadcast on Fridays.

Transmissions from the African Learning Channel and Voice of America are also broadcast, giving listeners a variety of informative programme material from international broadcasters.

Other programmes include popular music features, including requests and messages for the UNAM campus community and special music features, including regular programmes with music from francophone and lusophone countries.
SECTION I: NEW CURRICULUM:
FIRST, SECOND AND THIRD YEAR LEVEL STUDENTS
IN 2009
B. NEW CURRICULUM QUALIFICATIONS OFFERED BY THE FACULTY

The Faculty may award the following degrees and diplomas:

B.1 New Curriculum Undergraduate Programmes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Degree</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Minimum Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(13BART)</td>
<td>Bachelor of Arts</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>4 years FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(13BALS)</td>
<td>Bachelor of Arts in Library Science</td>
<td>BA (Library Science)</td>
<td>4 years FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(13BAMS)</td>
<td>Bachelor of Arts in Media Studies</td>
<td>BA (Media Studies)</td>
<td>4 years FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(13BASW)</td>
<td>Bachelor of Arts in Social Work</td>
<td>BA (Social Work)</td>
<td>4 years FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(13BATM)</td>
<td>Bachelor of Arts in Tourism</td>
<td>BA (Tourism)</td>
<td>4 years FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(13BPSY)</td>
<td>Bachelor of Psychology*</td>
<td>BPsych*</td>
<td>4 years FT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B.2 New Curriculum Postgraduate Programmes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Degree</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Minimum Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(13PGRP)</td>
<td>Master of Arts</td>
<td>MA</td>
<td>1 year FT/PT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(13MPSY)</td>
<td>Master of Arts in Clinical Psychology</td>
<td>MA (Clinical Psychology)</td>
<td>2 years FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(13MIPS)</td>
<td>Master of Arts in Industrial Psychology</td>
<td>MA (Industrial Psychology)</td>
<td>2 years FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(13MAPR)</td>
<td>Master of Arts in Performing Arts</td>
<td>MA (Performing Arts)</td>
<td>2 years FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(13MREL)</td>
<td>Master of Arts in Religion</td>
<td>MA (Religion)</td>
<td>2 years FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(13MTHE)</td>
<td>Master of Theology</td>
<td>MTh</td>
<td>2 years FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(13PGRP)</td>
<td>Doctor of Philosophy</td>
<td>PhD</td>
<td>2 years FT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Diploma</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Minimum Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(13PDST)</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Translation</td>
<td>PGDT</td>
<td>2 years PT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B.3 New Curriculum Diploma Programmes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Diploma</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Minimum Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(13DPLS)</td>
<td>Diploma in Library Science</td>
<td>Dipl Library Science</td>
<td>2 years FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(13DPPR)</td>
<td>Diploma in Public Relations</td>
<td>Dipl Public Relations</td>
<td>2 years FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(13DPRA)</td>
<td>Diploma in Records and Archives Management</td>
<td>Dipl Records &amp; Archives Management</td>
<td>2 years FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(13DPVA)</td>
<td>Diploma in Visual Arts</td>
<td>Dipl Visual Arts</td>
<td>3 years FT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FT = full-time studies
PT = part-time studies (where applicable)

* First year students can normally not register for the BPsych programme: Students who intend to graduate with a BPsych degree are required to initially register for a Bachelor’s degree programme that allows them to study Psychology at the first and second year levels (e.g. the BA programme). During their second year of study in a Bachelor’s degree programme, students may apply for admission to the BPsych programme from the third year level onwards. Places in the programme are limited and are awarded on the basis of academic merit and after successful completion of a selection process at the end of students’ second year of study. Refer to section E6 in this yearbook.
C. NEW CURRICULUM GENERAL REGULATIONS PERTAINING TO UNDERGRADUATE STUDIES IN THE FACULTY

C.1 Admission

C.1.1 To register for an undergraduate degree programme a candidate must hold a valid Namibian Senior Secondary Certificate (NSSC) or a recognised equivalent qualification.

C.1.2 English is a compulsory subject and should normally have been obtained as English as a Second Language at NSSCO level with a minimum C symbol, or English as a First Language at NSSCO level with a minimum D symbol.

C.1.3 A candidate should obtain a minimum of 25 points on the UNAM Evaluation Point Scale in his/her five (5) best subjects (of which English must be one) to be admitted to undergraduate studies (cf. 7.3 General Admission Criteria for Undergraduate Programmes in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook). Obtaining the minimum number of points, however, does not necessarily ensure admission. Admission is based on places available in modules, subjects and programmes and is awarded on the basis of merit.

C.1.4 The University reserves the right to interview students before admission.

C.1.5 Certain modules, subjects or programmes may require special written application by and/or screening of candidates before admission is considered. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for admission to such modules, subjects or programmes may, however, register for any other modules, subjects or programmes to which they are admitted subject to relevant University and Faculty regulations.

C.1.6 Admission can also be considered for persons who qualify through the Mature Age Entry Scheme upon successful completion of the relevant examinations as set out in the General Regulations (cf. 7.4 Mature Age Entry Scheme in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook). A special application form is available for this purpose.

C.1.7 Please read this section in conjunction with the academic conditions stipulated in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook.

C.2 Duration of Study

C.2.1 The Bachelor's degree cannot be completed in less than four (4) years of full-time study, unless a student is granted credits on the basis of studies completed elsewhere, and/or for another qualification.

C.2.2 The programme for a Bachelor's degree must be completed within six years of full-time registration, unless special permission is granted for this period to be exceeded.

C.3 Class Attendance and Practicals

Refer to paragraphs 7.14 to 7.19 in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook.

C.4 Curriculum

C.4.1 Modules, Credits and Contact Hours

C.4.1.1 The term contact hour denotes one (1) lecture period on the timetable of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

C.4.1.2 A full semester module (one module) carries 16 credits and is taught at four (4) contact hours per week over one semester, i.e. 56 contact hours per semester.

C.4.1.3 A half-module carries 8 credits and is taught at two (2) contact hours per week over one semester, i.e. 28 contact hours per semester. A half-module counts as one half (0.5) of a module.

C.4.1.4 A year-module carries 16 credits and is taught at four (4) contact hours per week over the full academic year (both semesters), i.e. 56 contact hours per academic year. A year-module is equivalent to one (1) module.

C.4.1.5 A double-module carries 32 credits and is taught at four (4) contact hours per week over the full academic year (both semesters), i.e. 112 contact hours per academic year. A double-module is equivalent to two (2) modules.

C.4.1.6 Where the term module is henceforth printed in italics in this yearbook (i.e. “module”), it denotes “the equivalent of one full semester module carrying 16 credits” as defined in E.4.1.2 above. Where the term is henceforth printed in roman (i.e. “module”), it refers to any member of the class of modules as defined in E.4.1.2 to E.4.1.5 above.

C.4.1.7 Refer to the relevant programmes (cf. G) to determine the credits and contact hours of any particular module.

C.4.2 Curriculum Compilation

C.4.2.1 To be awarded a Bachelor's degree by the Faculty, a student must pass a total of 36 modules (576 credits), as indicated below:
Module Descriptors

UCSI 3429 Contemporary Social Issues (half-module)

Proposed NQF Level: 4  
Credits: 8  
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

Content: The module raises awareness on the need for a personal, national and global ethics. The main objectives of the module are to help students reflect on social moral issues; to discover themselves in a learner-centred, contextual, religious and life-related setting. It also stimulates students for critical thinking and helps them to appreciate their values, standards and attitudes.

Furthermore, it orientates students with regards to the epidemiology of HIV/AIDS; the prevalence of the disease on Namibia, Africa and internationally. It also informs students on the psycho-social and environmental factors that contribute to the spread of the disease, the impact of HIV/AIDS on their individual lives, families and communities at large. The unit further seeks to enhance HIV/AIDS prevention skills among students by means of paradigm shift and behaviour change and also to impart general introductory knowledge on gender, to make students aware, as well as sensitise them towards gender issues and how they affect our society, sub-region and continent at large.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

UCLC 3409 Computer Literacy (half-module)

Proposed NQF Level: 4  
Credits: 8  
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

Content: The aim of this module is to equip the student through hands-on experience with the necessary skills to use applications software such as word processing, spreadsheets, databases, presentations and communications packages for increasing their productivity in an education and training environment.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% (tests and practicals)

ULCE 3419 English Communication and Study Skills

Proposed NQF Level: 4  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: A, B or C symbol in English at NSSC Ordinary Level or a grade 4 in English at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent

Content: This module is aimed at assisting students in the development of their reading, writing and speaking and listening skills, in order to cope with studying in a new academic environment and in a language which may not be their first language. The module also focuses on study skills that students need throughout their academic careers and beyond. The module serves as an introduction to university level academics, where styles of teaching and learning differ from those at secondary schools in that more responsibility is placed on the student. The module therefore, focuses on the skills that students need throughout their academic careers and beyond.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
ULEA 3419 English for Academic Purposes
Proposed NQF Level: 4  Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Credits: 16
Prerequisite: A pass (minimum grade 4) in English First Language at NSSC Higher Level or a grade 3 or higher in English Second Language at NSSC Ordinary Level or the equivalent.
Content: This module develops a student's understanding, and competencies regarding academic conventions such as academic reading, writing, listening and oral presentation skills for academic purposes. Students are required to produce a referenced and researched essay written in formal academic style within the context of their university studies. Students are also required to do oral presentations based on their essays. The reading component of the module deals with academic level texts. This involves students in a detailed analysis of some texts. The main aim is therefore, to develop academic literacy in English.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

ULEG 2310 English for General Communication (double-module)
Proposed NQF Level: 4  Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 112 contact hours
Credits: 32
Prerequisites: D symbol in English at NSSC Ordinary Level or the equivalent
Content: This module attempts to assist students to improve their general English proficiency. The main goal of this module is, therefore, to develop the reading, writing, listening, speaking and study skills of students in order for them to perform tasks in an academic environment. This module focuses on the skills students need to perform cognitive academic tasks in an academic environment and beyond.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

C.4.3.2 Re-admission to the Faculty
C.4.3.2.1 To be re-admitted to the Faculty for a particular year of registration, a student must have passed the equivalent of the minimum number of modules (and equivalent credits) required as indicated below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Intended Year of Registration</th>
<th>Minimum Number of Passed Modules Required for Re-Admission</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>4 modules (3 must be Faculty subject modules)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>11 modules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>17 modules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fifth</td>
<td>23 modules (first to third year level)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sixth*</td>
<td>all 28 first to third year level modules</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*A student must complete all first, second and third year level modules (448 credits) by the end of the fifth year of registration.

C.4.3.2.2 A student who wishes to transfer to the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences from another faculty must have passed at least three (3) modules (48 credits) at first year level in his/her faculty of origin to be admitted, regardless of whether the relevant modules are offered in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.
C.4.3.2.3 A student who is allowed to transfer to the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences from another faculty (cf. C.4.3.2.2) will be credited only for University Core Curriculum modules and modules offered in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences’ programmes that he/she has passed in his/her faculty of origin.

C.4.3.3 Academic Advancement Rules
C.4.3.3.1 Subject to the Faculty re-admission requirements in C.4.3.2 above and to subject-specific prerequisites and requirements as stipulated in the relevant programmes (cf. G), a student must have passed the minimum number of modules/credits as indicated below to be admitted to modules on the appropriate (subsequent) year level:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year Level Admitted to Modules</th>
<th>Minimum Number of Passed Modules Required for Admission to Modules at This Level</th>
<th>Credit Equivalent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Second year level</td>
<td>7 modules (5 must be Faculty subject modules)</td>
<td>112 credits (80 must be Faculty subject credits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third year level</td>
<td>18 modules (first and second year level)</td>
<td>288 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth year level</td>
<td>all 28 first to third year level modules</td>
<td>448 credits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

C.4.3.3.2 A student who has passed only four (4) to six (6) modules (64 to 96 credits) will not be allowed to register for any other than the outstanding modules on first year level required to complete the eleven (11) modules (176 credits) of the full first year curriculum.

C.4.3.4 Maximum Number of Modules Allowed per Year of Registration
C.4.3.4.1 Unless specifically exempted, a student may not register for any other than first year level modules or their equivalents during his/her first year of registration for a Bachelor's degree.
C.4.3.4.2
A student may not register for the second year if his/her school-leaving certificate is outstanding.

C.4.3.4.3
Subject to the Academic Advancement Rules in C.4.3.3 above, a student may not register for more than the maximum number of modules/credits allowed in a particular year of registration in which the student registers for first, second and/or third year level modules (including modules being repeated and modules taken for non-degree purposes):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maximum Number of Modules Allowed per Year of Registration for Students Registering for First, Second and/or Third Year Level Modules</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year of Registration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third to fifth*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* A student must complete all first, second and third year level modules (448 credits) by the end of the fifth year of registration (cf. E.4.3.2.1).

C.4.3.4.4
A student admitted to the fourth year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1) may not register for more than eight (8) modules (128 credits) in any year of registration.

C.4.3.4.5
Unless by special permission, a student may not register for more than one module in the same timetable slot. Where two or more modules clash in this way, precedence should be given to the junior module.

C.4.3.4.6
Unless by special permission, a student may not register more than twice for the same module.

C.5 Important Note to BEd Students

C.5.1
As the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences offers year-modules in the fourth year of study, BEd students will lose at least six weeks of lectures due to the teaching practice programme of the Faculty of Education. Since the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences recognises the fact that it is responsible for the provision of school subject content modules indicated in the relevant sections of the Faculty of Education curriculum framework, special arrangements (as per the regulation below, C.8.2) have been put into place so that the affected students are not put to a disadvantage due to loss of lecturing hours.

C.5.2
BEd students intending to take school subject(s) in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences at fourth year level must contact the relevant department(s) in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences before the end of the third year in order to receive information and self-study materials to be used in their absence from lectures during the teaching practice period taking place at the beginning of their fourth year. It is the student’s responsibility to contact the relevant department(s) to obtain instructions and materials before the end of his/her third year of study.

D. CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT AND EXAMINATIONS

D.1
Continuous assessment and examinations will be conducted in line with the University’s general examination regulations as outlined under paragraph B.7.21 in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook and subject to Faculty special and departmental rules and regulations.

D.2
Examinations will be conducted at the end of each semester in the case of semester modules and half-modules, and at the end of the academic year in the case of year-modules and double-modules.

D.3
Admission to examination in a module will only be granted to students who have:

D.3.1 attended at least 80% of the lectures in that module;
D.3.2 completed all the required elements that make up the continuous assessment mark of the module;
D.3.3 attained at least 40% in the continuous assessment component, unless otherwise approved by Senate;
D.3.4 satisfied the requirements of University regulations and relevant Faculty special regulations;
D.3.5 conformed with Council resolutions with regard to the payment of the required registration, tuition and other relevant fees as certified by the Bursar’s and the Registrar’s Offices.

D.4
If a student has not been admitted to the examination in a particular module, but enters the relevant examination and sits for the paper(s), his/her results in that paper(s) will be declared null and void.

D.5
In order to pass a module, a student must obtain a final mark of at least 50%, which consists of the continuous assessment mark and examination mark. Consult the relevant module descriptors to determine the weighting of these components in the calculation of the final mark.

D.6
A student cannot pass a module with an examination mark of less than 30%, regardless of the value and weight of the continuous assessment mark in that module.

D.7
In order to pass a module with distinction, a student must obtain a minimum final mark of 80%.

D.8
Please read this section in conjunction with the General Examination Regulations in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook, which contains detailed information regarding continuous assessment, examinations and promotion criteria.
E. BACHELOR’S DEGREE PROGRAMMES

E.1 Bachelor of Arts
BA  (13BART)

E.1.1 Introduction
The BA degree programme is a general programme in the sense that students select their own minor and major subjects from the available humanities and social sciences offerings, subject to University and Faculty regulations. Students therefore in effect compile their own degree programme. It is recommended that the compilation of a student's degree programme is done in consultation with the Faculty Officer, and where advised, with the relevant departments. Students should also consult the relevant subject regulations before they decide on their subjects. Apart from the general BA degree programme outlined in this section, specialised BA degree programmes exist for which set curricula are prescribed. Refer to the regulations for the specialised programmes for further information (cf. E.2 – E.7).

Programme Co-ordinator: Cf. relevant subject convenors (G.1.4)

E.1.2 Admission
E.1.2.1 Refer to E.1 Admission under E. Regulations Pertaining to Undergraduate Studies in the Faculty in this yearbook.
E.1.2.2 Certain subjects require specific qualifications at NSSCO (or the equivalent) level for admission. Consult the relevant subject regulations in section F of this yearbook.

E.1.3 Curriculum Compilation

E.1.3.1 Overall Structure

E.1.3.1.1 The BA degree is a double-major qualification consisting of two (2) major subjects taken up to fourth year level, one (1) minor subject taken up to third year level and one (1) subject taken at first year level only (plus the University Core Curriculum modules at first year level).
E.1.3.1.2 Each subject consists of a number of modules (and equivalent credits) at each year level:
- Each first year subject consists of two (2) modules (32 credits).
- Each second year subject consists of three (3) modules (48 credits).
- A third year subject that is taken as a major subject consists of three (3) modules (48 credits).
- A third year subject that is taken as a minor subject consists of two (2) modules (32 credits).
- Each fourth year (major) subject consists of four (4) modules (64 credits).
E.1.3.1.3 The BA degree programme consists of a total of 36 modules (576 credits) at the various year levels in the various subjects as outlined above, all of which a student must pass in order to graduate (cf. E.4.2.1).
E.1.3.1.4 The overall structure of the BA degree programme can be schematically represented as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year Level</th>
<th>UNAM CURRICULUM (48 credits)</th>
<th>CORE CURRICULUM</th>
<th>SUBJECT A First Year Only (32 credits)</th>
<th>SUBJECT B Minor Subject (112 credits)</th>
<th>SUBJECT C Major Subject 1 (192 credits)</th>
<th>SUBJECT D Major Subject 2 (192 credits)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>3 modules*</td>
<td>2 modules</td>
<td>2 modules</td>
<td>2 modules</td>
<td>2 modules</td>
<td>2 modules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td></td>
<td>3 modules</td>
<td>3 modules</td>
<td>3 modules</td>
<td>3 modules</td>
<td>3 modules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td></td>
<td>4 modules</td>
<td>4 modules</td>
<td>4 modules</td>
<td>4 modules</td>
<td>4 modules</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The University Core Curriculum consists of two (2) modules and two (2) half-modules (cf. E.4.3.1).

E.1.3.1.5 To be awarded the BA degree, a student must pass all 36 modules (576 credits) within the curriculum structure as stipulated above.
E.1.3.1.6 Modules/credits are not horizontally, vertically or laterally transferable.
E.1.3.2 Subjects

E.1.3.2.1 Students choose their four (4) subjects in the first year from the list of major and minor subjects below, subject to the relevant Faculty and subject regulations (cf. F) and the Faculty timetable:

- Afrikaans as Applied and Business Language
- Afrikaans Studies*
- Art for Advertising
- Ceramics Studies
- Creative Expression
- Drama
- English Studies
- Fashion Studies
- French as Applied and Business Language
- French Studies*
- Geography and Environmental Studies
- German as Applied and Business Language
- German Studies*
- History
- Information Studies
- Khoekhoegowab as Applied Language
- Khoekhoegowab Studies*
- Mathematics*
- Music
- Oshiwambo as Applied Language
- Oshiwambo Studies*
- Otjiherero as Applied Language
- Otjiherero Studies*
- Philosophy
- Political Studies
- Portuguese as Applied and Business Language
- Portuguese Studies*
- Professional and Intercultural Communication
- Psychology (including Industrial Psychology)
- Religious Science
- Rukwangali as Applied Language
- Rukwangali Studies*
- Silozi as Applied Language
- Silozi Studies*
- Sociology
- Spanish as Applied and Business Language
- Textiles Studies
- Visual Culture

*Note: A subject above marked with * requires a qualification at NSSCO level and/or equivalent proven competence in that subject for admission. Consult the relevant subject regulations in section F.

E.1.3.2.2 The letter "M" before the name of a subject above indicates that it may be selected as a major (or minor) subject. Subjects without the preceding "M" above may be selected as minor subjects only.

E.1.3.2.3 Students should consult the Faculty timetable and the relevant subject regulations in section F in this yearbook before they register for any subject.

E.1.3.2.4 A student may not register for subjects that clash on the timetable.

E.1.3.2.5 A student may not select more than one (1) subject that cannot be taken as a major subject (i.e. subjects not preceded by the letter "M" above).

E.1.3.2.6 Students who initially register for the minor subjects in Applied and Business Language: French, German, Portuguese or Spanish, may opt to proceed with French Studies, German Studies or Portuguese Studies respectively as major subjects after successful completion of the relevant prerequisites. Refer to the relevant subject regulations in section F in this yearbook for details.
### E.1.3.3 First Year Level

At first year level students take the University Core Curriculum modules plus four (4) subjects from the list of approved major and minor subjects in the Faculty, of which at least three (3) subjects should be approved major subjects (cf. G.1.3.2). The normal first year curriculum of a student registered in the BA degree programme will therefore consist of eleven (11) modules (176 credits), compiled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Modules</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>University Core Curriculum (E.4.3.1)</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject A at first year level</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject B at first year level</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject C at first year level</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject D at first year level</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>11</td>
<td><strong>176</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
* two (2) modules and two (2) half-modules (cf. E.4.3.1)

### E.1.3.4 Second Year Level

At second year level students proceed with three (3) of the four (4) subjects taken in the first year. The fourth subject (“Subject A” above) is discontinued after its modules/credits at first year level have been passed. The normal second year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA degree programme will therefore consist of nine (9) modules (144 credits), compiled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Modules</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Subject B at second year level</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject C at second year level</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject D at second year level</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>9</td>
<td><strong>144</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### E.1.3.5 Third Year Level

At third year level students proceed with the three (3) subjects taken at second year level. At this point the student must choose his/her two (2) major subjects. The remaining subject will become the minor subject (“Subject B” above). The normal third year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA degree programme will therefore consist of eight (8) modules (128 credits), compiled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Modules</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Subject B (minor) at third year level</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject C (major) at third year level</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject D (major) at third year level</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>8</td>
<td><strong>128</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### E.1.3.6 Fourth Year Level (phasing in: first intake in 2010)

#### E.1.3.6.1

Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) modules (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. E.4.3.3.1).

#### E.1.3.6.2

At fourth year level students proceed with the two (2) major subjects selected at third year level. The minor subject is discontinued (after all its modules/credits at first, second and third year level have been passed prior to admission to the fourth year level). The normal fourth year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA degree programme will therefore consist of eight (8) modules (128 credits), compiled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Modules</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Subject C (major) at third year level</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject D (major) at third year level</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>8</td>
<td><strong>128</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
E.2 Bachelor of Arts in Library Science
BA (Library Science)

E.2.1 Introduction

The BA degree programme in library science offers a formal qualification to those who wish to acquire skills to work in libraries, information centres, as information managers and other information related agencies and/or functions. The programme will develop first class professional information workers with the knowledge and skills at this level, and who are critical, pro-active, and adaptive regarding meeting the information needs of organisations and individuals in different contexts in society. The graduates of this programme will have the capacity and ability to exercise professional judgement concerning tasks and responsibilities in libraries and information management work.

Programme Convenor: Ms CT Nengomasha (tel. 206 3649 – E-mail: cnengomasha@unam.na)

E.2.2 Exit Objectives

Upon completion of the programme graduates should be able to:
1. conduct effective planning, management, budgeting, marketing and advocacy of library and information services;
2. manage and preserve information resources and records in all media formats in library and information centres, registry offices and archival industries;
3. demonstrate information communication technology (ICT) skills for management and control of libraries and information centres;
4. establish and organise information centres using self-employment skills;
5. understand and analyse information users’ needs and demonstrate research capabilities.

E.2.3 Admission

Refer to E.1 Admission under E. Regulations Pertaining to Undergraduate Studies in the Faculty in this yearbook.

E.2.4 Curriculum Compilation

E.2.4.1 Overall Structure

E.2.4.1.1
The BA (Library Science) degree is a double-major qualification consisting of one (1) specialisation major, i.e. Library Science, and one (1) second major subject (selected from the BA major subjects in E.1.3.2.1) taken up to fourth year level, plus two (2) subjects taken at first year level only (selected from the BA subjects in E.1.3.2.1), plus the University Core Curriculum modules at first year level.

E.2.4.1.2
The BA (Library Science) degree programme consists of a total of 36 modules (576 credits) at the various year levels in the various subjects as outlined above, all of which a student must pass in order to graduate (cf. E.4.2.1).

E.2.4.1.3
The overall structure of the BA (Library Science) degree programme can be schematically represented as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year Level</th>
<th>UNAM CORE CURRICULUM (48 credits)</th>
<th>SUBJECT A First Year Only (32 credits)</th>
<th>SUBJECT B First Year Only (32 credits)</th>
<th>SPECIALISATION Library Science (272 credits)</th>
<th>SUBJECT C Major Subject 2 (192 credits)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>4 modules</td>
<td>4 modules</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>5 modules</td>
<td>3 modules</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>6 modules</td>
<td>3 modules</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>3 modules*</td>
<td>2 modules</td>
<td>2 modules</td>
<td>2 modules</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The University Core Curriculum consists of two (2) modules and two (2) half-modules (cf. C.4.3.1).

E.1.3.1.5
To be awarded the BA (Library Science) degree, a student must pass all 36 modules (576 credits) within the curriculum structure as stipulated above.

E.1.3.1.6
Modules/credits are not horizontally, vertically or laterally transferable.

E.2.4.2 First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

At first year level students take the University Core Curriculum modules and the required two (2) Library Science modules indicated below, plus the modules of three (3) subjects from the list of approved major and minor BA subjects in the Faculty, in line with the relevant Faculty and subject regulations. At least two (2) of these subjects should be approved major BA subjects (cf. G.1.3.2.1). The normal first year curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Library Science) degree programme will therefore consist of eleven (11) modules (176 credits), compiled as follows:
**University Core Curriculum (C.4.3.1)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Modules</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>University Core Curriculum (C.4.3.1)</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* two (2) modules and two (2) half-modules (cf. C.4.3.1)

**Library Science at first year level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Modules</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Library Science at first year level</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject A at first year level</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject B at first year level</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject C at first year level</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**E.2.4.3 Second Year Level**

**Admission Requirements**

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the prerequisite below.

**Curriculum Compilation**

At second year level students proceed with the Library Science specialisation and one (1) of the BA major subjects taken in the first year, in line with the relevant Faculty and subject regulations. This BA subject ("Subject C" above) becomes the student’s second major subject. The other two subjects ("Subject A" and “Subject B” above) are discontinued once their modules/credits at first year level have been passed. The normal second year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Library Science) degree programme will therefore consist of nine (9) modules (144 credits), compiled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Modules</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Library Science at second year level</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject C (second major) at second year level</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**E.2.4.4 Third Year Level**

**Admission Requirements**

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

**Curriculum Compilation**

At third year level students proceed with the Library Science specialisation and the second major subject, in line with the relevant Faculty and subject regulations. The normal third year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Library Science) degree programme will therefore consist of eight (8) modules (128 credits), compiled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Modules</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Library Science at third year level</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject C (second major) at third year level</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Curriculum**

Students take the five (5) Library Science modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HISA 3711</td>
<td>Knowledge Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HISI 3731</td>
<td>Systems Analysis, Design and Evaluation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HISA 3752</td>
<td>Media and Information Studies Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HISI 3772</td>
<td>Information Sources and Internet Search Engines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HISI 3712</td>
<td>Modern Library Practice</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students add the third year level modules of the second major subject (= 3 modules).

**E.2.4.5 Fourth Year Level (phasing in: first intake in 2010)**

**Admission Requirements**

Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA (Library Science) degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) modules (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).

**Curriculum Compilation**

At fourth year level students proceed with the Library Science specialisation and the second major subject, in line with the relevant Faculty and subject regulations. The normal fourth year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Library Science) degree programme will therefore consist of eight (8) modules (128 credits), compiled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Modules</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Library Science at fourth year level</td>
<td>4*</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject C (second major) at third year level</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* one (1) module and six (6) half-modules

**Curriculum**

Students take all the Library Science modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HISA 3800</td>
<td>Professional Practice (Internship)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HISR 3801</td>
<td>Archives Management (half-module)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HISA 3841</td>
<td>Entrepreneurship (half-module)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HISI 3801</td>
<td>Digital Librarianship (half-module)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HISI 3822</td>
<td>Managing Information Services (half-module)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HISI 3842</td>
<td>Advanced Cataloguing and Classification (half-module)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HISA 3862</td>
<td>Health Communication (half-module)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students add the fourth year level modules of the second major subject (= 4 modules).

**E.2.4.6 Module Descriptors**

**First Year Level**

**HISI 3511 Foundations of Information Studies**

Proposed NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
Content: The module examines human behaviour when seeking and satisfying information needs. The module also introduces students to the various concepts and developments in the field of information science.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HISA 3532 English for Communication Studies**

Proposed NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
Content: This module is designed to help students gain language skills which they can apply in media writing, including the use of grammar, punctuation and style of writing. The module will impart skills on how students can develop critical thinking in the use of the English language in news story writing.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**Second Year Level**

**HISI 3611 Basic Cataloguing**

Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
Prerequisite: None  
Content: The aim of this module is to equip students with cataloguing skills through practical exercises using AACR2.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
HISI 3631 Records Management
Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: None
Content: This module introduces students to the field of records management. The content includes the fundamentals of records management, including the life cycle management of records from creation through maintenance and use to disposition. The content will include records classification: active and inactive records control; vital records protection; records disposal; the records centre; legal and ethical aspects of records management; application of computers to records management and management of electronic records.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISI 3651 Desktop Publishing
Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: UCLC 3409 Computer Literacy
Content: This module develops a better understanding of and skills in the following: design techniques for the production of in-house and other types of publications using available software packages, such as Page Maker or InDesign; concentrate on creation of newsletters, including the following typology, graphics design and images, etc. according to clients’ needs.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISI 3672 Basic Classification
Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: None
Content: The aim of this module is to introduce students to the history and theory of classification, natural and artificial classification schemes, rules of division, introduction to classification systems and components of the Dewey Decimal Classification (20th edition).
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISI 3612 Web Development
Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: UCLC 3409 Computer Literacy
Content: This module develops a better understanding of and skills in the following: the Internet and its features related to web development, use of various sources of the Internet, adhering to Web 2.0 specifications, i.e. email, Search Engines, WWW, wikis, blogs, podcasts, VOIP solutions, etc.; evaluate information sources and information found on the web; creation of web sites based on local content using XHtml 4.01 and open source authoring tools such as eXeLearning, Wink, Audacity, etc.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISI 3632 Collection Management and Technical Services
Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: None
Content: This module develops a better understanding of and skills in the following: collection management principles and techniques; factors influencing collection procedures in information centres, collection development policies and guidelines; selection criteria and tools, management and evaluation of collections.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Third Year Level

HISA 3711 Knowledge Management
Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: None
Content: Knowledge is now viewed by countries and organisations in the sub-region and beyond as the most valuable and strategic resource which needs to be harnessed to address problems, and ensure competitive advantage. Namibia’s vision is based on turning the country into a knowledge based society by the year 2030. To this end many organisations have initiated a range of knowledge management and sharing projects and programmes. The module offers an introduction to knowledge management and sharing, organisation culture, knowledge mapping, tools and techniques of knowledge sharing, e.g. communities of practice, AAR, exit interviews, best practice and others. Models of adoption of innovations. The module will also examine ICT roles and functions in knowledge management, knowledge based economies (KBE), management information systems (MIS), indigenous knowledge systems (IKS), and principles behind the successful introduction of KM into both private and public sector organisations.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISI 3731 Systems Analysis, Design and Evaluation
Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: None
Content: The aim of this module is to introduce students to methods of analysis, design and evaluation of information systems. Contents include systems concepts, systems development, design and implementation phases, and systems development life cycles, systems analysis and systems evaluation. Contents include: bibliographic
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISA 3752 Media and Information Studies Research
Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: None
Content: The information and media sectors use a wide variety of research methods to create new knowledge, test theories, evaluate practices, guide policy formulation and implementation in the field, as well as initiate evidence based courses of action. There are different types of research methods, quantitative and qualitative, linked to theoretical and epistemological frameworks. The module focuses on the scientific research process,
research proposal writing, literature reviewing, theoretical and conceptual frameworks in information and media studies. The module will also examine purposes, principles and application of both quantitative and qualitative research methods. It will cover sampling methods, research instruments, action research, content analysis, audience research, and documentary methods. Research issues in media and information studies such as politics, ethics, validity and reliability will also be addressed.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HISI 3772 Information Sources and Internet Search Engines**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module develops a better understanding and skills in the following: use of the Internet as an information resource; creation of effective search strategies; use of different types of search engines; portals; gateways and the Invisible Web; evaluation of different information sources and information found on the web.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HISI 3712 Modern Library Practice**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The module serves to acquaint students with the theories of information science which provide the conceptual foundation for modern library practices in libraries and information centres. The module will also explore the relationship between information centres and respective user communities, focusing on how to develop and manage effective information services to support user information needs. It will cover users’ information-seeking behaviour, their needs and wants; and will review the management and response of information services and place the issues into a wider strategic context. Modern practices and trends in public, community, academic, special and school libraries as well as research and documentation centres will be reviewed. Students will also investigate some of the critical issues currently affecting information services, such as intellectual property rights, gender, freedom of access to information, information literacy and learning how to learn, role of information in poverty eradication and the advent of the knowledge society.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**Fourth Year Level**

**HISA 3800 Professional Practice (Internship)**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 8
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** The Professional Practice module entails a supervised work experience in which the Department of Information and Communication Studies, employers, and the student are directly involved. The professional practice is determined by the Department in close and continuous consultation with prospective employers. Students will be evaluated by both the Department and supervisors at the workplace and they will receive a grade ranging from A to F. Composition of the final mark will be made up as follow: 75% of the final mark will originate from the workplace and 25% will come from writing a professional paper. The professional paper will seek to review theories and concepts learned in the four years of study and provide an assessment of how they are applied to the institution the student was attached to. The paper will also give recommendations to both the host institution and Department on aspects which need improvement.

**Assessment:** Professional practice assessment 75% : Professional practice paper 25%

**HISR 3801 Archives Management (half-module)**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 8
- **Credits:** 8
- **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** The module covers principles and methods used in the professional management of archival records and archival institutions. The content includes archival terminology, the history of archival practice, archival law and legislation, copyright in archives, ethics in archives, and the similarities and differences between archives and libraries. It also covers the fundamental principles involved in the appraisal and acquisition of archival records, intellectual and physical control of such records (including special media archives), reference services and research in archives.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HISA 3841 Entrepreneurship (half-module)**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 8
- **Credits:** 8
- **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** The aim of the module is to introduce students to entrepreneurial concepts, methods and skills for librarians and information and media workers in the library and information culture and environment. Entrepreneurial practices in the media and library settings and creating self employment opportunities in the knowledge based economy.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HISI 3801 Digital Librarianship (half-module)**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 8
- **Credits:** 8
- **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** The aim of this module is to provide students with the theoretical and practical knowledge required to understand the processes and techniques involved in creating, organising, presenting and using information digital libraries.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HISI 3822 Managing Information Services (half-module)**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 8
- **Credits:** 8
- **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** The module serves to familiarise students with how to manage information services and agencies, by effectively applying the concepts and theories of management to organisations in the information sector. The module covers the managerial roles in an information oriented organisation, strategic planning, functions of management, leadership, service delivery and customer care. Students also learn about management
of change, communicating information in the corporate environment, and self management (stress management and careers planning and personal development).

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### HISI 3842 Advanced Cataloguing and Classification (half-module)

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
- **Credits:** 8  
- **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours  
- **Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level  
- **Content:** The aim of this module is to equip students with in-depth theory and practice in library cataloging and classification. The module includes: principles underlying description, subject analysis, classification of library resources, and authority control; current national standards cataloguing rules, Library of Congress Subject Headings, Dewey Decimal Classification and MARC (machine-readable cataloguing formats).  
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### HISA 3862 Health Communication (half-module)

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
- **Credits:** 8  
- **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours  
- **Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level  
- **Content:** Health communication is one of the most effective methods of preventing the further spread of the HIV/AIDS pandemic in society, in the absence of a cure or vaccination. Health communication uses a variety of strategic communication approaches and tools to achieve behaviour change among groups which are at risk of contracting HIV/AIDS. The module familiarises students with health communication concepts and theories, the steps of planning a health communication project, methods of identifying risk factors in the health behaviour of communities, target audience analysis. The module also focuses on research methods to collect data from a target audience for communication programmes, behaviour and attitude change, planning communication projects, health message design, liaison with media and selecting communication channels and evaluating health communication interventions.  
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
Introduction

The BA degree programme in media studies offers a formal qualification for those who wish to obtain skills and professional practice in electronic, print or new media, as well as public relations and advertising. The programme allows three areas of specialisation as from the third year level. This develops skills in the areas of writing (including specialised fields such as business reporting, sports reporting, etc.), broadcast production (both radio and television) or public relations (including corporate communications) and advertising. All graduates will have a broad knowledge of media theories, media laws and ethics, as well as competencies in areas such as web page design and desktop publishing. They will have the ability to think for themselves in logical patterns and possess the qualities necessary for sub-professional managerial roles in media organisations.

Programme Convenor: Ms CT Nengomasha (tel. 206 3649 – E-mail: cnengomasha@unam.na)

Exit Objectives

Upon completion of the programme graduates should be able to:
1. research, write and collect data, plus plan and implement integrated marketing and communications campaigns;
2. manage the process of communication and public relations and media institutions in organisations within the framework of good governance;
3. gather, edit and produce relevant, creative and high-quality print and electronic media products;
4. identify and describe new technologies and use them to gather and distribute information;
5. demonstrate a general understanding of the theoretical and historical framework of media principles and theories;
6. independently apply self-employment skills.

Admission

Refer to C.1 Admission under C. Regulations Pertaining to Undergraduate Studies in the Faculty in this yearbook.

Curriculum Compilation

Overall Structure

The BA (Media Studies) degree is a double-major qualification consisting of one (1) specialisation major, i.e. Media Studies, and one (1) second major subject (selected from the BA major subjects in E.1.3.2.1) taken up to fourth year level, plus two (2) subjects taken at first year level only (selected from the BA subjects in E.1.3.2.1), plus the University Core Curriculum modules at first year level.

The BA (Media Studies) degree programme consists of a total of 36 modules (576 credits) at the various year levels in the various subjects as outlined above, all of which a student must pass in order to graduate (cf. C.4.2.1).

The overall structure of the BA (Media Studies) degree programme can be schematically represented as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year Level</th>
<th>UNAM Core Curriculum (48 credits)</th>
<th>Subject A: First Year Only (32 credits)</th>
<th>Subject B: First Year Only (32 credits)</th>
<th>Specialisation Media Studies (272 credits)</th>
<th>Subject C: Major Subject 2 (192 credits)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>3 modules*</td>
<td>2 modules</td>
<td>2 modules</td>
<td>Specialisation</td>
<td>Subject C Major Subject 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>6 modules</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>5 modules</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>4 modules</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The University Core Curriculum consists of two (2) modules and two (2) half-modules (cf. C.4.3.1).

To be awarded the BA (Media Studies) degree, a student must pass all 36 modules (576 credits) within the curriculum structure as stipulated above.

Modules/credits are not horizontally, vertically or laterally transferable.

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

At first year level students take the University Core Curriculum modules and the required two (2) Media Studies modules indicated below, plus the modules of three (3) subjects from the list of approved major and minor BA subjects in the Faculty, in line with the relevant Faculty and subject
regulations. At least two (2) of these subjects should be approved BA subjects (cf. E.1.3.2.1). The normal first year curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Media Studies) degree programme will therefore consist of eleven (11) modules (176 credits), compiled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Modules</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>University Core Curriculum (C.4.3.1)</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Media Studies at first year level</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject A at first year level</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject B at first year level</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject C at first year level</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>11</strong></td>
<td><strong>176</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* two (2) modules and two (2) half-modules (cf. C.4.3.1)

**Curriculum**

Students take the two (2) Media Studies modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HISM 3511</td>
<td>Media Theories and Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HISA 3532</td>
<td>English for Communication Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students add the first year level modules of three (3) BA subjects, of which at least two (2) must be approved BA major subjects (cf. E.1.3.2.1), selected in consultation with the Department of Information and Communication Studies and in line with the relevant Faculty and subject regulations (= 6 modules).

**E.3.4.3 Second Year Level**

**Admission Requirements**

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

2. Note the prerequisite below.

**Curriculum Compilation**

At second year level students proceed with the Media Studies specialisation and one (1) of the BA major subjects taken in the first year, in line with the relevant Faculty and subject regulations. This BA subject ("Subject C" above) becomes the student's second major subject. The other two subjects ("Subject A" and "Subject B" above) are discontinued once their modules/credits at first year level have been passed. The normal second year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Media Studies) degree programme will therefore consist of nine (9) modules (144 credits), compiled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Modules</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Media Studies at second year level</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject C (second major) at second year level</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>9</strong></td>
<td><strong>144</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Curriculum**

Students take the six (6) Media Studies modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HISA 3651</td>
<td>Desktop Publishing</td>
<td>UCLC 3409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HISM 3671</td>
<td>Media Writing and Reporting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HISM 3611</td>
<td>Media Laws, Ethics and Policies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HISM 3632</td>
<td>Rural and Community Reporting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HISA 3612</td>
<td>Web Development</td>
<td>UCLC 3409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HISM 3652</td>
<td>Specialised Reporting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Students add the second year level modules of the selected second major subject (= 3 modules).

**E.3.4.4 Third Year Level**

**Admission Requirements**

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

**Curriculum Compilation**

At third year level students proceed with the Media Studies specialisation and the second major subject, in line with the relevant Faculty and subject regulations. The normal third year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Media Studies) degree programme will therefore consist of eight (8) modules (128 credits), compiled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Modules</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Media Studies at third year level</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject C (second major) at third year level</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>8</strong></td>
<td><strong>128</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HISA 3711</td>
<td>Knowledge Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HISM 3731</td>
<td>Investigative Reporting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All Students select one (1) of the two (2) modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HISA 3752</td>
<td>Media and Information Studies Research</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Students furthermore select one (1) career path specialisation below and take the three (3) modules in that career path specialisation:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Career Path Specialisation</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PUBLIC RELATIONS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HISM 3711</td>
<td>Corporate Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HISP 3732</td>
<td>Advertising and Public Relations Campaigns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HISP 3752</td>
<td>Integrated Marketing Strategies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELECTRONIC MEDIA</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HISM 3771</td>
<td>Broadcast Writing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HISM 3712</td>
<td>Radio Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HISM 3732</td>
<td>Television Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRINT MEDIA</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HISM 3751</td>
<td>Advanced Reporting. Magazines and Photo Journalism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HISM 3772</td>
<td>Principles and Practice of Newspaper Editing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HISM 3752</td>
<td>Specialised Journalism: Sports and Elections</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students add the third year level modules of the second major subject (= 3 modules).

**E.3.4.5 Fourth Year Level** (phasing in: first intake in 2010)

### Admission Requirements

Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA (Media Studies) degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) modules (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).

### Curriculum Compilation

At fourth year level students proceed with the Media Studies specialisation and the second major subject, in line with the relevant Faculty and subject regulations. The normal fourth year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Media Studies) degree programme will therefore consist of eight (8) modules (128 credits), compiled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Modules</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Media Studies at fourth year level</td>
<td>4*</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject C (second major) at third year level</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>8</strong></td>
<td><strong>128</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* three (3) modules and two (2) half-modules

### Curriculum

All students take the modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HISA 3800</td>
<td>Professional Practice (Internship)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HISM 3820</td>
<td>Management and Marketing of the Media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HISA 3841</td>
<td>Entrepreneurship (half-module)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HISM 3862</td>
<td>Political and Economic Reporting (half-module)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students add one (1) module from the career path specialisation followed at third year level:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Career Path Specialisation</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PUBLIC RELATIONS</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HISP 3800</td>
<td>Advanced Public Relations and Advertising</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELECTRONIC MEDIA</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HISM 3840</td>
<td>Advanced Broadcasting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRINT MEDIA</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HISM 3860</td>
<td>Advanced Print Journalism</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students add the fourth year level modules of the second major subject (= 4 modules).

**E.3.4.6 Module Descriptors**

### First Year Level

**HISM 3511 Media Theories and Practice**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module gives students an introduction to various theories on the media, with both a local and global perspective. In addition, concepts such as media economics, globalisation of the media and the uses and effects of mass communication are covered. The module includes a historical background on the development of the media, with a focus especially on Namibian media history.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
## HISA 3532 English for Communication Studies

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Proposed Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** None  
**Content:** This module is designed to help students gain language skills which they can apply in media writing, including the use of grammar, punctuation and style of writing. The module will impart skills on how students can develop critical thinking in the use of the English language in news story writing.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

## Second Year Level

### HISA 3651 Desktop Publishing

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Proposed Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** UCLC 3409 Computer Literacy  
**Content:** This module develops a better understanding of and skills in the following: design techniques for the production of in-house and other types of publications using available software packages, such as Page Maker or InDesign; concentrate on creation of newsletters, including the following typology, graphics design and images, etc. according to clients’ needs.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### HISA 3532 Media Writing and Reporting

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Proposed Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** None  
**Content:** This module is designed primarily for those wishing to pursue a BA in Media Studies. The goal of this module is to introduce students to the work of print journalists. It aims to sharpen students’ skills in newsgathering, organisation, presentation and, in particular, news writing skills.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### HISM 3611 Media Laws, Ethics and Policies

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Proposed Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** None  
**Content:** Students are introduced to the laws affecting their work as media professionals. These include defamation, libel, copyright, obscenity, slander, and malicious publication. Laws affecting the media in Namibia, South Africa, Zambia and Zimbabwe are introduced, along with an analysis of the constitutional provisions pertaining to freedom of speech in each country. Ethics are covered, with a focus on the Namibian media code of ethics. International and regional policy issues are discussed, with an analysis of their impact on the media.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### HISM 3632 Rural and Community Reporting

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Proposed Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** None  
**Content:** This module calls for students to carry out their beat reporting in rural areas on issues that are part of the daily life in villages. The impact of government policies and programmes on rural communities would be examined. It aims to sharpen students’ skills to work in rural communities as journalists and appreciate the dimensions, organisation and administration of rural communities.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### HISA 3612 Web Development

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Proposed Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** UCLC 3409 Computer Literacy  
**Content:** This module develops a better understanding of and skills in the following: the Internet and its features related to web development, use of various sources of the Internet, adhering to Web 2.0 specifications, i.e. email, Search Engines, WWW, wikis, blogs, podcasts, VOIP solutions, etc.; evaluate information sources and information found on the web; creation of web sites based on local content using XHtml 4.01 and open source authoring tools such as xXeXtreme, Wink, Audacity, etc.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### HISM 3652 Specialised Reporting

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Proposed Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** None  
**Content:** This module examines the dimensions, organisations, operations and the techniques of journalistic work in the specialised media such as magazines and specialised publications.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

## Third Year Level

### HISA 3711 Knowledge Management

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Proposed Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** None  
**Content:** Knowledge is now viewed by countries and organisations in the sub-region and beyond as the most valuable and strategic resource which needs to be harnessed to address problems, and ensure competitive advantage. Namibia’s vision is based on turning the country into a knowledge based society by the year 2030. To this end many organisations have initiated a range of knowledge management and sharing projects and programmes. The module offers an introduction to knowledge management and sharing, organisation culture, knowledge mapping, tools and techniques of knowledge sharing, e.g. communities of practice, AAR, exit interviews, best practice and others. Models of adoption of innovations. The module will also examine ICT roles and functions in knowledge management, knowledge based economies (KBE), management information systems (MIS), indigenous knowledge systems (IKS), and principles behind the successful introduction of KM into both private and public sector organisations.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HISM 3731</td>
<td>Investigative Reporting</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HISA 3752</td>
<td>Media and Information Studies Research</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HISM 3711</td>
<td>Corporate Communication</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HISP 3732</td>
<td>Advertising and Public Relations Campaigns</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HISP 3732</td>
<td>Integrated Marketing Strategies</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HISM 3771</td>
<td>Broadcast Writing</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HISM 3712</td>
<td>Radio Production</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HISM 3732</td>
<td>Television Production</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisites:**
- None

**Content:**
- Investigative Reporting: Students learn how to engage in a range of reporting activities from simple news-based inquiries to undercover operations that piece together a jigsaw puzzle of events resulting in a final exposé or scoop.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

- Media and Information Studies Research: The information and media sectors use a wide variety of research methods to create new knowledge, test theories, evaluate practices, guide policy formulation and implementation in the field, as well as initiate evidence based courses of action. There are different types of research methods, quantitative and qualitative, linked to theoretical and epistemological frameworks. The module focuses on the scientific research process, research proposal writing, literature reviewing, theoretical and conceptual frameworks in information and media studies. The module will also examine purposes, principles and application of both quantitative and qualitative research methods. It will cover sampling methods, research instruments, action research, content analysis, audience research, and documentary methods. Research issues in media and information studies such as politics, ethics, validity and reliability will also be addressed.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

- Corporate Communication: This module examines the principles required for successful advertising and public relations for commercial and non-governmental organisations. In particular the module focuses on copywriting for advertising and public relations, media use and media planning as well as graphical design and the ethical responsibilities involved in public relations and advertising.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

- Advertising and Public Relations Campaigns: This module examines strategies for the development and execution of campaigns for government, corporate and non-governmental organisations. The module includes analysis of the principles and concepts of such campaigns, as well as practical teaching of presentation skills. Students are also expected to conduct a practical advertising campaign, using examples of above-the-line and below-the-line media, including a presentation to the class. They will also develop a public relations campaign for an organisation of their choice.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

- Integrated Marketing Strategies: This module covers the concepts of integrated marketing strategies, with a focus on the integrated marketing mix, modes of marketing, price and place for products, the marketing environment, marketing research and product development, marketing communication planning, and direct marketing strategies. A practical assignment on developing such a strategy, with supporting material, is expected from students.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

- Broadcast Writing: This module focuses on the specific requirements of the broadcasting industry, both radio and television, with regard to writing. This includes the basics of writing for the ear as opposed to the eye, as well as specialisation writing (public service announcements, radio and television drama, news bulletins, etc.).

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

- Radio Production: This module deals with the elements of radio production expected by a modern radio station. This includes voice production and pronunciation, the presentation and production of talk shows, the compilation and presentation of music programmes, the production of jingles and public service announcements, as well as radio drama and feature programmes. Students will also be expected to develop competencies in digital audio editing.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

- Television Production: This module provides students with a background in the specific requirements of the television and video industry in Namibia. This includes both production and presentation in front of the camera. Specific areas include camera work, lighting, production and set design. Students will also be trained in digital video software (Final Cut) in order to edit video material. Presentation in front of the camera, including dress, makeup and hair, will also be outlined.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
HISM 3751 Advanced Reporting: Magazines and Photo Journalism
Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
Prerequisite: None  
Content: This module introduces students to long-form narrative writings used in magazines. It will also introduce students to narrative energy, the story-telling voice, the shift from observation to insight and interviewing techniques. Students will learn how to select publishable feature stories, polishing their stories by editing grammar, meaning, punctuation and correcting misspellings.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISM 3772 Principles and Practice of Newspaper Editing
Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
Prerequisite: None  
Content: This module will introduce journalists and information practitioners to the editorial process: editing, layout and design. Particular emphasis will be placed on the editorial process, which includes story selection, editing for grammar, punctuation, spelling and style, basic principles of layout and designing a publication. The module gives reporters professional skills in information management, packaging and production.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISM 3752 Specialised Journalism: Sports and Elections
Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
Prerequisite: None  
Content: This module teaches students how to approach stories and analytic pieces involving national and local governments. By covering parties and politicians, from campaigns to press conferences, students learn the complexities of the political scene. Much more is involved in sports and games these days than who won, who lost and why. Students will also be introduced to the dimensions of sports writing, as well as the ethics of sport.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Fourth Year Level

HISA 3800 Professional Practice (Internship)
Proposed NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level  
Content: The Professional Practice module entails a supervised work experience in which the Department of Information and Communication Studies, employers, and the student are directly involved. The professional practice is determined by the Department in close and continuous consultation with prospective employers. Students will be evaluated by both the Department and supervisors at the workplace and they will receive a letter grade ranging from A to F. Composition of the final mark will be made up as follow: 75% of the final mark will originate from the workplace and 25% will come from writing a professional paper. The professional paper will seek to review theories and concepts learned in the four years of study and provide an assessment of how they are applied to the institution the student was attached to. The paper will also give recommendations to both the host institution and Department on aspects which need improvement.  
Assessment: Professional practice assessment 75% : Professional practice paper 25%

HISM 3820 Management and Marketing of the Media
Proposed NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level  
Content: This module covers the management of media organisations. This includes a detailed analysis of various media organisational structures, management of personnel and news flow, drawing up and managing budgets, handling advertising revenue and staff expenditure, planning for special events and marketing and branding of a media house, selling advertising space, and lobbying decision makers on policy issues affecting the media.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISA 3841 Entrepreneurship (half-module)
Proposed NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 8  
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours  
Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level  
Content: The aim of the module is to introduce students to entrepreneurial concepts, methods and skills for librarians and information and media workers in the library and information culture and environment. Entrepreneurial practices in the media and library settings and creating self employment opportunities in the knowledge based economy.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISM 3862 Political and Economic Reporting (half-module)
Proposed NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 8  
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours  
Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level  
Content: This module will explore coverage of corporate stories, industry news, national and local economic trends, and financial markets. Students learn what news is important to readers, where to find it, and how to analyse it and present it. The module also teaches students how to approach breaking stories and analytic pieces involving national and local governments as well as political institutions.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISP 3800 Advanced Public Relations and Advertising
Proposed NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level  
Content: This module will take the theoretical and practical skills learned in HISM 3711 Corporate Communication, HISM 3732 Advertising and Public Relations Campaigns and HISM 3752 Integrated Marketing Strategies and put them into practical effect. To this end, students will conduct numerous practical assignments on the UNAM campus, developing a real product, a pricing strategy and brand, an area marketing strategy, a creative and effective advertising campaign, a professional media plan and all associated documentation and literature to support the campaign. A
comprehensive public relations campaign (with a launch event and associated press releases, etc.) will also form a part of the product launch.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HISM 3840 Advanced Broadcasting</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> This module will take the theoretical and practical skills learned in <em>HISM 3771 Broadcast Writing, HISM 3712 Radio Production</em> and <em>HISM 3732 Television Production</em> and implement them in two major practical projects. The first will be the production and presentation of a 30 minute radio feature on UNAM Radio, the second will be the production and presentation of a short television feature, including the final editing of the product.</td>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HISM 3860 Advanced Print Journalism</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> This is a practical module in which students will be required to undertake field work and report on events taking place in society. It aims to harness all reporting techniques learned at third and fourth year level by putting them into practice. Students have the opportunity to have their work published in national newspapers and magazines.</td>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
E.4 Bachelor of Arts in Social Work  
BA (Social Work) (13BASW)

E.4.1 Introduction

This programme aims to educate students for a specific profession, namely social work. The student should acquire theoretical knowledge, professional skills and adhere to the ethical code of the profession. The student should be able to perform in all the methods of the social work profession, which include social work with individuals, groups and communities, as well as research and management. These methods are to be applied according to the integrated model of social work. The methods are tailored to the specific needs of a client, group or a community system.

Social Work students work with oppressed and vulnerable clients and therefore have to acquire emotional maturity. The personality of a student has an effect on the client. For this reason students are screened for their abilities to become counsellors. If a student cannot develop the ability to work with people in a professional social work relationship, the student is not allowed to continue with the programme. Evaluation takes place throughout the programme by means of individual supervision sessions, laboratory programs, and oral examinations.

The BA (Social Work) programme satisfies the national and international professional and legal requirements for registration as a social worker with the Health Professions Council. Social work training is regulated by the Social Work and Psychology Act, No. 6 of 2004.

Social work students are trained to be “change agents”. The programme provides a balance between development training and clinical work. The Namibian government’s Vision 2030 has a clearly defined role for social workers. The objectives of the National Planning Commission have been included in the programme. Social work students will be able to deliver services according to the government’s expectations.

Programme Convenor: Dr ME Grobler (tel. 206 3708 - E-mail: mgrobler@unam.na)

E.4.2 Exit Objectives

Upon completion of this programme, the graduate should be able to:
1. synthesise the knowledge base of social work;
2. integrate knowledge into skillful intervention programmes;
3. synthesise a specific attitude towards people in need of care;
4. demonstrate respect for and acceptance of the unique characteristics of diverse populations; and
5. apply the integrated model in Social Work.

E.4.3 Admission

E.4.3.1 Refer to C.1 Admission under C. Regulations Pertaining to Undergraduate Studies in the Faculty in this yearbook.

E.4.3.2 Applicants will be screened for appropriate attitude and personality traits and the capacity to practise social work.

E.4.4 Curriculum Compilation

E.4.4.1 Overall Structure

E.4.4.1.1 The BA (Social Work) degree is a specialised qualification with a fixed prescribed curriculum, consisting of a total of 36 modules (576 credits) at the various year levels, including the University Core Curriculum modules at first year level, all of which a student must pass in order to graduate (cf. C.4.2.1).

E.4.4.1.2 The overall structure of the BA (Social Work) degree programme can be schematically represented as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year Level</th>
<th>Number of Modules</th>
<th>Credit Equivalent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First year level</td>
<td>11 modules*</td>
<td>176 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second year level</td>
<td>9 modules</td>
<td>144 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third year level</td>
<td>8 modules</td>
<td>128 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth year level</td>
<td>8 modules</td>
<td>128 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total:</td>
<td>36 modules</td>
<td>576 credits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* including three (3) modules in the University Core Curriculum, consisting of two (2) modules and two (2) half-modules (cf. C.4.3.1).

E.4.4.1.3 Modules/credits are not horizontally, vertically or laterally transferable.

E.4.4.2 First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

At first year level students take the University Core Curriculum modules and the required Social Work modules. The normal first year curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Social Work) degree programme will therefore consist of the equivalent of eleven (11) modules (176 credits), compiled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Modules</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>University Core Curriculum (cf. C.4.3.1)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work at first year level</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* two (2) modules and two (2) half-modules (cf. C.4.3.1)
Curriculum

Important: Students should note that a pass in certain first year level modules below are required for admission to certain modules at subsequent year levels.

Students register for the Social Work modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HSOW 3511</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HPSG 3511</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HSOL 3511</td>
<td>The Law of Persons and the Family</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSOW 3532</td>
<td>Contemporary Child and Youth Issues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSOL 3532</td>
<td>Criminal Justice Systems and Child Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSOG 3532</td>
<td>Basics of Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HSOW 3510</td>
<td>Orientation to Direct Practices (double-module)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

E.4.4.3 Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the prerequisites below.
3. Admission to the module HSWA 3650 Direct Practices with Individuals and Groups requires the passing of a Departmental screening process.

Curriculum Compilation

At second year level students proceed with the Social Work specialisation. The normal second year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Social Work) degree programme will consist of the equivalent of nine (9) modules (144 credits), compiled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Modules</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Social Work at second year level</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Curriculum

Important: Students should note that a pass in certain second year level modules below are required for admission to certain modules at subsequent year levels.

Students register for the Social Work modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HSOW 3611</td>
<td>Social Work with Individuals</td>
<td>HSOW 3511 and HSOW 3510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HSOW 3631</td>
<td>Social Work with Groups</td>
<td>HSOW 3511 and HSOW 3510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HPSG 3611</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology of Childhood and Adolescence</td>
<td>HPSG 3511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HSOW 3651</td>
<td>Social Work and the Law</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSOW 3672</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Development</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSWA 3612</td>
<td>Gender Issues and Intercultural Social Work</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSWA 3632</td>
<td>Introduction to Management</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HSWA 3650</td>
<td>Direct Practices with Individuals and Groups (double-module)</td>
<td>HSOW 3511 and HSOW 3510</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

E.4.4.4 Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the prerequisites below.
3. Admission to the module HSWA 3730 Direct Practices with Individuals and Communities requires the passing of a Departmental screening process.

Curriculum Compilation

At third year level students proceed with the Social Work specialisation. The normal third year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Social Work) degree programme will consist of the equivalent of eight (8) modules (128 credits), compiled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Modules</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Social Work at third year level</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Curriculum

Students register for the Social Work modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HSOW 3711</td>
<td>Casework</td>
<td>HSOW 3611, HSOW 3631 and HSWA 3650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HSOW 3731</td>
<td>Social Work with Communities</td>
<td>HSOW 3611, HSOW 3631 and HSWA 3650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HSOW 3751</td>
<td>Social, Physical and Mental Health Care in Social Work</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HPSG 3711</td>
<td>Psychopathology</td>
<td>HPSG 3511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSOW 3772</td>
<td>Social Work Research</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSWA 3730</td>
<td>Direct Practices with Individuals and Communities (double-module)</td>
<td>HSOW 3611, HSOW 3631 and HSWA 3650</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

E.4.4.5 Fourth Year Level (phasing in: first intake in 2010)

Admission Requirements

Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA (Social Work) degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) modules (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).

Curriculum Compilation

At fourth year level students proceed with the Social Work specialisation. The normal fourth year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Social Work) degree programme will consist of the equivalent of eight (8) modules (128 credits), compiled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Modules</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Social Work at fourth year level</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Curriculum

Students register for the Social Work modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HSOW 3800</td>
<td>Social Work Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HSOW 3820</td>
<td>Advanced Social Work with Individuals and Families</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HSOW 3840</td>
<td>Advanced Social Work with Groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HSOW 3860</td>
<td>Advanced Social Work with Communities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HSWA 3800</td>
<td>Specialised Fields in Social Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HSWA 3820</td>
<td>Research Paper in Social Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HSWA 3830</td>
<td>Social Work Internship (double-module)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

E.4.4.6 Module Descriptors

First Year Level

HSOW 3511 Introduction to Social Work
Proposed NQF Level: 5  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Content: This module develops a student’s understanding of what social work is. It helps a student understand the place of social work in society. In this module a student learns about the purposes of social work, why and how social work came into being and how social work developed as a profession. Furthermore, the module develops the student’s understanding regarding the various direct services with clients, groups and communities. Social work is a profession dealing with human beings whose problem situations are influenced by the context in which they live. Therefore this module also emphasises two important values: one, how individuals should be treated, and two, social justice.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSG 3511 Introduction to Psychology
Proposed NQF Level: 5  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Content: During this module students will become familiar with the major themes of psychology as a discipline. Major areas of psychology, such as cognition, emotion and motivation, will be covered.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HSOL 3511 The Law of Persons and the Family
Proposed NQF Level: 5  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Content: This module introduces students to the law of persons and the family. It provides students with a basic understanding of Namibian law, the historical development of Namibian law, sources of law and human rights. Students are introduced to important legal concepts and special emphasis is placed on the law-making process. The module further provides students with a basic understanding of the administration of justice, and focuses on issues such as the Namibian court systems, court structures, court procedures, the legal profession and social work practice within the legal framework. The module highlights the Legal Aid Act, No. 29 of 1990, and its contribution to the administration of justice.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
### HSOW 3531 Introduction to Psychology

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  

**Content:** This introductory module emphasises the link between the theoretical body of psychology and its methodological implementation. It acquaints the student with the basic paradigms of the discipline. At the same time, it familiarises the student with the basic knowledge and instruments of social research. With this first out of four methodological modules, the new psychology curriculum intends to strengthen the student's research abilities. Such faculties are increasingly on request on the Namibian labour market, reflecting the broad developmental efforts of post-independence Namibian society.

Themes covered:  
- sociological sub-disciplines;  
- main paradigms: functionalism, interactionism, marxism; post-structuralism; race, class, gender and ethnicity; social institutions: family, education and media.  

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### HSOW 3631 Social Work with Groups

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  

**Prerequisite:** HSOW 3510 Orientation to Direct Practices and HSOW 3511 Introduction to Social Work

**Content:** This module develops a student’s understanding regarding selected social issues, such as family disorganisation, divorce, teenage pregnancy, child sexual abuse, suicide, eating disorder and low self-esteem. This module introduces the student to the causes and consequences of these issues.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### HSOW 3632 Social Work with Individuals

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  

**Prerequisite:** HSOW 3510 Orientation to Direct Practices and HSOW 3511 Introduction to Social Work

**Content:** This module develops the student’s understanding of the Namibian criminal justice system and emphasises the law of evidence, the general principles of criminal law, sentencing and the Prison’s Act, No. 17 of 1998. Furthermore, students are provided with an overview of the rights of children as stated in the Namibian Constitution as well as the United Convention on the Rights of the Child (UNCRC). The Children’s Act, No. 33 of 1960, and child justice is also included.

Students should also gain an understanding of the issues affecting children, such as parental authority, the Maintenance Act, No. 9 of 2003, guardianship and curatorship.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### HPSG 3511 Introduction to Psychology

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  

**Prerequisite:** HPSG 3511 Introduction to Psychology

**Content:** This module introduces students to different theoretical approaches of developmental psychology, with specific reference to childhood and adolescence. Themes to be addressed include: theories of development; intellectual/cognitive development, physical development and socio-emotional development.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
**HSOW 3651 Social Work and the Law**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** This module develops a student's understanding, skills, and dispositions regarding social work practice within the legal framework. Students are introduced to the functions, competencies, and duties of a probation officer. Students are equipped to provide effective statutory services and to appreciate the role of the social worker in civil and criminal courts as well as higher and lower courts. The implementation of statutes that deal with sexual abuse and domestic violence are also covered. How to guide a court in child custody disputes should also be covered, as well as the assessment and diversion of children in conflict with the law.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HSOW 3672 Introduction to Social Development**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** This module develops a student's theoretical understanding and disposition regarding social development. It lays the foundation of knowledge, values, and skills related to developmental social welfare in Namibia. It furthermore introduces students to social welfare practice in a global and regional context, the theory and practice of social development, and reviews the role and debate surrounding social security and welfare services.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HSWA 3612 Gender Issues and Intercultural Social Work**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** This module develops a student's understanding and appreciation of gender equality. Students are made aware of how the suppression of women has developed over a period of about 2 000 years and how international philosophers such as Plato and Socrates instigated gender inequality. A variety of feminist theories have developed and Namibia has a unique feminist theory which encapsulates the situation of women in this country. This module develops sensitivity for gender equality. Attention is given to the Gender Equality Plan for Namibia; laws, policies and guidelines of the government; as well as the progress that has been made in the implementation of these policies.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HSWA 3632 Introduction to Management**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** This module develops a student's understanding of the reasons why social work students need to study management. It helps a student understand the place of management in social work practice. In this module students learn what social work management is. They are introduced to functions such as planning, decision-making, supervision, and evaluation. This module also covers meetings and record-keeping. The module contributes to the operation of the student in planning work schedules, as well as public speaking skills.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HSWA 3650 Direct Practices With Individuals and Groups (double-module)**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 32
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 112 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** Pass Departmental screening and HSWO 3511 Introduction to Social Work and HSWA 3510 Orientation to Direct Practices
- **Content:** Direct practices with individuals: This module is designed in a laboratory and group supervision format. Firstly, students should be assisted in familiarising themselves in their roles as professional social workers in the helping relationship. Secondly, students should be equipped with professional skills and ethics of the social work profession, and thirdly, students should be exposed to casework as a method. In this module students are expected to conduct a minimum of 10 interviews with a family and to do a one week block practicum at any welfare organisation during the recess. Self-awareness and personal development is an important element in direct practices with individuals, and will be covered in the group laboratory sessions.
  - Direct practices with groups: This module develops student's understanding, skills and disposition regarding social work practice at the mezzo level (working with groups). It provides students with the opportunity to apply the theoretical knowledge gained in the module HSWO 3631 Social Work with Groups. During the first semester students engage in self-awareness, as well as personal growth preparation in their roles as group leaders. During the second semester students will have to co-facilitate an educational group that runs for a minimum of 8 group sessions. After every group meeting students submit a group work report and must attend a minimum of 8 compulsory individual supervision sessions. A comprehensive report is submitted at the end of the group process.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (30 minute oral examination)

**Third Year Level**

**HSOW 3711 Casework**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** HSWO 3611 Social Work with Individuals, HSWO 3631 Social Work with Groups and HSWA 3650 Direct Practices with Individuals and Groups
- **Content:** This module develops a student's understanding regarding a problem-management and opportunity development approach to helping. Helping is studied in depth. This module is about challenging clients to challenge themselves in trying to manage their problem situation better and to develop opportunities for themselves. Therefore, more emphasis is put on challenging as a communication skill. Other communication skills covered in this module are active listening (how to tune in psychologically with the client), mirroring, advanced empathy, paraphrasing, and probing.
This module also introduces a student to the process of the Skilled Helper Model, a step by step model helping clients to manage problems and develop opportunities. This module covers reluctance and resistance in helping, as well as how social workers can deal with reluctant/resistant clients.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### HSWO 3731 Social Work with Communities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisite:** HSWO 3611 Social Work with Individuals, HSWO 3631 Social Work with Groups and HSWA 3650 Direct Practices with Individuals and Groups

**Content:** This module develops a student's understanding, skills and dispositions regarding community work. It deals with the following: introduction to, and defining community work; individual and group skills used in community work; the assessment process; the intervention process; and developing and managing resources.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### HSWO 3751 Social, Physical and Mental Health Care in Social Work

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module develops a student's understanding, skills, and disposition regarding psychosocial approaches, interventions and care towards social, physical and mental health problems. The module covers the following: the process of psychosocial disturbance, the stages of psychosocial development, common mental illnesses and the social work interventions, models and approaches in mental health care.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### HPSG 3711 Psychopathology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisite:** HPSG 3511 Introduction to Psychology

**Content:** This module strives to maintain a balance between a universalistic approach as epitomized by the DSM IV and logical conceptualization of psychological disturbance. Students will become familiar with a wide range of psychological disorders and ways of conceptualizing and understanding these.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### HSWO 3772 Social Work Research

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module develops a student's ability to do research and to write a research paper in the final year of the Social Work programme. The student should understand: how to acquire knowledge; what the theoretical base for social work research is; the research methods to use to gather data; how to analyse data; and how to write a research report.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### HSWA 3712 Care for Orphans and Vulnerable Children

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module develops students understanding of a healthy childhood and child development. Students are sensitised to the essentials of positive parent-child relationships and the socialisation of children. Attention is given to the United Nations Convention on the Rights of the Child (UNCRC) as well as a rights-based perspective of the organising framework of this instrument in Namibia. A grounded theory on the Attachment Theory for social work practice is provided, which offers students a comprehensive and insightful analysis on how social workers can assess the nature and origin of children’s disturbed or maladjusted emotional relationships with their parents, guardians or caregivers.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### HSWA 3730 Direct Practices with Individuals and Communities (double-module)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 112 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisite:** HSWO 3611 Social Work with Individuals, HSWO 3631 Social Work with Groups and HSWA 3650 Direct Practices with Individuals and Groups

**Content:**
- Direct services with individuals: This module enhances a student's knowledge, skills and attitude regarding social work practice at the micro level (working with individuals and families). It provides students with the opportunity to apply what they have learned in module HSWO 3711 Casework. The student should be able to deal with individuals and families (cases). Upon every interview with clients, students submit a process report. This module enables the student to help clients to manage their problems and develop opportunities for themselves. During laboratory sessions students are prepared to familiarise themselves with the role of a professional social worker.
- Direct services with communities: This module develops a student’s understanding, skills and dispositions regarding community work (the macro environment), such as: conducting a community assessment, establishing a community work project, running the project and evaluating the project. The project should be an awareness-raising project on a critical social issue in society.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (45 minute oral examination)
## Fourth Year Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisite:</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HSW 3800</td>
<td>Social Work Management</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong></td>
<td>This module enriches the student's knowledge of management in social work. The student learns advanced administrative functions of the contemporary social work manager, such as strategic planning, marketing in social services, decision-making, supervision, budgeting and finance management, staff development, policy development and leadership.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong></td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSW 3820</td>
<td>Advanced Social Work with Individuals and Families</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong></td>
<td>This module develops a student's advanced understanding, skills and dispositions regarding techniques for therapeutic interventions with individuals and families at an advanced level. It is a clinical module and focuses on the narrative therapy, first order techniques, second order techniques and how to conduct family therapy.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong></td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSW 3840</td>
<td>Advanced Social Work with Groups</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong></td>
<td>This module develops a student’s advanced understanding, skills and disposition regarding techniques for therapeutic interventions with groups. The module enriches students' knowledge on the role of techniques, ethical issues in using techniques, and the place of techniques throughout the development of the group. Furthermore, this module presents an overview of the various theoretical models and approaches in group work that forms the basis of group techniques.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong></td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSW 3860</td>
<td>Advanced Social Work with Communities</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong></td>
<td>This module develops a student's advanced understanding, skills and dispositions regarding community work (the macro environment) issues such as: the components of community work; ethics in community work; the nature and application of different practice models; evaluation of community work; developing and managing agency resources; and project management.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong></td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSWA 3800</td>
<td>Specialised Fields in Social Work</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong></td>
<td>This module introduces the student to various specialised fields in social work. The student should gain an understanding of the role of the social worker in the different fields of specialisation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong></td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSWA 3820</td>
<td>Research Paper in Social Work</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong></td>
<td>At the end of this module the student should be able to investigate a researchable problem and write a research proposal. The student should be enabled to follow the steps of the research process such as formulating the problem, identifying the variables influencing the problem with a testable hypothesis, sample the respondents who are to participate in the research, do the empirical work by applying the appropriate research methodology, analyse the information gathered and write a research report with scientific discussions, conclusions and recommendations which can promote professional social work services.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong></td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (research paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSWA 3830</td>
<td>Social Work Internship (double-module)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>108 day internship placement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong></td>
<td>The student is placed at an accredited welfare organisation for his/her internship of 108 days. During the internship it is expected from the student to practice all methods of social work.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Module description for Advanced Social Work with Individuals and Families:** At the end of this module, the student should be able to apply the Integrated Model for Social Work as practiced in the field. The student should take care of at least 20 individuals or families for case work or family therapy intervention. Process reports should be written for casework. The student should receive supervision from the field supervisor and the case work lecturer.

**Module description for Advanced Social Work with Groups:** This module enhances a student’s knowledge, attitudes and skills regarding advanced social work practice with groups (mezzo level). It provides students with the opportunity to apply the theoretical knowledge on group techniques, gained in the module HSWA 3840 Advanced Social Work with Groups. Students should lead a therapeutic group that runs for a minimum of 10 sessions. After every group session students compile and submit a group work report and receive monthly supervision from the lecturer. A comprehensive report is compiled and submitted at the end of the group process.

**Module description for Advanced Social Work with Communities:** This module develops a student’s understanding, skills and dispositions regarding community work (the macro environment), and provides the opportunity to apply the theoretical knowledge gained in the module HSWA 3860 Advanced Social Work with Communities to a community. The student should do a community assessment, establish a community work project, run the project, evaluate the project, and empower stakeholders to sustain the project.
E.5 Bachelor of Arts in Tourism
BA (Tourism) (13BATM)

E.5.1 Introduction

In the light of the tourism potential ascribed to Namibia, this four year undergraduate programme provides an academic education for students who intend to enter careers in the tourism industry in areas such as promotion, planning, management or policy-making in tourism, as well as research and publishing relating to the tourism economy. The programme unfolds facets of tourism emerging from commercial, socio-cultural and environmental tourism activities. From the second year level (NQF Level 6), it allows students to pursue a major in either Management Studies or in Area Studies, in addition to a major in Geography and Environmental Studies. Modules comprising Management Studies aim at developing entrepreneurial creativity, management and planning skills, responding to possible careers in, for instance, tourism planning and development, facilities and visitor management as well as tourism marketing. Area Studies furthers students’ knowledge and skills in the socio-cultural domain, including language, heritage, music, art and history of the Namibian society. This stream of study responds to employment opportunities relating to the sector of the tourism industry focusing more on “culture” in addition to “nature” and “landscapes”. Modules in communication and presentation offered in the Faculty constitute an indispensable complement to the programme, offering students to further communication and presentation skills for business environments, orally and in writing.

Programme Convenor: Prof. FO Becker (tel. 206 3738 – E-mail: fobecker@unam.na)

E.5.2 Admission

E.5.2.1 Refer to C.1 Admission under C. Regulations Pertaining to Undergraduate Studies in the Faculty in this yearbook.

E.5.2.2 Refer to the admission requirements of the relevant BA language subject that represents the minor subject in this programme (in the BA Subject Regulations and Module Descriptors section of this yearbook).

E.5.3 Curriculum Compilation

E.5.3.1 Overall Structure

E.5.3.1.1 The BA (Tourism) degree is a double-major qualification consisting of two (2) major subjects, i.e. Geography and Environmental Studies and Management Studies or Area Studies, taken up to fourth year level, one (1) minor subject (a language subject selected from the BA language subjects in E.1.3.2.1) taken up to third year level, two (2) programme core modules taken at first year level only, plus the University Core Curriculum modules at first year level.

E.5.3.1.2 The BA (Tourism) degree programme consists of a total of 36 modules (576 credits) at the various year levels in the various subjects as outlined above, all of which a student must pass in order to graduate (cf. C.4.2.1).

E.5.3.1.3 The overall structure of the BA (Tourism) degree programme can be schematically represented as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year Level</th>
<th>UNAM Core Curriculum (48 credits)</th>
<th>Language Subject Minor Subject (112 credits)</th>
<th>Geography &amp; Environmental Studies Major Subject 1 (192 credits)</th>
<th>Management/ Area Studies Major Subject 2 (224 credits)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>3 modules*</td>
<td>2 modules</td>
<td>2 modules</td>
<td>4 modules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td></td>
<td>3 modules</td>
<td>3 modules</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td></td>
<td>2 modules</td>
<td>3 modules</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>4 modules</td>
<td>4 modules</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The University Core Curriculum consists of two (2) modules and two (2) half-modules (cf. C.4.3.1).

E.5.3.1.5 To be awarded the BA (Tourism) degree, a student must pass all 36 modules (576 credits) within the curriculum structure as stipulated above.

E.5.3.1.6 Modules/credits are not horizontally, vertically or laterally transferable.

E.5.3.2 First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

At first year level students register for the University Core Curriculum modules and the required two (2) modules in Geography and Environmental Studies indicated below, plus two (2) modules in Management Studies and two (2) modules in Area Studies. Furthermore, students select one (1) language subject from the available BA language subject offerings (cf. G.1.3.2.1) as minor subject and register for the two (2) required first year level modules in the relevant language, in line with the relevant subject regulations. The normal first year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Tourism) degree programme will therefore consist of eleven (11) modules (176 credits), compiled as follows:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Modules</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>University Core Curriculum (cf. C.4.3.1)</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography and Environmental Studies at first year level</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Studies at first year level</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Area Studies at first year level</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selected BA language subject at first year level**</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>11</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* two (2) modules and two (2) half-modules (cf. C.4.3.1)
** Students select the BA language subject in line with the relevant subject regulations.

### Curriculum

Students register for the four (4) modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOGRAPHY &amp; ENVIRON. STUDIES</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HGHE 3511</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physical Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HGHE 3532</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Human Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AREA STUDIES</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HHGE 3511</td>
<td>African Civilisations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLAC 3532</td>
<td>Language and Culture</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students furthermore select one (1) of the three options (A, B or C) in MANAGEMENT STUDIES below and register for the corresponding two (2) modules:

**Option A**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>CAFE 3511</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Accounting A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>CAFE 3512</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Accounting B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Option B**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>CMPP 3571</td>
<td>Principles of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>CAFE 3511</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Accounting A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>CEMA 3572</td>
<td>Basic Macroeconomics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Option C**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>CEMI 3571</td>
<td>Basic Microeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>CEMA 3572</td>
<td>Basic Macroeconomics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BA LANGUAGE SUBJECT: Students add the two (2) first year level modules of the selected BA language subject as minor subject, in line with the relevant subject regulations.

Note: Throughout the academic year, the modules in Geography and Environmental Studies require two (2) hours practical work per week: Practical 1.

### E.5.3.3 Second Year Level

**Admission Requirements**

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

**Curriculum Compilation**

At second year level students continue with Geography and Environmental Studies as their first major subject and select either Management Studies or Area Studies as their second major subject; the subject not selected is discontinued after its modules at first year level have been passed. Students also proceed with the BA language subject selected as minor subject in the first year. The normal second year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Tourism) degree programme will therefore consist of nine (9) modules (144 credits), compiled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Modules</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geography and Environmental Studies at second year level as first major subject</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Studies or Area Studies at second year level as second major subject</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selected BA language subject at second year level as minor subject</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>9</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Curriculum**

All students register for the following modules in Geography and Environmental Studies:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HGHE 3611</td>
<td>Climatology and Geomorphology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HGHE 3631</td>
<td>Settlement and Economic Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HGHE 3602</td>
<td>Pedology and Biogeography (half-module)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HGHE 3622</td>
<td>Social Geography (half-module)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students select either Area Studies or Management Studies to proceed with as their second major subject, and discontinue the subject not selected:

**Students who select Area Studies as their second major subject for the following modules:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HVVC 3611</td>
<td>Visual Culture and Concepts in Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HPAT 3632</td>
<td>Ethnomusicology: Musical Art in Namibia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HHGE 3652</td>
<td>Early Namibian History</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Students who select Management Studies as their second major subject continue with the Option (A, B or C) selected at first year level and**
register for the corresponding modules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OPTION A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HPSI 3631</td>
<td>Organisational/Personnel Psychology</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CAFE 3611</td>
<td>Financial Accounting 1A</td>
<td>CAFE 3511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CAFE 3632</td>
<td>Financial Accounting 1B</td>
<td>CAFE 3512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTION B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HPSI 3631</td>
<td>Organisational/Personnel Psychology</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CEMA 3671</td>
<td>Intermediate Macroeconomics I</td>
<td>CEMA 3572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CEMA 3672</td>
<td>Intermediate Macroeconomics II</td>
<td>CEMA 3572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTION C</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HPSI 3631</td>
<td>Organisational/Personnel Psychology</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CEMI 3671</td>
<td>Intermediate Microeconomics I</td>
<td>CEMI 3571</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CEMI 3672</td>
<td>Intermediate Microeconomics II</td>
<td>CEMI 3571 and CEMA 3572</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BA LANGUAGE SUBJECT

Students add three (3) second year level modules of the BA language subject selected at first year level as minor subject, in line with the relevant subject regulations.

Note: Throughout the academic year, the modules in Geography and Environmental Studies require three (3) hours practical work per week: Practical 2.

E.5.3.4 Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

At third year level students continue with Geography and Environmental Studies as their first major subject and either Management Studies or Area Studies as their second major subject selected at second year level. Students also proceed with the BA language subject selected as minor subject in the first year. The normal third year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Tourism) degree programme will therefore consist of eight (8) modules (128 credits), compiled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Modules</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geography and Environmental Studies at third year level as first major subject</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Studies or Area Studies at third year level as second major subject</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selected BA language subject at third year level as minor subject</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Curriculum

All students register for the following module in Geography and Environmental Studies plus the Excursion:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HGHE 3711</td>
<td>Environmental Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HGES 3799</td>
<td>Excursion*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students furthermore select one (1) of the following two (2) subdisciplines in Geography and Environmental Studies and register for the two corresponding modules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subdiscipline</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENERAL GEOGRAPHY</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HGHE 3731</td>
<td>General Methods and Techniques in Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HGHE 3752</td>
<td>Regional Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEMS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HGIS 3711</td>
<td>Geographic Analysis and Techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HGIS 3732</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All students add the following two (2) half-modules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLBC 3702</td>
<td>Professional Communication Practice (half-module)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HLBC 3722</td>
<td>Presentation Skills (half-module)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students who selected Area Studies as their second major subject register for the following two (2) modules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HGHE 3711</td>
<td>Twentieth Century Namibia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSOG 3772</td>
<td>Sociology of Namibian Society</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students who selected Management Studies as their second major subject register for the following two (2) modules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HGHT 3711</td>
<td>Tourism Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HGHT 3732</td>
<td>Tourism Entrepreneurship</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BA LANGUAGE SUBJECT

Students add two (2) third year level modules of the BA language subject selected at first year level as minor subject, in line with the relevant subject regulations:

* Although carrying a module code, an excursion is not weighed as a module, but is compulsory for the completion of Geography and Environmental Studies at NQF Level 7.

Note: Throughout the academic year, the modules in Geography and Environmental Studies require three (3) hours practical work per week: Practical 3.
Admission Requirements

1. Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA (Tourism) degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) modules (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).
2. Note the prerequisite below.

Curriculum Compilation

At fourth year level students continue with Geography and Environmental Studies as their first major subject and either Management Studies or Area Studies as their second major subject selected at second year level. The BA language subject selected as minor subject is discontinued after its required modules at first to third year level have been passed. The normal fourth year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Tourism) degree programme will therefore consist of eight (8) modules (128 credits), compiled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Modules</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geography and Environmental Studies at fourth year level as first major subject</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Studies or Area Studies at fourth year level as second major subject</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>8</strong></td>
<td><strong>128</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Curriculum

All students register for the following three (3) year-modules in Geography and Environmental Studies:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HGHT 3800</td>
<td>Tourism Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HGSP 3800</td>
<td>Concepts of Environmental Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HGHE 3840</td>
<td>Research Paper in Geography and Environmental Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students furthermore select one (1) of the following three (3) subdisciplines in Geography and Environmental Studies and register for the equivalent of one (1) module in the selected subdiscipline:

### Subdiscipline: Political Geography

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HGHE 3800</td>
<td>Themes in Advanced Geography and Environmental Studies</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Subdiscipline: Advanced Themes and Environmental Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HGHR 3801</td>
<td>Remote Sensing</td>
<td>HGIS 3711 and HGIS 3732</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Subdiscipline: Remote Sensing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HGHR 3822</td>
<td>Applied Spatial Analysis</td>
<td>HGIS 3711 and HGIS 3732</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students who selected Management Studies as their second major subject register for three (3) modules according to the following rules.

All students in Management Studies register for the following three (3) modules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HGHT 3820</td>
<td>Tourism Planning and Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HGHT 3840</td>
<td>Tourism Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HGHT 3860</td>
<td>Research Paper in Tourism Management Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students in Management Studies add a further one (1) module from the following two (2) modules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HLBC 3840</td>
<td>Intercultural Communication</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>HISP 3800</td>
<td>Advanced Public Relations and Advertising</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students who selected Area Studies as their second major subject register for the following three (3) modules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HHGE 3820</td>
<td>Public History/Museum and Heritage Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HVVC 3820</td>
<td>Tourism and Visual Culture in Namibia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HGHG 3800</td>
<td>Research Paper in Area Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students in Area Studies add a further one (1) module from the following three (3) modules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HLGT 3800</td>
<td>Intercultural Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HSOG 3820</td>
<td>Rural Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HISP 3800</td>
<td>Advanced Public Relations and Advertising</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Module Descriptors

First Year Level

**HGHE 3511 Fundamentals of Physical Geography**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** Students acquaint themselves with the essential foundations of Physical Geography, including common links to auxiliary disciplines and fields of study. The module presents structures, functions, processes and distributional patterns inherent in phenomena of "natural" environments, relating to climate, geomorphology, hydrology, soils and vegetation. The content focuses on the interrelationship of geo-ecosystems, including the human factor. With particular reference to Namibian conditions, the module offers fundamental applications of concepts inherent in the functioning of the atmo-, litho-, hydro- and biosphere.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
HGHE 3532 Fundamentals of Human Geography

Proposed NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: Students acquaint themselves with foundations and concepts of Human Geography, including the subject’s links to auxiliary disciplines. The module presents structures, functions, processes and distributional patterns inherent in phenomena of human environments. The content focuses on demographic features of population, rural and urban settlements and economic activities including tourism, land-use and infrastructure, regional diversity / similarity as well as politico-geographical perspectives relating to spatial development. Local to international references cover Namibia, the African continent and selected regions of the world. The module structure implies practical exercises/assignments aiming at fostering application of knowledge, reflective thinking and practical skills.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HHGE 3511 African Civilisations

Proposed NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: This module serves to introduce the student to African history. One important and very old African civilisation – Ethiopia – will focus the student’s attention on important aspects of general African history: archaeology, ancient cultures, art, material culture, trade, society, gender, literature, religion and politics. At the same time students will be introduced to the tools of the trade and methodological and theoretical issues will be dealt with by way of introduction. The module explores the issues through lectures.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLAC 3532 Language and Culture

Proposed NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: This module is intended to let students reflect on issues of identity, self-perception and the inseparability of language and culture. The essence of the course rests on dialogue between lecturers and students of the same and of different cultures in class so as to deepen one’s perception of one’s own culture and to gain respect through understanding for the other cultures represented. Particular domains of the language and culture that tend to become obliterated should be discussed and contrasted, e.g. naming practices, kinship systems, figurative language, etiquette. Students are also encouraged to accept dialects as enrichment of the language.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

CAFE 3511 Fundamentals of Accounting A

Proposed NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: Introduction to the basic principles of accounting – nature and function of accounting and accounting theory, financial position and financial result, single and double entry systems; treatment of incomplete records, collecting and processing accounting data, the accounting cycle, journals, trial balance, introduction to VAT, pre- and post-trial balance adjustments, closing-off procedures, the financial result of service and trading entities, inventory systems, preparing financial statements for a sole proprietorship.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

CAFE 3512 Fundamentals of Accounting B

Proposed NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: Introduction to the framework for the preparation and presentation of financial statements (FRW), financial position, financial performance, determining profit and preparing financial statements, accounting for current and non-current assets – cash and cash equivalents, trade and other receivables, inventory, property, plant and equipment and other non-current assets, accounting for current and non-current liabilities, financial statements of non-profit organisations.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

CMPP 3571 Principles of Management

Proposed NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: This is an introductory course in Business Management which offers specific topics that include an introduction to business management and entrepreneurship. Different types of business and the business environment, including general discussion of principles of General Management, and different functions such as planning, organizing, leading and controlling will be discussed.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

CEMA 3572 Basic Macroeconomics

Proposed NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: This course introduces basic concepts and tools used in macroeconomic analysis: the theory, measurement and determination of national income; business cycles; the multiplier; fiscal policy, budget deficits, and the national debt; aggregate supply and aggregate demand; money, banking, and monetary policy; exchange rates and balance of payments accounts; and stabilization policy for unemployment and inflation.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

CEMI 3571 Basic Microeconomics

Proposed NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: Economics is the study of how society allocates scarce resources to satisfy the needs of its members for goods and services. As such, it is a subject concerned with issues of both efficiency and equity. An efficient economy gets the most it can from its scarce resources; an equitable economy fairly distributes the benefits of its resources among its members. Is the economy efficient? Is the economy fair? The course is aimed at introducing students to key concepts in microeconomics and facilitating a basic understanding of the economic phenomena. The course is designed to help students understand that society’s economic choices often involve tradeoffs between efficiency and equity serves as preparation students for further study of the disciplines within the economics field. Course content includes: an introduction to microeconomics, demand and supply, market structures, factor markets and introduction to international trade.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
## Second Year Level

### HGHE 3611 Climatology and Geomorphology

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
- **Credits:** 16  
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
- **Prerequisite:** None  

**Content:** The module investigates components, patterns, processes and functions relating to phenomena of climatology such as air temperature, atmospheric moisture and precipitation, atmospheric pressure motion and circulation. In geomorphology, the content focuses on processes such as weathering and mass wasting; and the creation of structural terrestrial, marine and aeolic landforms. Landscapes from Namibia and southern Africa exemplify the relevant types of landforms.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### HGHE 3631 Settlement and Economic Geography

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
- **Credits:** 16  
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
- **Prerequisite:** None  

**Content:** This module builds students’ in depth comprehension and skills in fields of Human Geography, in particular settlement and economic geography, including tourism. The content familiarises students with structures, patterns, processes, trends and developments relating to urbanisation and economic growth. Regional examples collected from Namibia and internationally, present varying spatial scales and time frames. The content demonstrates the application of recognised models and theories in the analysis of settlements and economic development. Case studies strengthen the reflective comprehension of distinct phenomena and problem formations emerging from human settlement and economic endeavour.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### HGHE 3632 Pedology and Biogeography (half-module)

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
- **Credits:** 8  
- **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours  
- **Prerequisite:** None  

**Content:** The module investigates components, functions, processes, patterns and phenomena of pedology and biogeography. Content referring to pedology examines soil components, illustrates processes and properties of soils as well as explains the classification of soils. Lectures focussing on biogeography define components of ecological and historical properties and processes as well as unfold the complexity of terrestrial ecosystems by characterising their biomes. The half module emphasises spatial and temporal frameworks applicable to Namibia and southern Africa.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

### HGHE 3622 Social Geography (half-module)

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
- **Credits:** 8  
- **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours  
- **Prerequisite:** None  

**Content:** This module offers students concepts and approaches to essential thinking in Social Geography, broadening students’ understanding of the interplay between society and space, including the interface experienced between society, crime and space. The content encompasses topics such as types of society and their structures; indicators defining disparities in livelihood; gender equality and social justice; as well as conditions of access to health and socio-economic development. Lectures present key concepts assumed to be “organising principles in societies”, complemented by “culture-specific” perceptions pertaining to groups / classes of society and their regional distribution with an emphasis on Namibia.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

### HVVC 3611 Visual Culture and Concepts in Africa

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
- **Credits:** 16  
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
- **Prerequisite:** None  

**Content:** The study of literature on the Namibian heritage of visual culture such as rock art and customary art will be complemented by field excursions. The second component analyses local examples of the role of visual culture in the formation and affirmation of identity in Namibia. Cross-reference will be made to selected manifestations in southern Africa.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### HPAT 3632 Ethnomusicology: Musical Art in Namibia

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
- **Credits:** 16  
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
- **Prerequisite:** None  

**Content:** The module introduces students to the exploration of music and dance in Namibia, with the focus on traditional musical functions, instruments and performance, as well as contemporary Namibian musical arts. This module the students will also learn about arts promotion and management within the eco-tourism industry. The module will furthermore prepare students to develop an awareness of the role and functions of musical arts in society, community, families and the individual. The students will also learn how to establish an arts centre at a tourism destination.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### HGHE 3652 Early Namibian History

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
- **Credits:** 16  
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
- **Prerequisite:** None  

**Content:** This module focuses on early Namibian history; indigenous communities, languages, material cultures, arts and crafts, politics, inter-relations and migrations are explored; proto-colonial developments are investigated, such as early state formation and the expansion of the merchant capitalist frontier into present-day Namibia during the 19th century; in this context interaction of European traders and missionaries and the Oorlam/Nama and Herero peoples is explored in some depth; particular attention is devoted to methodologies: oral history, critical reading of available historical sources and writing.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
HPSE 3631 Organisational/Personnel Psychology
Proposed NQF Level: 6
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: None
Content: Students will gain a basic understanding of the approaches in organisational and personnel psychology. Specific topics will include leadership theories, interactive behaviour and conflicts, communication, decision-making and processes of human resources development, such as job analysis, job description, recruitment and selection.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

CAFE 3611 Financial Accounting 1A
Proposed NQF Level: 6
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: CAFE 3512 Fundamentals of Accounting B
Content: Basic principles of accounting: nature and function of accounting and accounting theory; financial position and financial result; double entry system. Collecting and processing accounting data: processing accounting data; adjustments; closing-off procedure; determining profit in a trading concern and preparing financial statements. Account for current and non-current assets: cash and cash equivalents; trade and other receivables; inventory; property; plant and equipment and other non-current assets. Account for current and non-current liabilities, financial reporting: financial statements of a sole proprietorship; non-profit organisations and incomplete records.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

CAFE 3632 Financial Accounting 1B
Proposed NQF Level: 6
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: CAFE 3512 Fundamentals of Accounting B
Content: The aim of this module is to give an exposition of the presentation of financial statements in accordance with statements of GAAP and IFRS, to arrange the theoretical terms with which the students are acquainted within a defined structure, known as a conceptual framework, to various business entities, e.g. sole traders, partnerships, close corporations, manufacturing concerns.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

CEMA 3671 Intermediate Macroeconomics I
Proposed NQF Level: 6
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: CEMA 3571 Basic Macroeconomics
Content: This module will cover an analysis of the real sector of the economy, i.e. an analysis of what happens in the market for goods and services. Course Content: Scope and methodology of macroeconomic analysis, goals of macroeconomic policy and schools of macroeconomic thought.
2. Analysis of changes in the level of economic activity: Injections into and withdrawals from the national income stream;
4. Consumption theories
5. Investment theories
Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

CEMA 3672 Intermediate Macroeconomics II
Proposed NQF Level: 6
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: CEMA 3572 Basic Macroeconomics
Content: This module will cover an analysis of the financial sector of the economy, i.e. an analysis of what happens in the market for money and other financial assets. It will also bring together real sector and financial sector analyses, to define general equilibrium of the economy and use it in analysing economic issues and problems as well as possible policy measures to deal with macroeconomic problems. Course Content: Supply of money; demand for money; general equilibrium of the economy: IS-LM analysis; general equilibrium of the economy: AD-AS analysis; general equilibrium of the economy: rational expectations; inflation and unemployment.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

CEMI 3671 Intermediate Microeconomics I
Proposed NQF Level: 6
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: CEMI 3571 Basic Microeconomics
Content: Microeconomics is a sub-field of economics concerned with the behaviour of households and firms and the interaction of buyers and sellers in various types of markets. It deals with how households and firms make decisions and how their interactions determine market prices. The prices in turn determine the allocation of scarce resources and their benefits. The course aims at providing students with a good foundation of the microeconomics environment and to familiarise students with the key concepts of microeconomics theories. The behaviour of individuals and firms are analysed under the assumptions of maximisation of consumer utility and profit. Contents: 1. Introduction 2. Consumer theory 3. Theory of the firm 4. Production 5. Cost 6. Perfect competition 7. Monopoly 8. Imperfect competition.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

CEMI 3672 Intermediate Microeconomics II
Proposed NQF Level: 6
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: CEMI 3571 Basic Microeconomics and CEMA 3572 Basic Macroeconomics
Content: This course involves the application of demand and supply to policy issues such as taxation, and price controls. It is relevant to students who have a good grasp of basic microeconomic theory. The course will consist of both theory and case studies drawn from Namibia and other countries. Generally, there is a need for economists to understand the role of government as the policy maker and how its actions affect different economic agents in any economy. Contents: Applications of supply and demand analysis; allocative efficiency and market structure; market failure; labour market and the different types of actors; choice under uncertainty; economics of information
Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
### HLBC 3711 Environmental Studies

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** None  
**Content:** This module allows students to comprehend the paramount interaction of humans and their environment, the reasons for and consequences of this interrelationship and in many instances the ameliorating scenarios society can implement. Students should achieve this objective by integrating disciplines through the application of knowledge and research with oral and written presentations.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### HGES 3799 Excursion

Excursions encourage students to apply methods and techniques required for observing, analysing, assessing and comprehending the particularities of landscapes on site. They offer crucial experiences in team work and prepare for course work design and research.

### HGIS 3711 General Methods and Techniques in Geography

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** None  
**Content:** The module offers application-oriented insights into scientific methods and techniques, comprising the formulation of hypotheses and assumptions; collection and compilation of data; research design and selection of research methods. Examples from field surveys and the formulation of research findings aim at strengthening course and project work capabilities. With view to secondary school course work and post-graduate studies the content exposes students to map production and basic geodesy, Map interpretation and aerial photography analysis complements essential skills in geographic analysis techniques, needed for course work and research. The module familiarises students with statistical methods applied to quantitative geographic problem analysis, together with the use of techniques in collecting and analysing qualitative data. Introductory hands-on lecturing builds necessary experiences in GIS for special application at senior secondary school level, seeking to ensure that all participants share a working knowledge of spreadsheet capabilities.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### HGHE 3752 Regional Geography

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** None  
**Content:** The module familiarises students with concepts of and approaches to Regional Geography and furthers students’ comprehension of the complexity of the system “region”, comprising regional structures and functions (polito-economic, socio-cultural). It reflects data in distinct regions, emphasising the interaction of local and external factors, forces and processes over distance and time in Namibia, Africa and other continents. The module incorporates aspects of regional disparity and explains regional development against the background of different paradigms and concepts of regional development.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### HGIS 3711 Geographic Analysis and Techniques

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** None  
**Content:** The module offers application-oriented insights into scientific methods and techniques, comprising the formulation of hypotheses and assumptions; collection and compilation of data; research design and management; field survey and reconnaissance; as well as the formulation of findings. Exposure to map production; fundamental geodesy; map and aerial photography analysis and interpretation complements this module, enhancing essential skills in geographic analysis techniques. The content familiarises students with the nature of statistical methods applied to quantitative geographic problem analysis, together with the employ of techniques in collecting and analysing qualitative data. Relevant computer-assisted GIS software supports practical components of the module work, seeking to ensure that all participants share a working knowledge of spreadsheet capabilities.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### HGIS 3732 Geographical Information Systems

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** None  
**Content:** The module introduces students to computer-assisted spatial data processing; development, implementation and functions of geographic information systems; data models and structures; as well as analytical procedures. The content focuses on foundations of mapping, database management and information science, including concepts that are essential to any GIS package. Project work based on the application of GIS to a variety of environmental problem formations complement skill-oriented exercises, offered in the Laboratory for Spatial Analysis, DGHES. Hands-on experiences provide students with advanced skills. They should enable students to master software packages such as ArcView 3.x, ArcInfo 8.x. and IDRISI/ILWIS in order to facilitate the creating of maps of geographical locations and their attributes; the performing of spatial analyses using spatial and attributed data; and the display of results in the form of maps and tables.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### HLBC 3702 Professional Communication Practice (half-module)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 8  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** None  
**Content:** In this highly practical half-module the student will apply the knowledge and skills acquired in the first semester module HLBC 3711 Professional Communication in practical and seminar sessions with regard to the following functions: acting as chair/secretary in a formal meeting and producing relevant documents; performing and evaluating active listening; interpreting, performing and evaluating nonverbal communication; applying for a position and undergoing and conducting interviews; producing a range of effective written messages in organisations (e.g. reports, letters, memoranda, business proposals, notices, circulars, instructions); reviewing and editing a range of written messages in organisations; using the telephone effectively; dealing with a difficult customer; presenting a range of business documents in the appropriate format and style.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)
HLBC 3722 Presentation Skills (half-module)

Proposed NQF Level: 7  Credits: 8  Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This module develops a student’s understanding, dispositions and skills in planning, preparing, executing and evaluating oral presentations of different types, suited for different situations, objectives and audiences, including the use of appropriate visual aids. Students will be expected to deliver a complete presentation and evaluate peers’ presentations as part of the continuous assessment component.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HGHT 3711 Tourism Management

Proposed NQF Level: 7  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The module introduces universal principles that structure tourism, the nature and operation of the tourism industry, including impact, development and management issues that arise from this export industry. The content unfolds global aspects of the industry, the role that international organisations may and do play in governing ethics of capitalism, underlying local-regional activities employed by governments in fostering tourism. The focus on tourism-related management principles embraces providers of tourism-directed terrestrial transport and marine cruising, aviation, food, beverages and accommodation. The module offers students exposure to the many challenges that management in tourism is requested to carefully meet in an environment of complex politico-economic, socio-cultural and technical interest; individual and collective.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGHT 3732 Tourism Entrepreneurship

Proposed NQF Level: 7  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This module provides students with an informed understanding of entrepreneurship and entrepreneurial business within the tourism industry. Its design offers students scientific techniques of inquiry into enterprises at individual, firm and societal levels of analysis. The content builds an understanding for psychological, sociological and economic concepts of enterprise and entrepreneurship, enabling students to comprehend how these ideas relate to practice. The module demonstrates to students how to possibly work successfully in business as well as pointing out possible pitfalls, assuming that this knowledge may assist graduates in applying their entrepreneurial skills successfully.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HHGE 3711 Twentieth Century Namibia

Proposed NQF Level: 7  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This modules centres on the colonial period with a focus on interaction between Africans and Europeans; the role of indigenous populations and rulers is explored, with special attention to resistance and collaboration; the aims and impact of German and South African colonialism, westernisation, the liberation struggle and the dynamics of Namibian nationalism are key themes; of special concern is methodology: the utilisation of archives and familiarisation with key secondary texts on twentieth century Namibia. The research methodology section (two weeks) aims to impart essay-writing and research skills. This module serves as a foundational module for the fourth-year level research paper.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HSOG 3772 Sociology of Namibian Society

Proposed NQF Level: 7  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Modern Namibian society will be examined using a cultural sociology approach. This will distinguish the module from the fourth year level year-module HSOS 3840 Advanced Sociology of Namibian society: It explores how Namibia and its socio-cultural structures and processes were historically shaped: prior to colonialism; during German and South African colonialism; currently in independent Namibia. Discourse and identity theory (Foucault, Giddens, Hall, etc.) will structure the historical and modern analysis in the following topics: ethnic and national identity past and present; colonial and capitalist culture work (with emphasis on contract labour and migration); identity imposition and the state of the San peoples; sexual cultures in Namibia and HIV/AIDS; the impact of the new mass media; youth cultures; tourism and culture; poverty and deprivation; consumption, class and the new materialism in modern Namibia; religious culture and Namibian society.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Fourth Year Level

HGHT 3800 Tourism Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 8  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: Students acquaint themselves with the generation and application of complex data sets for tourism planning and development with the assistance of principles, theories and trans-disciplinary methods applied to tourism studies. The module responds to the growing significance and need for tourism research in Namibia, taking into consideration the growth of the tourism industry and the country’s subscription to sustainable development, which require ethical behaviour, informed consumption of natural resources and sharing distribution of wealth.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGSP 3800 Concepts of Environmental Management

Proposed NQF Level: 8  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This module advances students’ comprehension of the interdependent functioning whole of the geo-system, biological and human system (geo-ecosystem) through a strong focus on environmental resources and selected environmental problem formations. The content demonstrates the need for conservation and environmental management. Discussions examine academic perspectives and build intellectual skills required in evaluation procedures such as Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and Social Impact Assessment (SIA). Practice-orientated assignments apply principles of Integrated Environmental Management (IEM). The module fosters the internalisation of environmental obligations, environmental auditing and environmental ethics needed for sustainable societies.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
### HGHE 3840 Research Paper in Geography and Environmental Studies

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level  
**Content:** This module represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic from one of the modules the Section: Geography and Environmental Studies offers at fourth year level (NQF Level 8), in consultation with the Department of Geography, History and Environmental Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a structured research proposal to her/his supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct her/his research and write a research paper of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Departmental guidelines and with the guidance of her/his supervisor. Students will be required to attend regular Departmental research seminars during the year where they will report on the progress of their research.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% (research paper)

### HGHE 3800 Political Geography

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level  
**Content:** This module guides students in studying independently patterns of politico-economic and socio-cultural landscapes in Namibia, Africa and elsewhere. The content addresses complex social processes of change, including deliberations on the regulating role of state and the creation of nations with their local-regional identities and landscapes of power. Lectures investigate phenomena of territorial control, the continuing competition and particular interests of and amongst countries in the ongoing capitalist restructuring of international economies with their shifting centres of politico-economic gravity.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### HGHE 3820 Themes in Advanced Geography and Environmental Studies

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level  
**Content:** The content focuses on themes in Physical and Human Geography as well as Environmental Studies that were recently or are currently researched or published by members of the Section, including professional members working in fields of applied geography, environmental management and/or tourism. This seminar-style module requires discussion and research assignments. Students choose their research assignments from specific topics announced during the first week of lecturing in the first semester of the relevant academic year.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### HGHR 3801 Remote Sensing (half-module)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level  
**Content:** This module focuses on the physical principles of remote sensing data acquisition and handling, optical and digital image processing techniques, and environmental and scientific applications of remote sensing data from local to global scales. Specifically, the module deals with the following topics:  
1. physical principles of the visible, infrared and microwave sections of the electromagnetic spectrum;  
2. remote sensing platforms and sensors;  
3. data acquisition, storage and processing;  
4. image processing and analysis;  
5. remote sensing applications in geosciences.  
The module is delivered through a mixture of lectures, tutorials and practicals using remotely sensed data, and practice in digital image processing techniques to provide relevant information for addressing geoscientific issues at a range of temporal and spatial scales.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### HGHR 3822 Applied Spatial Analysis (half-module)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level and HGHR 3801 Remote Sensing  
**Content:** This module allows students to deepen their previously acquired skills in geostatistics (HGIS 3711), GIS (HGIS 3732) and/or Remote Sensing (HGHR 3411) by applying them in a wide range of areas such as environmental impact assessment, water resources management, environmental modelling, and terrain analysis. It is designed to develop students’ applied vocational and professional skills relevant to work or research. The content is essentially pegged to the module HGHE 3410: Research Project, in which geostatistic, GIS and/or Remote Sensing could be employed as a major tool.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### HGHT 3820 Tourism Planning and Development

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level  
**Content:** The module familiarises students with concepts and challenges in tourism planning and development. It discusses the relational nature of tourism planning at international, national, and individual levels of destination. It analyses the role of actors and their responsibilities in tourism planning, both public and private, focusing on the essential role of collaboration and networking. The content emphasises how crucial planning knowledge and application is to the industry, aiming at minimising potentially harmful effects of travel and tourism.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### HGHT 3840 Tourism Marketing

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level  
**Content:** The module looks at core concepts and principles that underpin the tourism marketing process. It examines special features of market research and analysis, consumer behaviour, branding, pricing and planning, relating to tourism. The content considers the practice of marketing with view to changing business environments, responding to concepts that put the customer/consumer first.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
This module represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic from one of the modules the Section: Geography and Environmental Studies offers at fourth year level (NQF Level 8), in consultation with the Department of Geography, History and Environmental Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a structured research proposal to her/his supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct her/his research and write a research paper of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Departmental guidelines and with the guidance of her/his supervisor. Students will be required to attend regular Departmental research seminars during the year where they will report on the progress of their research.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% (research paper)

**HLGT 3800 Intercultural Communication**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level  
**Content:** The theory of intercultural communication in a multicultural and multilingual society, with special reference to the Namibian society.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HISP 3800 Advanced Public Relations and Advertising**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level  
**Content:** This module will take the theoretical and practical skills learned in HISM 3711 Corporate Communication, HISP 3732 Advertising and Public Relations Campaigns and HISP 3752 Integrated Marketing Strategies and put them into practical effect. To this end, students will conduct numerous practical assignments on the UNAM campus, developing a real product, a pricing strategy and brand, an area marketing strategy, a comprehensive public relations campaign (with a launch event and associated press releases, etc.) will also form a part of the product launch.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HHGE 3820 Public History/Museum and Heritage Studies**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level  
**Content:** This module explores the origins of museums, debates about ethnographic representation and the repatriation of cultural artefacts, practical analysis of museum displays and their meanings. Consideration is given to the relationship between tourism and the heritage industry and analysis centres on discussions of the concept of ‘the tourist gaze’ and forms of representation in the marketing of culture; the role and significance of monuments, commemorations and memorials are investigated. Debates over what is remembered, dissonant heritage and dark history render this module a critical tool with which to investigate the ways and means through which the past is structured and remembered.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HVVC 3820 Tourism and Visual Culture in Namibia**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level  
**Content:** This analysis of the impact of tourism on visual culture in Namibia aims at developing coherent and critical understanding of some of the main principles and approaches of discourse on visual culture in the realm of tourism. Students will engage in critique of selected readings on areas of tourism such as the media, cultural tours and visual arts projects.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HGRH 3800 Research Paper in Area Studies**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level  
**Content:** This module represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic from one of the modules the Section: Geography and Environmental Studies offers at fourth year level (NQF Level 8), in consultation with the Department of Geography, History and Environmental Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a structured research proposal to her/his supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct her/his research and write a research paper of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Departmental guidelines and with the guidance of her/his supervisor. Students will be required to attend regular Departmental research seminars during the year where they will report on the progress of their research.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% (research paper)

**HSOG 3820 Rural Sociology**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level  
**Content:** The module utilises both lecture and seminar format. It examines the meaning of work in society. It reviews demographic, cultural, spatial and other conceptions of rurality. It examines agriculture, wildlife, fishing, forestry and other natural resources as bases for Namibia’s and southern Africa’s rural economies. It analyses inequalities in land wealth and poverty and associated patterns such as migration. It examines changes to rural areas in the age of globalisation.  
Main topical areas of the debate: rural social groups (men and women, elderly and youth), rural people as peasants, land (use, tenure, distribution and reform) land and environmental degradation, rural poverty, migration, natural resources, agriculture and development.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
E.6 Bachelor of Psychology
BPsysch
(13BPSY)

E.6.1 Introduction

The purpose of this programme is to:
1. deliver a comprehensive education in psychological knowledge;
2. give special emphasis to a general basic psychological foundation;
3. enable graduates to deal with the demands of the different fields in psychology, such as clinical and industrial psychology;
4. equip graduates with the knowledge to enable them to assess the psychological needs of individuals, groups, communities and organisations;
5. enable graduates to provide appropriate psychological interventions or to refer these client systems to other professionals;
6. equip students with the knowledge and skills required for an internship in either industrial psychology or clinical psychology;
7. equip students with the fundamental knowledge and skills required for the professional accreditation examination of the Council for Social Work and Psychology.

Programme Convenor: Prof. JH Buitendach (tel. 206 3800 – E-mail: jhbuitendach@unam.na)

E.6.2 Admission

E.6.2.1 Refer to C.1 Admission under C. Regulations Pertaining to Undergraduate Studies in the Faculty in this yearbook.

E.6.2.2 Students who intend to graduate with a BPsych degree are required to register for a Bachelor’s degree programme that allows them to study Psychology at the first and second year levels (e.g. the BA programme – cf. E.1). This entails that such students follow the normal programme for said Bachelor’s degree up to the end of the second year level, by which time they should have passed all first and second year level modules in Psychology (cf. E.1.31) plus the required modules in the other subjects that make up said programme up to second year level.

E.6.2.3 Students who comply with the above requirements will undergo a selection process at the end of the second year of study.

Notes
1. A maximum of fourteen (14) candidates will be admitted to the BPsych programme per intake.
2. The BPsych programme will only be offered if a minimum of ten (10) admitted students have registered.

E.6.3 Curriculum Compilation

E.6.3.1 Overall Structure

E.6.3.1.1 The BPsych degree is a specialised professional qualification with a fixed prescribed curriculum from the second year level onwards, consisting of a total of 36 modules (576 credits) at the various year levels, including the University Core Curriculum modules at first year level and the first and second year level modules of the Bachelor’s degree programme taken prior to admission to the programme, all of which a student must pass in order to graduate (cf. C.4.2.1).

E.6.3.1.2 The overall structure of the BPsych degree programme can be schematically represented as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year Level</th>
<th>Number of Modules</th>
<th>Credit Equivalent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First year level</td>
<td>11 modules*</td>
<td>176 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second year level</td>
<td>9 modules</td>
<td>144 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third year level</td>
<td>8 modules</td>
<td>128 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth year level</td>
<td>8 modules</td>
<td>128 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total:</td>
<td>36 modules</td>
<td>576 credits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* including three (3) modules in the University Core Curriculum, consisting of two (2) modules and two (2) half-modules (cf. C.4.3.1).

E.6.3.1.3 Modules/credits are not horizontally, vertically or laterally transferable.

E.6.3.2 First and Second Year Levels

Refer to E.1.4.31 Psychology (Clinical and Industrial).
**E.6.3.3 Third Year Level**

**Curriculum**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Students admitted to the BPsych programme select either Clinical Psychology or Industrial Psychology as their field of specialisation and register for the corresponding modules below:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students who select Clinical Psychology register for all the modules below:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HPSY 3731</td>
<td>Group Dynamics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HPSY 3771</td>
<td>Psychological Testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HPSG 3711</td>
<td>Psychopathology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HPSY 3712</td>
<td>Health Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HPSG 3752</td>
<td>Therapeutic Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HPSG 3772</td>
<td>Personality Theories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HPSY 3710</td>
<td>Interviewing and Counselling Skills</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Students who select Industrial Psychology register for all the modules below: |
| 1        | HPSY 3731 | Group Dynamics                   |
| 1        | HPSI 3731 | Psychology of Work and Labour Relations |
| 1        | HPSY 3771 | Psychological Testing            |
| 1        | HPSG 3711 | Psychopathology                  |
| 2        | HPSY 3732 | Advanced Personnel Psychology    |
| 2        | HPSG 3772 | Personality Theories             |
| 1 & 2    | HPSY 3710 | Interviewing and Counselling Skills |

**E.6.3.4 Fourth Year Level (phasing in: first intake in 2010)**

**Admission Requirements**

Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BPsych degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) modules (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).

**Curriculum Compilation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Students who major in Clinical Psychology register for all the modules below:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HPSG 3871</td>
<td>Advanced Research Methods and Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HPSY 3872</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology of Adulthood and Old Age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HPSY 3810</td>
<td>Community Psychology (double-module)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HPSY 3830</td>
<td>Advanced Psychopathology (double-module)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HPSY 3850</td>
<td>Internship (double-module)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Students who major in Industrial Psychology register for all the modules below: |
| 1        | HPSG 3871 | Advanced Research Methods and Statistics |
| 2        | HPSY 3872 | Developmental Psychology of Adulthood and Old Age |
| 1 & 2    | HPSI 3850 | Advanced Organisational Psychology (double-module) |
| 1 & 2    | HPSY 3870 | Strategic Human Resource Development (double-module) |
| 1 & 2    | HPSY 3850 | Internship (double-module) |

**E.6.3.5 Module Descriptors**

**Third Year Level**

**HPSY 3731 Group Dynamics**

Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
Prerequisite: Admission to the BPsych programme  

**Content:** The module focuses on teaching students to draw on their knowledge of group dynamics to better understand different systems and thus develop effective interventions in different settings. Students will learn about types of groups, processes of group formation, group leadership and facilitation skills, mediation and conflict resolution skills, as well as in-group and inter-group behaviour. As part of their practical hours, students will spend time as members of and experiential and growth group.  

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% ; Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HPSY 3771 Psychological Testing**

Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
Prerequisite: Admission to the BPsych programme  

**Content:** Students will gain the basic knowledge of psychological testing which will enable them to assess the usefulness of psychological tests: specific norms, validity and standardisation will be addressed with a view to the appropriate utilisation of psychological testing in a multicultural setting. Social and ethical issues in respect of psychological testing will be examined. As part of their practical hours, students will learn to administer and interpret a range of psychological tests suitable for different psychological and industrial settings. Students will learn how to utilise psychological results as part of psychological assessment.  

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% ; Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
### HPSC 3711 Psychopathology

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Content:** This module strives to maintain a balance between a universalistic approach as epitomized by the DSM IV and logical conceptualization of psychological disturbance. Students will become familiar with a wide range of psychological disorders and ways of conceptualizing and understanding these.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### HPSC 3713 Psychology of Work and Labour Relations

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the BPsych programme  
**Content:** Students will become familiar with the psychological meaning of work, especially as this pertains to employment/unemployment, work and time, work and stress, work motivation, job attitudes and satisfaction, and the psychological impact of new technologies. In addition, students will learn about the processes and issues of labour relations, such as cooperation and conflict between work parties, collective bargaining, negotiation and dispute resolution.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### HPSC 3712 Health Psychology

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the BPsych programme  
**Content:** Students will be introduced to the mainstream health psychology topics, such as health and illness beliefs, behaviour and outcomes topics such as socioeconomic influences on health, biological bases, individual and cultural differences and psychological interventions in health, illness and healthcare. Students will be introduced to various health-risk behaviours. Students will be able to understand the impact of illness on quality of life. Furthermore, students will familiarise themselves with different interventions to improve health and quality of life.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### HPSC 3752 Therapeutic Psychology

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the BPsych programme  
**Content:** This module familiarises students with different approaches to psychotherapy. Students will engage in critical discussion of the values, processes and ethics pertaining to these approaches and their relevance to the Namibian context. A discussion of key figures; basic assumptions key concepts; processes of therapy; therapeutic techniques and contribution and evaluation of each approach will take place.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### HPSC 3772 Personality Theories

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the BPsych programme  
**Content:** Students will be introduced to different approaches of conceptualising the person in psychology. This will include the conflict model with Freud as the major representative, the fulfilment model with Roger's theory as the prototype, and social learning as articulated by Bandura, as well as the African perspective. Furthermore, the Life-span approach, the Trait approach as well as the Humanistic approach will be addressed.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### HPSC 3732 Advanced Personnel Psychology

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the BPsych programme  
**Content:** Students will deal intensively, and on an advanced level, with human differences and the process of human resources development in respect to such aspects as job analysis and job description, assessment and evaluation of employee performance, training and qualification of employees and supervisors.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### HPSC 3731 Interviewing and Counselling Skills (double-module)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 32  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 112 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the BPsych programme  
**Content:** Students will be trained in an integrated approach to interviewing and counselling. This will include the capacity for active listening, the ability to build rapport and the ability to observe interactional processes. Furthermore, students will be enabled to assess client systems in order to develop intervention such as counselling or to refer to expertise in the required field. A range of specific interviewing and counselling techniques and their application will be addressed as part of the practical hours. Students will become familiar with the challenges faced in cross-cultural interviewing and counselling.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Fourth Year Level

**HPSC 3871 Advanced Research Methods and Statistics**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level in the BPsych programme  
**Content:** This module equips the student with knowledge and skills on qualitative and quantitative research methods (data collection, evaluation, interpretation and presentation) and advanced statistical procedures such as: descriptive and inferential statistics; hypothesis testing; ANOVA; MANOVA; chi-square; factor analysis; regressions; correlations.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
### HPSY 3872 Developmental Psychology of Adulthood and Old Age

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 8</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Admission to the fourth year level in the BPsych programme</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> This module will introduce students to the study of gerontology as well as consolidate their knowledge of various approaches to human development that they have studied in HPSG 3611 Developmental Psychology of Childhood and Adolescence. Students will look at these approaches as they pertain to early, middle and late adulthood. So-called critical life events, such as marriage, divorce, first employment, unemployment, retirement and death, and their relevance to development will be dealt with.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### HPSY 3810 Community Psychology (double-module)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 8</th>
<th>Credits: 32</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 112 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Admission to the fourth year level in the BPsych programme</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> Students will investigate what community psychology is and how it is different from more traditional psychic approaches in terms of assumptions about the nature of human beings, psychological disturbance, and approaches to interventions and research. Concepts and theories from cultural psychology will be drawn on for an understanding of community psychology. Different models of community psychology, e.g. the Social Action Model, the Mental Health Model and the Ecological Model, will be examined and evaluated. As part of their practical hours, students will conduct a community project. This will involve needs assessment, the identification of a project, the design of an intervention, implementing the intervention and evaluating the project.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### HPSY 3830 Advanced Psychopathology (double-module)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 8</th>
<th>Credits: 32</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 112 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Admission to the fourth year level in the BPsych programme</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> As a part of this module students will engage in a critical examination of psychopathology and of the process of diagnosing. Furthermore, students will gain an in-depth knowledge of a range of psychological disorders of childhood and adulthood. They will be exposed to different explanations and ways of understanding mental disorders.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### HPSI 3850 Advanced Organisational Psychology (double-module)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 8</th>
<th>Credits: 32</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 112 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Admission to the fourth year level in the BPsych programme</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> Students are exposed to different concepts and issues commonly expected within organisations. Key concepts are not limited to, but include: organisation theory and design; goal setting; organisational power and politics; change management and organisational development.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### HPSY 3870 Strategic Human Resource Development (double-module)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 8</th>
<th>Credits: 32</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 112 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Admission to the fourth year level in the BPsych programme</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> The purpose of the module is to define OD, to define action research, its eight steps and to explain how it is related to OD. To describe the competencies necessary to conduct each step in the action research model. To apply at a minimum level the competencies necessary to conduct each step in the action research model and to define intervention as it is used in the OD field and to describe typical OD interventions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### HPSY 3850 Internship (double-module)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 8</th>
<th>Credits: 32</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 112 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Admission to the fourth year level in the BPsych programme</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> Students will undergo an internship during their fourth year level studies in the BPsych programme. During this period, students will apply all the theoretical and practical knowledge gained during their studies at the previous three year levels in a work setting under the supervision of experienced psychologists. After successful completion of the internship (to the satisfaction of the Department Human Sciences and the organisation where the internship as done), the students will be expected to write an examination with the Interim Council for Psychology. Once the examination is passed, the candidate can register with the Interim Council as a registered counsellor.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
F. SUBJECT REGULATIONS AND MODULE DESCRIPTORS

F.1 Afrikaans as Applied and Business Language

Introduction

Afrikaans as Applied and Business Language is offered as a minor subject up to third year level. The curriculum of this subject is specifically designed for students who have no or very little competence in Afrikaans, and is therefore not suitable for students with school-leaving level competence in the language.

Subject Convenor: Ms PF Genis (tel. 206 3860 – E-mail: pfgenis@unam.na)

Exit Objectives

After completion of the full three years of Afrikaans as Applied and Business Language a student should be able to:

1. communicate without undue effort in a variety of formal and informal situations in Afrikaans;
2. write formal documents (letters, faxes, memoranda) for business and tourism in Afrikaans;
3. read, understand and write a variety of structured Afrikaans texts regularly encountered in the business and tourism environments (brochures, advertisements, etc.);
4. understand discussions and conversations in standard and non-standard Afrikaans, provided the pace is slow and words are clearly articulated;
5. compare and differentiate between the Afrikaans culture and his/her own culture;
6. react appropriately in a variety of different social and cultural settings.

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).
2. The curriculum of Afrikaans as Applied and Business Language is specifically designed for students with no or very little competence in Afrikaans, and may therefore not be taken by a first language speaker of Afrikaans, a student with advanced second language competence or who has been examined in Afrikaans at NSSC or the equivalent level in the past five (5) years. The Department of Language and Literature Studies reserves the right to cancel a student’s registration in Afrikaans as Applied and Business Language should it become evident that the student’s competence in Afrikaans exceeds the applicable level.

Curriculum Compilation

First Year Level

Students take the two (2) modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLAB 3511</td>
<td>Foundations of Afrikaans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLAB 3532</td>
<td>Afrikaans for Beginners</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed at least one (1) of the two modules at first year level to be admitted to the second year level in Afrikaans as Applied and Business Language.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLAB 3611</td>
<td>Listening and Speaking Skills in Afrikaans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLAB 3631</td>
<td>Basic Reading and Writing Skills in Afrikaans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLAB 3652</td>
<td>Basic Interaction and Communication in Afrikaans</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed both modules at first year level and at least two (2) of the three modules at second year level to be admitted to the third year level in Afrikaans as Applied and Business Language.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLAB 3711</td>
<td>Foundations of Business Afrikaans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLAB 3732</td>
<td>Afrikaans for Business and Tourism</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Module Descriptors

### First Year Level

**HLAB 3511 Foundations of Afrikaans**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Content:** This module represents a first exposure to Afrikaans as a language and as a culture. In this module students will acquire the most basic communication skills in Afrikaans. They will be exposed to various basic linguistic and cultural situations and acquire the skills that allow them to react in an appropriate way in these situations. They will learn to meet their most basic needs necessary for survival in an Afrikaans-speaking community.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HLAB 3532 Afrikaans for Beginners**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Content:** In this module students continue to acquire the language and cultural skills necessary to meet basic needs in an Afrikaans-speaking community. They will be exposed to various basic linguistic and cultural situations and acquire the skills that allow them to react in an appropriate way in these situations. They will learn to meet their most basic needs necessary for survival in an Afrikaans-speaking community. Students will furthermore be expected to give very basic presentations about themselves and their activities in Afrikaans.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Second Year Level

**HLAB 3611 Listening and Speaking Skills in Afrikaans**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** Pass in at least one (1) of the two modules at first year level
- **Content:** In this module students focus on acquiring good listening and speaking skills. Emphasis is put on correct pronunciation and intonation. Students are exposed to a variety of situations in which they have to perform basic conversations and have to extract the most important information in an Afrikaans audio text or in a conversation. Students will furthermore be expected to give very basic presentations about themselves and their activities in Afrikaans.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HLAB 3631 Basic Reading and Writing Skills in Afrikaans**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.
- **Content:** In this module students acquire the basic writing skills needed to conduct simple correspondence of a formulaic nature in Afrikaans. Special focus is placed on accurate orthography and syntax. Furthermore students read and understand a number of short structured texts encountered in everyday life.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HLAB 3652 Basic Interaction and Communication in Afrikaans**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.
- **Content:** In this module students continue to enhance their communication skills. This module focuses on the basic interaction necessary in the work environment. This includes oral as well as written skills. Students are introduced to more complex aspects of conversation and writing skills, such as making suggestions, expressing ideas and talking about future plans in Afrikaans.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Third Year Level

**HLAB 3711 Foundations of Business Afrikaans**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.
- **Content:** This module focuses on the first acquisitions of interaction and communication skills necessary in the business world. Students write basic formal letters and other documents required in business communication. The acquisition of specialised vocabulary is a main focus of this module. Students also continue to improve their oral skills in a variety of settings and situations.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HLAB 3732 Afrikaans for Business and Tourism**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.
- **Content:** This module focuses strongly on communication for business and the hospitality industry. Students learn to give presentations and write formal letters of a more complex nature. Communication during formal situations, such as meetings, is also introduced. Furthermore students are exposed to the most current documents and situations encountered in the hospitality industry.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
Exit Objectives

Upon completion of Afrikaans Studies as a major subject, the graduate should be able to:
1. recognise and apply simple and complex grammatical structures in Afrikaans, while understanding and appreciating Afrikaans as a language consisting of numerous varieties;
2. apply his/her knowledge of the grammar of Standard Afrikaans to write complex texts of varying natures;
3. read, understand and analyse a variety of Afrikaans literary texts and place them in their historical, cultural and literary context;
4. position Afrikaans as a language of European descent, yet an African origin;
5. position Afrikaans as a Namibian national language in terms of its history, function and future in Namibia;
6. conduct research of a limited scope on a topic in Afrikaans theoretical and/or applied linguistics or literature using appropriate research methodology, and present the product of such research in the appropriate form;
7. evaluate and write reviews of language reference works (dictionaries) and a range of literary texts;
8. conduct him-/herself with confidence in general and academic discussions in his/her field of study;
9. teach Afrikaans at NSSC level after attainment of the required teaching qualification.

Subject Convenor: Dr HL Beyer (tel. 206 3850 – E-mail: hbeyer@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Faculty’s general admission requirements (cf. C.1), a student must satisfy any one (1) of the following requirements to be admitted to the first year level in Afrikaans Studies:
(a) minimum grade 3 in Afrikaans First Language NSSC Higher Level or an equivalent qualification;
(b) minimum C symbol in Afrikaans First Language NSSC Ordinary Level or an equivalent qualification;
(c) minimum grade 3 in Afrikaans Second Language NSSC Higher Level or an equivalent qualification;
(d) minimum B symbol in Afrikaans Second Language NSSC Ordinary Level or an equivalent qualification;
(e) written approval by the Head: Department of Language and Literature Studies.

Curriculum Compilation

First Year Level

Students take the two (2) modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLA 3511</td>
<td>Afrikaans Language Usage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLA 3532</td>
<td>Foundations of Afrikaans Literature</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3) apply.
2. See the module-specific prerequisite below.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLA 3611</td>
<td>Afrikaans Linguistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLA 3631</td>
<td>Foundations of Dutch Language and Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLA 3652</td>
<td>Afrikaans Visual Literature</td>
<td>HLA 3532</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3) apply.
2. See the module-specific prerequisites below.

Curriculum Compilation

Students pursuing Afrikaans Studies as a major subject take all three (3) modules below:

Students pursuing Afrikaans Studies as a minor subject select two (2) of the three modules below in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLA 3711</td>
<td>Afrikaans in Context</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLA 3732</td>
<td>Afrikaans Language Studies</td>
<td>HLA 3611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLA 3752</td>
<td>Afrikaans and Dutch Poetry</td>
<td>HLA 3532</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Fourth Year Level (phasing in: first intake in 2010)

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s student registration and academic advancement rules apply (cf. C.4.3): Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) modules (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).
2. Note the module-specific prerequisites and restriction below.

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLAF 3800</td>
<td>Research Paper in Afrikaans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLAF 3820</td>
<td>Comparative Linguistics: Afrikaans as Germanic Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLAF 3840</td>
<td>Afrikaans Text Linguistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLLL 3800</td>
<td>Lexicography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLLL 3820</td>
<td>Corpus Linguistics*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLLL 3860</td>
<td>Afrikaans and Dutch Novel and Drama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLLL 3840</td>
<td>Review Studies*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLLL 3860</td>
<td>Creative Writing*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Students who take Afrikaans Studies as well as English Studies as their major subjects may select any of these modules as part of only one (1) of their major subjects, i.e. a student taking Afrikaans Studies and English Studies may e.g. select HLLL 3800 Lexicography as one of the four modules required for Afrikaans Studies but not for English Studies, and vice versa. Cf. the curriculum for English Studies (E.1.4.9).

A student may select only one (1) of these modules as part of his/her curriculum for Afrikaans Studies or English Studies, and may not select the one for Afrikaans Studies and the other for English Studies.

Module Descriptors

First Year Level

HLAF 3511 Afrikaans Language Usage
Proposed NQF Level: 5
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Content: This module develops the student’s skills in comprehending and writing functional texts in Standard Afrikaans based on knowledge of the grammatical and pragmatic basics of the language, while recognising and appreciating language variety. Students will also be introduced to the range of language reference works in Afrikaans and their functions.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLAB 3532 Foundations of Afrikaans Literature
Proposed NQF Level: 5
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Content: The student will be introduced to (a) the three main genres in literature, namely prose, poetry and drama, and (b) the most frequently used terminology in the theory of literature. (c) Afrikaans short stories and poems will be analysed and the student will have to apply his/her knowledge to identify certain themes and sub-themes in the specific short stories and to use the relevant terminology correctly.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

HLAF 3611 Afrikaans Linguistics
Proposed NQF Level: 6
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: None
Content: This module familiarises the student with the scientific study of language structure in Afrikaans. Five topics are covered, although not each exhaustively every year: Phonetics: the human sound-producing system; sound classes and types in Afrikaans; phonetic transcription; Phonology: sound segments and phonemes in Afrikaans; major phonological processes in Afrikaans; Morphology: simplex and complex words; types of morphemes in Afrikaans; derivation and inflection; the major word formation processes and their products; Syntax: the main syntactic categories and structures and their functions in basic sentences; Semantics: the structure of the lexicon; the main lexical relations in the lexicon; the major elements of the relation between semantics and syntax in Afrikaans.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLAF 3631 Foundations of Dutch Language and Literature
Proposed NQF Level: 6
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: None
Content: Afrikaans is largely derived from Dutch, and the bond between the two languages remains strong. A basic knowledge of the Dutch language and insight into aspects of the Dutch society, culture and literature will develop the student’s appreciation for the close relation between the two languages and their peoples, but also for the marked variation. The module is offered in two components: a language acquisition component and an introductory literature component. Language: Students will acquire basic communicative proficiency in Dutch and focus on the most important differences between Afrikaans and Dutch in terms of country and culture, pronunciation, spelling, grammar and vocabulary. Literature: The literature component follows the language component and the focus is on the reading and comprehension of modern Dutch in newspapers and in short stories.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
HLAF 3562 Afrikaans Visual Literature

Proposed NQF Level: 8  
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
Prerequisite: HLAF 3532 Foundations of Afrikaans Literature  
Content: The following aspects will be dealt with: one or more dramas, a film and/or advertisements (as part of different sub-genres) on a thematic and performance. Literary aspects unique to the specific material (texts) will also be focused on.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Third Year Level

HLAF 3711 Afrikaans in Context

Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
Prerequisite: None  
Content: Few languages in the world can claim an exact place and date of birth. Afrikaans can: Cape Town, 1652. In this module the student will study the external history (the “story”) and elements of the internal history (grammatical development) of Afrikaans from 1652 to the present. The unique nature of Afrikaans as a language with European roots, yet an African origin, will become apparent. Older Afrikaans texts will be studied and compared with modern Afrikaans. The module also focuses on elements of sociolinguistic and geographic variation in Afrikaans and the position and function of Afrikaans in modern Namibia. Language attitude will be explored and the factors causing language death will be studied, followed by considering the future of Afrikaans in Namibia. Finally, the main movements and associated figures in Afrikaans literary history will be studied.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLAF 3732 Afrikaans Language Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
Prerequisite: HLAF 3611 Afrikaans Linguistics  
Content: This module applies the basics of Afrikaans linguistics studied at second year level to the following four topics in Afrikaans applied language studies: linguistic norms, linguistic style, language planning and lexicography. Not each topic will be dealt with exhaustively every year.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLAF 3752 Afrikaans and Dutch Poetry

Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
Prerequisite: HLAF 3532 Foundations of Afrikaans Literature  
Content: Focus on Afrikaans and Dutch poems with the theme “Poems representing metatexts”. How to analyse a poem in general will serve as an introduction to confront the student with the approaches and techniques in poetry such as metaphorical language, rhyme and rhythm, etc. An Afrikaans poetry volume of the author George Weideman will be studied.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Fourth Year Level

HLAF 3800 Research Paper in Afrikaans

Proposed NQF Level: 8  
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
Prerequisite: None  
Content: This module represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic in Afrikaans linguistics or literature in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a research proposal to his/her supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct his/her research and write a research paper of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Departmental and Faculty guidelines and with the guidance of the supervisor. Students will be required to attend regular Departmental research seminars during the year where they will report on the progress with their research.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% (research paper)

HLAF 3820 Comparative Linguistics: Afrikaans as Germanic Language

Proposed NQF Level: 8  
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
Prerequisite: None  
Content: Afrikaans, as a Germanic language, bears close resemblance to its sister languages Dutch, English and German. In this module the student explores that resemblance through a systematic comparative study of Afrikaans and Dutch, English and/or German, in which linguistic data of the relevant languages are analysed and compared at lexical, morphological, syntactic, semantic, pragmatic and stylistic levels. Following this, linguistic data from at least one non-Germanic language (Bantu, Romance and/or Sans) will be compared to that of Afrikaans to demonstrate the structural diversity that typifies the various language (sub-)families.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLAF 3840 Afrikaans Text Linguistics

Proposed NQF Level: 8  
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
Prerequisite: None  
Content: During the first semester, this module develops a student’s understanding of internal language norms (in particular those of syntax, morphology and semantics) and external norms (focusing on the importance of standardised language and a balanced approach to language purity vs. linguistic purism). In the second semester, the field of linguistic style is explored, building on the knowledge acquired in the module HLAF 3732 Afrikaans Language Studies. Some general theoretical aspects of style are discussed before focussing on two contrasting text types: academic texts and advertisements.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLLL 3800 Lexicography

Proposed NQF Level: 8  
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
Prerequisite: None  
Content: This module deals with the theory and practice of dictionary-making and includes the study of the following topics: the development of lexicography; the lexicographic process; material collection and corpus building; the user-perspective; dictionary typologies; the frame structure of a dictionary; macrostructural and microstructural aspects; lexicographic definitions; equivalent relations in bilingual dictionaries; access and search
area structures; cross-referencing. Students will be expected to compile a frame structure and a series of articles for a (hypothetical) dictionary and to write reviews of existing dictionaries.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLLL 3820</td>
<td>Corpus Linguistics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content: Corpus linguistics deals with the creation and analysis of electronic text corpora for linguistic research. The following topics are covered: the role of corpus evidence in language description; the potential and limitations of corpora in the scientific study of language; the need for the creation of corpora of especially the Namibian African languages; the planning and construction of a corpus; corpus analysis; the potential of corpora in language teaching; future prospects in corpus linguistics. Students will perform task-based corpus analysis using appropriate computer programs and will be required to present an assignment on a linguistic topic, based on corpus research.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLAF 3860</td>
<td>Afrikaans and Dutch Novel and Drama</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content: After dealing with the shorter sub-genres on prose in the previous study years, the novel and drama will be dealt with in this module. The Afrikaans and Dutch novel and drama will be dealt with separately and not necessarily on a comparative basis. As far as the drama is concerned, the focus will be on analysing the individual texts in depth.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLLL 3840</td>
<td>Review Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content: In this module the student will be familiarised with the complex system of book production and the important role of reviewing. The focus will fall on recent published texts, the language that is necessary to describe and discuss literary texts and the implications of individual styles, opinions on review writing, the implicit theory that comes with review studies, opinions on a text as a time bound document within a certain culture, and the evaluation of a recently published text. Although the reviewing of literary works will be the main focus of this module, film and drama reviewing will also be dealt with.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLLL 3860</td>
<td>Creative Writing</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content: The module will deal with the theory, psychological preparation and the actual creative writing more or less simultaneously. The psychological preparation includes issues such as overcoming fear and lack of confidence and recognising material for creative writing from everyday experiences. Practical writing includes journals, morning pages and notes taken from certain experiences at set times and places. Existing literature will be read to familiarise the student with different styles and genres. Strategies in dialogue, short stories, poems and drama will be explored.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% (creative writing assignments)

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F.3</td>
<td>Art for Advertising</td>
<td>See F.37 Visual Arts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F.4</td>
<td>Ceramics Studies</td>
<td>See F.37 Visual Arts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F.5</td>
<td>Creative Expression</td>
<td>See F.37 Visual Arts.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
F.6 Drama

Introduction

Drama is offered as a major subject in the BA degree programme.

Subject Convenor: Ms LDE Olivier-Sampson (tel. 206 3925)

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).

First Year Level

Students select two (2) modules below, guided by the disciplines they intend to continue with at subsequent year levels, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Discipline to be Continued With</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HPAR 3511</td>
<td>Voice and Speech</td>
<td>Theatre Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HPAR 3532</td>
<td>Performing Arts Design Studies</td>
<td>Performance Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HPAR 3552</td>
<td>Theatre Movement Studies</td>
<td>Theatre Production</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the recommendations below.

Curriculum Compilation

Students select three (3) modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HPAR 3611</td>
<td>Theatre Studies 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HPAR 3620</td>
<td>Theatre Arts 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HPAR 3640</td>
<td>Performance Studies 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HPAR 3660</td>
<td>Theatre for Development 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the module-specific prerequisites below.

Curriculum Compilation

All students take the following compulsory module:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HPAR 3711</td>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students pursuing Drama as a major subject select a further two (2) modules below:

Students pursuing Drama as a minor subject select a further one (1) module below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HPAR 3731</td>
<td>Theatre Studies 3</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HPAR 3752</td>
<td>Arts Marketing and Management</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HPAR 3720</td>
<td>Theatre Arts 3</td>
<td>HPAR 3620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HPAR 3740</td>
<td>Theatre for Development 3</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HPAR 3760</td>
<td>Performance Studies 3</td>
<td>HPAR 3640</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fourth Year Level (phasing in: first intake in 2010)

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) modules (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).
2. Note the module-specific prerequisites below.
Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All students take the following compulsory year-module:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HPAQ 3800</td>
<td>Research Paper in Drama</td>
<td>HPAR 3711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students select a further three (3) year-modules below:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HPAQ 3820</td>
<td>Theatre for Development 4</td>
<td>HPAR 3740</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HPAQ 3840</td>
<td>Arts Marketing and Management 4</td>
<td>HPAR 3752</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HPAR 3800</td>
<td>Theatre Studies 4</td>
<td>HPAR 3731</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HPAR 3820</td>
<td>Theatre Arts 4</td>
<td>HPAR 3720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HPAR 3840</td>
<td>Performance Studies 4</td>
<td>HPAR 3760</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Module Descriptors

First Year Level

HPAR 3511 Voice and Speech (for Theatre Arts)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 5</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Content: The module places emphasis on training the voice and developing skills that will lead to effective public speaking.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical group presentation)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HPAR 3532 Performing Arts Design Studies (for Theatre Production)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 5</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Content: The module aims to develop basic skills in selected aspects of theatre design and guides students to becoming familiar with the various technical personnel in the theatre. Students are introduces to, and through practice have to design and execute various aspects of design studies.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (portfolio of designs)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HPAR 3552 Theatre Movement Studies (for Performance Studies)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 5</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Content: The module aims to expose the students to an understanding of the utilisation of the human body in performance, understand the conventions governing stage fights, develop skills with regard to movement on stage and design and present a public performance.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical group presentation)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year level

HPAR 3611 Theatre Studies 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 6</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content: The purpose of this module is to introduce students to the history and development of theatre. The module will focus on the changing shape of the stage and how theatre is affected by the social climate of the day. The work of some leading proponents of the time will be explored.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HPAR 3620 Theatre Arts 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 6</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: Recommended: HPAR 3511 Voice and Speech</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content: The module places emphasis on training the student for public performance on stage, television and in general, and to develop the skills that will lead to effective public speaking.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HPAR 3640 Performance Studies 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 6</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: Recommended: HPAR 3532 Performing Arts Design Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content: The module is a theoretical and applied exploration of directing principles, acting principles and the principles of stage movement. The module aims to: 1. introduce students to conventions of the stage; 2. guide the student towards the implementation of directing principles; 3. help the student understand the interplay between the different disciplines of acting, directing and movement studies.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HPAR 3660 Theatre for Development 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 6</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: Recommended: HPAR 3532 Performing Arts Design Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content: The module aims to train the student to work with youth and community groups as well as using theatre as a tool in the industrial world. The student will learn the skill of creating presentations from text to performance. Students will be expected to learn the dynamics in community groups as well as in the workplace in order to design programmes that address specific needs and problems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Third Year Level

HPAR 3711 Research Methodology
Proposed NQF Level: 7  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: None
Content: This module develops a student's ability to do independent research and to write a research report. The student will learn how to read analytically, source material and references, gather and analyse data.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPAR 3731 Theatre Studies 3
Proposed NQF Level: 7  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: Recommended: HPAR 3611 Theatre Studies 2
Content: The purpose of this module is to further develop the student's knowledge and insight into the development of theatre and the influences that shaped the development of the theatre. The focus will shift to the nineteenth century and briefly look at major trends in Eastern theatre. The work of some of the leading proponents of the time will be explored. A further purpose is a continued study of the elements of drama in order to critically evaluate some of the more well-known drama texts of the time.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPAR 3752 Arts Marketing and Management
Proposed NQF Level: 7  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: None
Content: This module aims to provide the student with an understanding of how performing arts markets function, as well as to provide a basis for understanding the work to be done in the modules at the subsequent year levels. The purpose is to provide students with tools for developing marketing strategies for the performing arts.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPAR 3720 Theatre Arts 3
Proposed NQF Level: 7  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: HPAR 3620 Theatre Arts 2
Content: This module places the emphasis on training the student for public performance on stage, television and in general, and to develop the skills that will lead to effective public speaking. There is an increased emphasis on role development, body work and practical presentation.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HPAR 3740 Theatre for Development 3
Proposed NQF Level: 7  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: Recommended: HPAR 3660 Theatre for Development 2
Content: This module aims to train the student for working with youth and community groups as well as using theatre as a tool in the industrial world. The student will acquire the skill of creating a presentation for the corporate world, especially in areas such as team building and customer service. The purpose is to expose students to a methodology of working from theme to performance, encoding and voicing communal issues in dramatic and theatrical structures.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

HPAR 3760 Performance Studies 3
Proposed NQF Level: 7  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: HPAR 3640 Performance Studies 2
Content: A theoretical and applied exploration of directing principles in different styles and types of theatre. This includes a study of the crafts of the theatre.
The module aims to:
1. expand the student’s practical skills in directing for stage;
2. guide the student towards the implementation of directing principles across different styles;
3. strengthen the student’s ability to direct for different types of stage;
4. encourage a creative approach to stage directing;
5. help the student understand the symbiosis between the different disciplines of acting, directing, theatre crafts and movement studies.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

Fourth Year Level

HPAQ 3800 Research Paper in Drama
Proposed NQF Level: 8  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: HPAR 3711 Research Methodology
Content: This module develops a student's ability to do independent research and to write a research paper. The student will learn how to read analytically, source material and references, gather and analyse data. Students will do in-depth research on a topic selected in consultation with the Department of Visual and Performing Arts.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% (research paper)

HPAQ 3820 Theatre for Development 4
Proposed NQF Level: 8  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: HPAQ 3740 Theatre for Development 3
Content: This module aims to train the student for working with youth and community groups as well as using theatre as a tool in the industrial world. The student will acquire the skill of creating a presentation for the corporate world, especially in areas such as team building and customer service.
service. The purpose is to expose students to a methodology of working from theme to performance, encoding and voicing communal issues in
dramatic and theatrical structures. The students are required to understand the process of decoding the stage, technical aspects and the
application of theory to a practical presentation. Special emphasis is placed on the methods used by Augusti Boal in the Theatre of the Oppressed.
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HPAQ 3840</td>
<td>Arts Marketing and Management</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td></td>
<td>HPAR 3752 Arts Marketing and Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Content:** | | This module aims to provide the student with an understanding of how performing arts markets function and the knowledge and skills to
design a marketing strategy for a performing arts institution. The purpose is to provide students with tools for developing strategies for marketing
the performing arts. |
| **Assessment:** | | Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (portfolio of marketing strategies) | | |
| HPAR 3800 | Theatre Studies 4 | 8 | 16 | 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours |
| Prerequisite: | | HPAR 3731 Theatre Studies 3 | |
| **Content:** | | The purpose of this module is to take the development of theatre into the twentieth century and to expose students to capita selecta
research on famed playwrights, directors and theorists, culminating in the presentation of a research report. The student will be exposed to African
and Namibian playwrights. A further purpose is the continued study of the elements of drama and scriptwriting in order to critically evaluate selected
Namibian plays. |
| **Assessment:** | | Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper) | | |
| HPAR 3820 | Theatre Arts 4 | 8 | 16 | 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours |
| Prerequisite: | | HPAR 3720 Theatre Arts 3 | |
| **Content:** | | The purpose of this module is to expose students to a methodology of acting for stage and television, an understanding of the techniques
of character analysis and interpretation, preparation for and presentation of two major performance pieces. A further purpose is to expose students
to an understanding of the utilisation of the human body in performance with reference to dance, dance drama, stage movement and vocal
expression, as well as an advanced study of voice and speech production to be applied in a number of speech situations. |
| **Assessment:** | | Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination) | | |
| HPAR 3840 | Performance Studies 4 | 8 | 16 | 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours |
| Prerequisite: | | HPAR 3760 Performance Studies 3 | |
| **Content:** | | A theoretical and applied exploration of directing principles in different styles and types of theatre. This module aims to get the student to
implement all the knowledge and experience gained during the directing and crafts modules from first to third year level. Students will have to apply
their knowledge of how, why, when and what. They will learn how to assemble a theatre production with all the elements of performance and to
perform. At the end of the module the student will be able to use and apply knowledge in the performance studies, inclusive of the directing and
theatre crafts world, and will be able to apply for a career in the field. |
| **Assessment:** | | Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination) | |
F.7 English Studies

Exit Outcomes

Graduates of English Studies should be able to:
1. proceed to postgraduate studies in English;
2. handle with confidence the teaching of English language and literature;
3. write and speak English competently;
4. understand and analyse a broad range of literature.

Subject Convenor: Prof. MZ Malaba (tel. 206 3667 – E-mail: mzmalaba@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLEN 3511</td>
<td>Fundamentals of English Language Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLEN 3532</td>
<td>Fundamentals of the Study of Literature(s) in English</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3) apply.

Curriculum Compilation

Students select three (3) modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLEN 3611</td>
<td>Lexis and Basic Grammar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLEN 3631</td>
<td>Practical Criticism and Poetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLEN 3652</td>
<td>Language in Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLEN 3672</td>
<td>Selection of Drama and Prose</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the module-specific prerequisites and restrictions below.

Curriculum Compilation

Students pursuing English Studies as a major subject select three (3) modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLEN 3711</td>
<td>The Sound System of English</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLEL 3711</td>
<td>Literary Theory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLEN 3732</td>
<td>Psycholinguistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLEL 3732</td>
<td>Namibian Literature in English Since Independence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HRRT 3712</td>
<td>Reading Religious Texts*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLEN 3752</td>
<td>Functional Process Writing</td>
<td>HLEN 3511 and HLEN 3611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLEN 3772</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Written English</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Students who take English Studies as well as Religious Studies may not select this module as an elective in both subjects.

Fourth Year Level (phasing in: first intake in 2010)

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) modules (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).
2. See the module-specific prerequisites and restrictions below.

**Curriculum Compilation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HLEN 3800</td>
<td>Research Paper in English</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HLEN 3820</td>
<td>Acts of Style and English</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HLEN 3840</td>
<td>Approaches to Language Analysis</td>
<td>HLEN 3611 and HLEN 3711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HLEN 3860</td>
<td>Varieties of English</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HLLL 3800</td>
<td>Lexicography*</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HLLL 3820</td>
<td>Corpus Linguistics*</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HLEL 3800</td>
<td>Commonwealth and Post-colonial Literature</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HLEL 3820</td>
<td>An Overview of African Literature</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HLEL 3840</td>
<td>Selected Author or Theme: Contrasting Images of Africa</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HLEL 3860</td>
<td>Comparative Literature</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HLEO 3800</td>
<td>The English Novel</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HLLL 3860</td>
<td>Creative Writing*</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Students who take English Studies and Afrikaans Studies as their major subjects may select any of these modules as part of only one (1) of their major subjects, i.e. a student taking English Studies and Afrikaans Studies may e.g. select HLLL 3800 Lexicography as one of the fourth year level modules required for English Studies but not for Afrikaans Studies, and vice versa. Cf. the curriculum for Afrikaans Studies (E.1.4.2).

**Module Descriptors**

**First Year Level**

**HLEN 3511 Fundamentals of English Language Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 5</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Content: This module is designed to develop students' understanding of fundamental issues pertaining to the nature, functions and structure of the English language.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HLEN 3532 Fundamentals of the Study of Literature(s) in English**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 5</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Content: The module introduces students to the basic elements of literary criticism. Students will learn what constitutes literature and discuss its functions. Special emphasis will be placed on its contribution to society and the individual reader.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second Year Level**

**HLEN 3611 Lexis and Basic Grammar**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 6</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content: This module discusses the structure of the English language at the levels of the word, the phrase and the simple sentence. It familiarises students with morphology (the study of the internal structure of words) and syntax (the study of the structure of phrases and sentences) in the identification of word classes and types of phrases and clauses. It also shows how morphology and syntax are interrelated in the study of the structure of language.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HLEN 3631 Practical Criticism and Poetry**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 6</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content: The module is designed to cultivate the literary appreciation and critical evaluation skills of the student. Students will be introduced to a variety of poetic forms and encouraged to discern appropriate approaches which will enhance their understanding of that particular genre (kind or style of writing). The module will be based on lectures and practical exercises.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HLEN 3652 Language in Society**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 6</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content: This module discusses language use in society, and how these issues relate to each other.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HLEN 3672 Selection of Drama and Prose**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 6</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content: The module is designed to deepen the students' understanding of drama as text, as well as broaden their knowledge of fiction, by studying two tragedies, two novels and two collections of short stories, from three different periods. The analysis of the different narrative strategies used by the writers provides a unifying theme.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Third Year Level

**HLEN 3711 The Sound System of English**  
*Proposed NQF Level: 7*  
*Credits: 16*  
*Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours*  
*Prerequisite: None*  
*Content: This module focuses on the sound system of English and how it relates to other systems of the language, namely word structure system and phrase/sentence structure system.*  
*Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)*

**HLEN 3711 Literary Theory**  
*Proposed NQF Level: 7*  
*Credits: 16*  
*Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours*  
*Prerequisite: None*  
*Content: Students will explore selected theories of literature, mostly taken from the contemporary period. Areas to be covered include feminism, Marxism and post-colonialism.*  
*Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)*

**HLEN 3732 Psycholinguistics**  
*Proposed NQF Level: 7*  
*Credits: 16*  
*Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours*  
*Prerequisite: None*  
*Content: This module deals mainly with issues concerning first language acquisition and second language acquisition and learning. In dealing with understanding of what goes on in the process of language acquisition and learning, the students will examine the stages of language acquisition, theories of child language acquisition, language acquisition and the different aspects of grammar, characteristics of the input in child and adult language acquisition, issues related to deprivation of language, sign language, comparison of animals and humans with regard to language abilities, second language acquisition in children and adults, second and foreign language teaching, bilingualism.*  
*Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)*

**HLEN 3732 Namibian Literature in English Since Independence**  
*Proposed NQF Level: 7*  
*Credits: 16*  
*Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours*  
*Prerequisite: None*  
*Content: The module will explore key themes in Namibian literature and set this in an historical and cultural context. Reference will also be made to other Southern African books and writers. The texts will be drawn from the genres of poetry, prose and drama.*  
*Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)*

**HRRT 3712 Reading Religious Texts**  
*Proposed NQF Level: 7*  
*Credits: 16*  
*Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours*  
*Prerequisite: None*  
*Content: This module explores the relationship between literary theories and religious texts. It critically evaluates past and present methods of interpretation in relation to the religious texts, both prose and poetry.*  
*Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)*

**HLEN 3752 Functional Process Writing**  
*Proposed NQF Level: 7*  
*Credits: 16*  
*Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours*  
*Prerequisite: HLEN 3511 Fundamentals of English Language Studies and HLEN 3611 Lexis and Basic Grammar*  
*Content: Students gain extensive practise and feedback in five modes of academic and professional writing using the process writing approach. Particular emphasis is given to critical thinking skills, essay organisation skills and language use/grammar. The module bridges the learning gap at a critical development stage between the earlier communications skills and the level 8 senior research paper.*  
*The five modes of writing are: narration; definition (by classification); comparison and contrast; cause and effect; and argument. The five writing process steps are: topic selection and brainstorming; organising and outlining with thesis statement topic sentences for each support paragraph; drafting the introduction, body and conclusion paragraphs with in-text citation of sources; revising and editing for content and language use; preparation of final essay product with bibliography.*  
*Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (examination essay)*

**HLEN 3772 Selected Topics in Written English**  
*Proposed NQF Level: 7*  
*Credits: 16*  
*Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours*  
*Prerequisite: None*  
*Content: This module equips the student with confidence in editing academic essays and creative writing texts from the point of view of grammatical accuracy and coherence.*  
*Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)*

### Fourth Year Level

**HLEN 3800 Research Paper in English**  
*Proposed NQF Level: 8*  
*Credits: 16*  
*Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours*  
*Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level*  
*Content: This module represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic in English linguistics or literature in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a research proposal to his/her supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct his/her research and write a research paper of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Departmental and Faculty guidelines and with the guidance of the supervisor. Students will be required to attend regular Departmental research seminars during the year where they will report on the progress with their research.*  
*Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% (research paper)*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLEN 3820</td>
<td>Acts of Style and English</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLEN 3840</td>
<td>Approaches to Language Analysis</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLEN 3860</td>
<td>Varieties of English</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLLL 3850</td>
<td>Lexicography</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLLL 3860</td>
<td>Corpus Linguistics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLEL 3800</td>
<td>Commonwealth and Post-colonial Literature</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLEL 3820</td>
<td>An Overview of African Literature</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLEL 3840</td>
<td>Selected Author or Theme: Contrasting Images of Africa</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Admission to the fourth year level**

**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**Credits:** 16

**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
on analysing a text/writer/narrator's point(s) of view, in order to make judicious evaluations of the challenges faced by writers when portraying the “other”.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Assessment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>HLEL 3860 Comparative Literature</strong></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>This module will contrast and compare the historical, cultural and political forces operating on African American and Southern African writing. Concepts such as identity, slavery and liberation will be critically examined. The focus will be on colonialism, liberation struggle and the independence era in Southern Africa and on the Harlem Renaissance and civil rights in the United States of America to give an assessment of the similarities and differences of the black experience in both contexts through literary comparisons.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HLEO 3800 The English Novel</strong></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>The module will explore selected works which represent significant phases in the development of the English novel, from the early picaresque books, the nineteenth century realist novel and the modern novel. Key thematic concerns include gender relations, patriarchal norms, individual autonomy and other issues relating to identity/identities.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HLLL 3860 Creative Writing</strong></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td></td>
<td>The module will deal with the theory, psychological preparation and the actual creative writing more or less simultaneously. The psychological preparation includes issues such as overcoming fear and lack of confidence and recognising material for creative writing from everyday experiences. Practical writing includes journals, morning pages and notes taken from certain experiences at set times and places. Existing literature will be read to familiarise the student with different styles and genres. Strategies in dialogue, short stories, poems and drama will be explored.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 100% (creative writing assignments)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**F.8 Fashion Studies**

See F.37 Visual Arts.
French as Applied and Business Language is offered as a minor subject up to third year level. The curriculum of this subject is specifically designed for students who have no or very little competence in French, and is therefore not suitable for students with school-leaving level competence in the language.

Subject Convenor: Ms A Zannier-Wahengo (tel. 206 3853 – E-mail: azannier@unam.na)

Exit Objectives

After completion of the full three years of French as Applied and Business Language a student should be able to:
1. communicate without undue effort in a variety of formal and informal situations in French;
2. write formal documents (letters, faxes, memoranda) for business and tourism in French;
3. read, understand and write a variety of structured French texts regularly encountered in the business and tourism environments (brochures, advertisements, etc.);
4. understand discussions and conversations in standard and non-standard French, provided the pace is slow and words are clearly articulated;
5. compare and differentiate between French and his/her own culture;
6. react appropriately in a variety of different social and cultural settings.

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).
2. The curriculum of French as Applied and Business Language is specifically designed for students with no or very little competence in French, and may therefore not be taken by a first language speaker of French, a student with advanced second language competence or who has been examined in French at NSSC or the equivalent level in the past five (5) years. The Department of Language and Literature Studies reserves the right to cancel a student’s registration in French as Applied and Business Language should it become evident that the student’s competence in French exceeds the applicable level.

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLFB 3511</td>
<td>Foundations of French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLFB 3532</td>
<td>French for Beginners</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed at least one (1) of the two modules at first year level to be admitted to the second year level in French as Applied and Business Language.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLFB 3611</td>
<td>Listening and Speaking Skills in French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLFB 3631</td>
<td>Basic Reading and Writing Skills in French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLFB 3652</td>
<td>Basic Interaction and Communication in French</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed both modules at first year level and at least two (2) of the three modules at second year level to be admitted to the third year level in French as Applied and Business Language.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLFB 3711</td>
<td>Foundations of Business French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLFB 3732</td>
<td>French for Business and Tourism</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

63
### Module Descriptors

#### First Year Level

**HLFB 3511 Foundations of French**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Content:** This module represents a first exposure to French as a language and as a culture. In this module students will acquire the most basic communication skills in French. They will be exposed to various basic linguistic and cultural situations and acquire the skills that allow them to react in an appropriate way in these situations. They will learn to meet their most basic needs necessary for survival in a Francophone community.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HLFB 3532 French for Beginners**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Content:** In this module students continue to acquire the language and cultural skills necessary to meet basic needs in a Francophone community, e.g., filling in forms, asking for things (e.g., where is the bathroom, the exit, etc.) and giving basic personal information. Communication with other speakers of the language remains challenging but can be achieved if the interlocutor is patient and prepared to help. During instruction particular emphasis is placed on pronunciation and articulation. In addition students expand their vocabulary and learn to conduct very basic written tasks.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### Second Year Level

**HLFB 3611 Listening and Speaking Skills in French**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.
- **Content:** In this module students focus on acquiring good listening and speaking skills. Emphasis is put on correct pronunciation and intonation. Students are exposed to a variety of situations in which they have to perform basic conversations and have to extract the most important information in a French audio text or in a conversation. Students will furthermore be expected to give very basic presentations about themselves and their activities in French.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HLFB 3631 Basic Reading and Writing Skills in French**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.
- **Content:** In this module students acquire the basic writing skills needed to conduct simple correspondence of a formulaic nature in French. Special focus is placed on accurate orthography and syntax. Furthermore students read and understand a number of short structured texts encountered in everyday life.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HLFB 3652 Basic Interaction and Communication in French**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.
- **Content:** In this module students continue to enhance their communication skills. This module focuses on the basic interaction necessary in the work environment. This includes oral as well as written skills. Students are introduced to more complex aspects of conversation and writing skills, such as making suggestions, expressing ideas and talking about future plans in French.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### Third Year Level

**HLFB 3711 Foundations of Business French**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.
- **Content:** This module focuses on the first acquisitions of interaction and communication skills necessary in the business world. Students write basic formal letters and other documents required in business communication. The acquisition of specialised vocabulary is a main focus of this module. Students also continue to improve their oral skills in a variety of settings and situations.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HLFB 3732 French for Business and Tourism**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.
- **Content:** This module focuses strongly on communication for business and the hospitality industry. Students learn to give presentations and write formal letters of a more complex nature. Communication during formal situations, such as meetings, is also introduced. Furthermore students are exposed to the most current documents and situations encountered in the hospitality industry.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
Exit Objectives
After the completion of all the modules required for a major (year I to year IV) in the subject French studies, students should be able to:

1. recognise and apply simple and complex grammatical structures in French;
2. do research on a subject pertaining to French language, culture or literature;
3. read and understand a variety of French and francophone literary texts and place them in their historical and cultural context;
4. recognize differences between French and English structures and conventions;
5. apply their knowledge of French grammar, syntax and vocabulary to write complex texts of varying natures;
6. demonstrate a good awareness of French cultural conventions;
7. apply their cultural knowledge in a variety of situations in spoken and written French;
8. apply French writing, research and presentation conventions.

Subject Convenor: Ms A Zannier-Wahengo (tel. 206 3653 – E-mail: azannier@unam.na)

Admission Requirements
Subject to University and Faculty admission requirements, a student must satisfy any one of the following requirements to be admitted to the first year of French Studies:

(a) minimum symbol C in French First or Foreign Language at NSSC Ordinary Level or the equivalent;
(b) a pass in French Foreign Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent;
(c) written approval by the Head: Department of Language and Literature Studies.

First Year Level
Curriculum Compilation
Students take the two (2) modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLFS 3511</td>
<td>Language Studies in French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLFS 3532</td>
<td>French Language Usage and Literature</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level
Admission Requirements
The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation
Students take the three (3) modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLFS 3611</td>
<td>Intermediate Language Usage in Context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLFS 3632</td>
<td>Foundations of Linguistics in French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLFS 3652</td>
<td>Advanced Language Usage in Context</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year Level
Admission Requirements
The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation
Students pursuing French Studies as a major subject take all three (3) modules below:
Students pursuing French Studies as a minor subject select two (2) of the three modules below in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLFS 3711</td>
<td>Theoretical and Practical Grammar in French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLFS 3731</td>
<td>Introduction to French and Francophone Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLFS 3752</td>
<td>Composition, Speaking and Presentation Skills</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Fourth Year Level (phasing in: first intake in 2010)

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) modules (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).

2. Note the module-specific prerequisite below.

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All students take the following year-module:</td>
<td></td>
<td>Research Paper in French</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HLFR 3800</td>
<td>Applied Linguistics in French</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HLFS 3820</td>
<td>French Literary History</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HLFS 3840</td>
<td>Contemporary French Society and Language</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HLFS 3860</td>
<td>Contemporary French Literature</td>
<td>HLFS 3731</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Module Descriptors

First Year Level

HLFS 3511 Language Studies in French
Proposed NQF Level: 5
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Content: This module enables a student who has had previous experience with learning French to reinforce his/her knowledge and to acquire a better understanding of how the language works. Students will be able to write, read and understand short written texts, as for example informal letters, very short newspaper articles and e-mails at the end of this module. Furthermore a student will be able to hold a short conversation in a variety of situations. This module presents an integrated approach of the four language skills: reading, writing, listening and speaking.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLFS 3532 French Language Usage and Literature
Proposed NQF Level: 5
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Content: This module allows a student to build on his/her existing French skills and to deepen and expand his/her knowledge of the language. Particular emphasis is placed on the accurate use of French grammar, orthography, pronunciation and vocabulary. Furthermore a student will become familiar with texts of a formal and functional nature. Students will also be introduced to very basic literary and cultural texts allowing a deeper insight into French culture and society.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

HLFS 3611 Intermediate Language Usage in Context
Proposed NQF Level: 6
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: None
Content: In this module students build on their acquired skills during the first year in order to expand and refine their knowledge. Furthermore students are introduced to basic research skills and presentation methods. Grammar is also introduced on a more theoretical basis in order for learners to acquire a conscious view of how the language works.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLFS 3632 Foundations of Linguistics in French
Proposed NQF Level: 6
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: None
Content: At the end of this module students will be able to analyse and understand basic and intermediate morphological, syntactical and discursive structures of French in context.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLFS 3652 Advanced Language Usage in Context
Proposed NQF Level: 6
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: None
Content: This module introduces students to concepts of argumentation. Furthermore, students are required to critically evaluate themselves and their peers through presentations and discussions. At the same time students continue to expand their grammatical, phonological and cultural knowledge in French.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
### Third Year Level

**HLFS 3711 Theoretical and Practical Grammar in French**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** At the end of this module students will be able to analyse and apply a number of advanced linguistic and grammatical elements in French. They will acquire the ability to recognise the importance of grammar and discursive structures in text analysis. Furthermore they will be aware of differences between English and French grammar and by implication of their first language.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HLFS 3731 Introduction to French and Francophone Literature**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** This module introduces students to French literary history through the reading and analysis of various extracts of the works of authors in the French canon. In addition students are required to read a complete literary work and discussing it against its historical and social background.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HLFS 3752 Composition, Speaking and Presentation Skills**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** In this module students acquire the most current French writing and research methods. Furthermore students are required to read and understand a number of technical and academic texts, thus moving away from the merely functional use of language. In addition students are required to do presentations on academic and technical topics.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Fourth Year Level

**HLFR 3800 Research Paper in French**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 8
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level
- **Content:** This module represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic on French society or literature in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a research proposal to his/her supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct his/her research and write a research paper of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Departmental and Faculty guidelines and with the guidance of the supervisor. Students will be required to attend regular Departmental research seminars during the year where they will report on the progress with their research.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HLFS 3800 Applied Linguistics in French**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 8
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level
- **Content:** In this module students look at French through a comparative approach. Differences and similarities of expression and grammar are highlighted with a view to translation. Students are required to expand their vocabulary range from the merely functional to fields that require a highly specialised vocabulary.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HLFS 3820 French Literary History**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 8
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level
- **Content:** In this module students take a closer look at a specific literary period and its authors. Furthermore, students learn to effect a textual analysis of some depth and complexity by looking at a text in its historical and social context as well as paying close attention to literary genres and their conventions.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HLFS 3840 Contemporary French Society and Language**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 8
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level
- **Content:** In this module students will take a conscious look at the differences between contemporary French and Namibian culture and society. Furthermore, students will develop an awareness of socio-linguistic aspects that influence the use and status of French in the world.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HLFS 3860 Contemporary French Literature**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 8
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level and HLFS 3731 Introduction to French and Francophone Literature
- **Content:** In this module students will do largely independent research on various literary works and their authors.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
F.11 Geography and Environmental Studies

Introduction

Geography and Environmental Studies is offered either as a minor subject to be completed at the end of the third year of study (NQF Level 7), or as a double major to be finalised at the end of the fourth year of study (NQF Level 8). A student in possession of a BA degree with Geography as a double major qualifies to apply for admission to postgraduate studies in Geography, subject to the University’s regulations for postgraduate studies. The informing study programme offers scientific knowledge in application-orientated geography that is indispensable to the education of responsible and active citizens who care for the sustainable development of their local, regional and national resources in a globalising international economy. It enables students who successfully completed their geographic and environmental studies to exercise their intellectual competence in many fields of public and private sector employment. Students with a particular interest in geographic information systems and spatial analysis with the assistance of land satellite images may obtain a solid foundation for post-graduate studies in areas of spatial analysis, aiming at problem-solving and spatial planning.

Subject Convener: Prof. FO Becker (tel. 206 3738 – E-mail: fobecker@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HGHE 3511</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physical Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HGHE 3532</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Human Geography</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Throughout the academic year, the above modules require two (2) hours practical work per week: Practical 1.

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. E.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

Students take all modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HGHE 3611</td>
<td>Climatology and Geomorphology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HGHE 3631</td>
<td>Settlement and Economic Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HGHE 3602</td>
<td>Pedology and Biogeography (half module)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HGHE 3622</td>
<td>Social Geography (half module)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Throughout the academic year, the above modules require three (3) hours practical work per week: Practical 2.

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

Students pursuing Geography and Environmental Studies as a major subject select three (3) modules below:

Students pursuing Geography and Environmental Studies as a minor subject select two (2) modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HGHE 3711</td>
<td>Environmental Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HGHE 3731</td>
<td>General Methods and Techniques in Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HGIS 3711</td>
<td>Geographic Analysis and Techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HGHE 3752</td>
<td>Regional Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HGIS 3732</td>
<td>Geographical Information Systems</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All students register for the Excursion below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HGES 3799</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Although carrying a module code, an excursion is not weighted as a module, but is compulsory for the completion of Geography and Environmental Studies at NQF level 7. Departmental rules and regulations governing excursions apply.

Note: Throughout the academic year, the above modules require three (3) hours practical work per week: Practical 3.
Fourth Year Level (phasing in: first intake in 2010)

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) modules (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).

2. Note the module-specific prerequisite below.

Curriculum Compilation

All students take the following module:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HGHE 3840</td>
<td>Research Paper in Geography and Environmental Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students furthermore choose either Group A or Group B below and take all the modules in the chosen group:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HGSP 3800</td>
<td>Concepts of Environmental Management</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HGSP 3820</td>
<td>Spatial Planning</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HGHR 3801</td>
<td>Remote Sensing (half-module)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HGHR 3822</td>
<td>Applied Spatial Analysis (half-module)</td>
<td>HGHR 3801</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HGHT 3800</td>
<td>Tourism Studies</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HGHE 3800</td>
<td>Political Geography</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HGHE 3820</td>
<td>Themes in Advanced Geography and Environmental Studies</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Module Descriptors

First Year Level

HGHE 3511 Fundamentals of Physical Geography

Proposed NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: Students acquaint themselves with the essential foundations of Physical Geography, including common links to auxiliary disciplines and fields of study. The module presents structures, functions, processes and distributional patterns inherent in phenomena of “natural” environments, relating to climate, geomorphology, hydrology, soils and vegetation. The content focuses on the interrelationship of geo-ecosystems, including the human factor. With particular reference to Namibian conditions, the module offers fundamental applications of concepts inherent in the functioning of the atmo-, litho-, hydro- and biosphere.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGHE 3532 Fundamentals of Human Geography

Proposed NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: Students acquaint themselves with foundations and concepts of Human Geography, including the subject’s links to auxiliary disciplines. The module presents structures, functions, processes and distributional patterns inherent in phenomena of human environments. The content focuses on demographic features of population, rural and urban settlements and economic activities including tourism, land-use and infrastructure, regional diversity / similarity as well as politico-geographical perspectives relating to spatial development. Local to international references cover Namibia, the African continent and selected regions of the world. The module structure implies practical exercises/assignments aiming at fostering application of knowledge, reflective thinking and practical skills.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

HGHE 3611 Climatology and Geomorphology

Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The module investigates components, patterns, processes and functions relating to phenomena of climatology such as air temperature, atmospheric moisture and precipitation, atmospheric pressure motion and circulation. In geomorphology, the content focuses on processes such as weathering and mass wasting; and the creation of structural terrestrial, marine and aeolic landforms. Landscapes from Namibia and southern Africa exemplify the relevant types of landforms.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGHE 3631 Settlement and Economic Geography

Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The module builds students’ in depth comprehension and skills in fields of Human Geography, in particular settlement and economic geography, including tourism. The content familiarises students with structures, patterns, processes, trends and developments relating to urbanisation and economic growth. Regional examples collected from Namibia and internationally, present varying spatial scales and timeframes. The content demonstrates the application of recognised models and theories in the analysis of settlements and economic development. Case studies strengthen the reflective comprehension of distinct phenomena and problem formations emerging from human settlement and economic endeavour.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Assessment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HGHE 3711</td>
<td>Geographic Analysis and Techniques</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>This module offers application-oriented insights into scientific methods and techniques, comprising the formulation of hypotheses and assumptions; collection and compilation of data; research design and selection of research methods. Examples from field surveys and the formulation of research findings aim at strengthening course and project work capabilities.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HGHE 3711</td>
<td>Pedology and Biogeography (half-module)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>The module investigates components, functions, processes, patterns and phenomena of pedology and biogeography. Content referring to pedology examines soil components, illustrates processes and properties of soils as well as explains the classification of soils. Lectures focussing on biogeography define components of ecological and historical properties and processes as well as unfold the complexity of terrestrial ecosystems by characterising their biomes. The half module emphasises spatial and temporal frameworks applicable to Namibia and southern Africa.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HGHE 3722</td>
<td>Social Geography (half-module)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>This module offers students concepts and approaches to essential thinking in Social Geography, broadening students’ understanding of the interplay between society and space, including the interface experienced between society, crime and space. The content encompasses topics such as types of society and their structures; indicators defining disparities in livelihood; gender equality and social justice; as well as conditions of access to health and socio-economic development. Lectures present key concepts assumed to be “organising principles in societies”, complemented by “culture-specific” perceptions pertaining to groups / classes of society and their regional distribution with an emphasis on Namibia.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HGHE 3731</td>
<td>General Methods and Techniques in Geography</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>The module offers application-oriented insights into scientific methods and techniques, comprising the formulation of hypotheses and assumptions; collection and compilation of data; research design and selection of research methods. Examples from field surveys and the formulation of research findings aim at strengthening course and project work capabilities.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HGHE 3602</td>
<td>Pedology and Biogeography</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>The module investigates components, functions, processes, patterns and phenomena of pedology and biogeography. Content referring to pedology examines soil components, illustrates processes and properties of soils as well as explains the classification of soils. Lectures focussing on biogeography define components of ecological and historical properties and processes as well as unfold the complexity of terrestrial ecosystems by characterising their biomes. The half module emphasises spatial and temporal frameworks applicable to Namibia and southern Africa.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HGHE 3622</td>
<td>Social Geography</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>This module offers students concepts and approaches to essential thinking in Social Geography, broadening students’ understanding of the interplay between society and space, including the interface experienced between society, crime and space. The content encompasses topics such as types of society and their structures; indicators defining disparities in livelihood; gender equality and social justice; as well as conditions of access to health and socio-economic development. Lectures present key concepts assumed to be “organising principles in societies”, complemented by “culture-specific” perceptions pertaining to groups / classes of society and their regional distribution with an emphasis on Namibia.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HGHE 3602</td>
<td>Pedology and Biogeography</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>The module investigates components, functions, processes, patterns and phenomena of pedology and biogeography. Content referring to pedology examines soil components, illustrates processes and properties of soils as well as explains the classification of soils. Lectures focussing on biogeography define components of ecological and historical properties and processes as well as unfold the complexity of terrestrial ecosystems by characterising their biomes. The half module emphasises spatial and temporal frameworks applicable to Namibia and southern Africa.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HGHE 3622</td>
<td>Social Geography</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>This module offers students concepts and approaches to essential thinking in Social Geography, broadening students’ understanding of the interplay between society and space, including the interface experienced between society, crime and space. The content encompasses topics such as types of society and their structures; indicators defining disparities in livelihood; gender equality and social justice; as well as conditions of access to health and socio-economic development. Lectures present key concepts assumed to be “organising principles in societies”, complemented by “culture-specific” perceptions pertaining to groups / classes of society and their regional distribution with an emphasis on Namibia.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
variety of environmental problem formations complement skill-orientated exercises, offered in the Laboratory for Spatial Analysis, DGHES. Hands-on experiences provide students with advanced skills. They should enable students to master software packages such as ArcView, ArcInfo and IDRISI/ILWIS in order to facilitate the creating of maps of geographical locations and their attributes; the performing of spatial analyses using spatial and attributed data; and the display of results in the form of maps and tables.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGES 3799 Excursion

Excursions encourage students to apply methods and techniques required for observing, analysing, assessing and comprehending the particularities of landscapes on site. They offer crucial experiences in team work and prepare for course work design and research.

Fourth Year Level

HGHE 3840 Research Paper in Geography and Environmental Studies

Proposal NQF Level: 8 Credits: 16 Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This module represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic from one of the modules the Section: Geography and Environmental Studies offers at fourth year level (NQF Level 8), in consultation with the Department of Geography, History and Environmental Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a structured research proposal to her/his supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct her/his research and write a research paper of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to departmental guidelines and with the guidance of her/his supervisor. Students will be required to attend regular departmental research seminars during the year where they will report on the progress of their research.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% (research paper)

HGSP 3800 Concepts of Environmental Management

Proposal NQF Level: 8 Credits: 16 Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This module advances students’ comprehension of the interdependent functioning whole of the geo-system, biological and human system (geo-ecosystem) through a strong focus on environmental resources and selected environmental problem formations. The content demonstrates the need for conservation and environmental management. Discussions examine academic perspectives and build intellectual skills required in evaluation procedures such as Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and Social Impact Assessment (SIA). Practice-orientated assignments apply principles of Integrated Environmental Management (IEM). The module fosters the internalisation of environmental obligations, environmental auditing and environmental ethics needed for sustainable societies.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGSP 3820 Spatial Planning

Proposal NQF Level: 8 Credits: 16 Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This module explores the relationship between social structures and their distribution within the territory of state. It is assumed that the triangular relationship between society, economy and territory reflected in the consumption of land reflects a rather created than incidental allocation in space. Governments, through their public services, usually regulate the triangular, interdependent and interlocked system of society, economy and land consumption at local, regional and national level. The content exposes students to the application of their geographical knowledge and understanding to structured and scaled processes of territorial planning. The module focuses institutional agents of public sector planning and assesses their contribution to the allocation of local and regional resources such as land in order to organise the sector and spatial development of state territory.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGHR 3801 Remote Sensing (half-module)

Proposal NQF Level: 8 Credits: 16 Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This module focuses on the physical principles of remote sensing data acquisition and handling, optical and digital image processing techniques, and environmental and scientific applications of remote sensing data from local to global scales. Specifically, the module deals with the following topics:

1. physical principles of the visible, infrared and microwave section of the electromagnetic spectrum;
2. remote sensing platforms and sensors;
3. data acquisition, storage and processing;
4. image processing and analysis;
5. remote sensing applications in geosciences.

The module is delivered through a mixture of lectures, tutorials and practicals using remotely sensed data, and practice in digital image processing techniques to provide relevant information for addressing geoscientific issues at a range of temporal and spatial scales.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGHR 3822 Applied Spatial Analysis (half-module)

Proposal NQF Level: 8 Credits: 16 Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level and HGHR 3801 Remote Sensing

Content: This module allows students to deepen their previously acquired skills in geostatistics (HGIS 3711), GIS (HGIS 3732) and / or Remote Sensing (HGHR 3801) by applying them in a wide range of areas such as environmental impact assessment, water resources management, environmental modelling, and terrain analysis. It is designed to develop students’ applied vocational and professional skills relevant to work or research. The content is essentially pegged to the module HGHE 3410: Research Project, in which geostatistic, GIS and / or Remote Sensing could be employed as a major tool.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
### HGHT 3800 Tourism Studies
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
- **Credits:** 16  
- **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** Students acquaint themselves with the generation and application of complex data sets for tourism planning and development with the assistance of principles, theories and trans-disciplinary methods applied to tourism studies. The module responds to the growing significance of and need for tourism research in Namibia, taking into consideration the growth of the tourism industry and the country's subscription to sustainable development, which require ethical behaviour, informed consumption of natural resources and sharing distribution of wealth.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### HGHE 3800 Political Geography
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
- **Credits:** 16  
- **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module guides students in studying independently patterns of politico-economic and socio-cultural landscapes in Namibia, Africa and elsewhere. The content addresses complex social processes of change, including deliberations on the regulating role of state and the creation of nations with their local-regional identities and landscapes of power. Lectures investigate phenomena of territorial control, the continuing competition and particular interests of and amongst countries in the ongoing capitalist restructuring of international economies with their shifting centres of politico-economic gravity.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### HGHE 3820 Themes in Advanced Geography and Environmental Studies
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
- **Credits:** 16  
- **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** The content focuses on themes in Physical and Human Geography as well as Environmental Studies that were recently or are currently researched or published by members of the Section, including professional members working in fields of applied geography, environmental management and/or tourism. This seminar-style module requires discussion and research assignments. Students choose their research assignments from specific topics announced during the first week of lecturing in the first semester of the relevant academic year.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
Exit Objectives

After completion of the full three years of German as Applied and Business Language a student should be able to:
1. communicate without undue effort in a variety of formal and informal situations;
2. write formal documents (letters, faxes, memoranda) for business and tourism;
3. read, understand and write a variety of structured texts regularly encountered in the business and tourism environment (brochures, advertisements, etc.);
4. understand discussions and conversations in standard and non-standard German, provided the pace is slow and words are clearly articulated;
5. compare and differentiate between German and his/her own culture;
6. react appropriately in a variety of different social and cultural settings.

Subject Convenor: Prof. M Zappen-Thomson (tel. 206 3857 – E-mail: mzappen@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).
2. The curriculum of German as Applied and Business Language is specifically designed for students with no or very little competence in German, and may therefore not be taken by a first language speaker of German, a student with advanced second language competence or who has been examined in German at NSSC or the equivalent level in the past five (5) years. The Department of Language and Literature Studies reserves the right to cancel a student’s registration in German as Applied and Business Language should it become evident that the student’s competence in German exceeds the applicable level.

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLGB 3511</td>
<td>Foundations of German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLGB 3532</td>
<td>German for Beginners</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed at least one (1) of the two modules at first year level to be admitted to the second year level in German as Applied and Business Language.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLGB 3611</td>
<td>Listening and Speaking Skills in German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLGB 3631</td>
<td>Basic Reading and Writing Skills in German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLGB 3652</td>
<td>Basic Interaction and Communication in German</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed both modules at first year level and at least two (2) of the three modules at second year level to be admitted to the third year level in German as Applied and Business Language.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLGB 3711</td>
<td>Foundations of Business German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLGB 3732</td>
<td>German for Business and Tourism</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Module Descriptors

### First Year Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLGB 3511</td>
<td>Foundations of German</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This module represents a first exposure to German as a language and as a culture. In this module students will acquire the most basic communication skills in German. They will be exposed to various basic linguistic and cultural situations and acquire the skills that allow them to react in an appropriate way in these situations. They will learn to meet their most basic needs necessary for survival in a German-speaking community.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLGB 3532</td>
<td>German for Beginners</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In this module students continue to acquire the language and cultural skills necessary to meet basic needs in a German-speaking community, e.g. filling in forms, asking for things (e.g. where is the bathroom, the exit, etc.) and giving basic personal information. Communication with other speakers of the language remains challenging but can be achieved if the interlocutor is patient and prepared to help. During instruction particular emphasis is placed on pronunciation and articulation. In addition students expand their vocabulary and learn to conduct very basic written tasks.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Second Year Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLGB 3611</td>
<td>Listening and Speaking Skills in German</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In this module students focus on acquiring good listening and speaking skills. Emphasis is put on correct pronunciation and intonation. Students are exposed to a variety of situations in which they have to perform basic conversations and have to extract the most important information in a German audio text or in a conversation. Students will furthermore be expected to give very basic presentations about themselves and their activities in German.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLGB 3631</td>
<td>Basic Reading and Writing Skills in German</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In this module students acquire the basic writing skills needed to conduct simple correspondence of a formulaic nature in German. Special focus is placed on accurate orthography and syntax. Furthermore students read and understand a number of short structured texts encountered in everyday life.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLGB 3652</td>
<td>Basic Interaction and Communication in German</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In this module students continue to enhance their communication skills. This module focuses on the basic interaction necessary in the work environment. This includes oral as well as written skills. Students are introduced to more complex aspects of conversation and writing skills, such as making suggestions, expressing ideas and talking about future plans in German.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Third Year Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLGB 3711</td>
<td>Foundations of Business German</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This module focuses on the first acquisitions of interaction and communication skills necessary in the business world. Students write basic formal letters and other documents required in business communication. The acquisition of specialised vocabulary is a main focus of this module. Students also continue to improve their oral skills in a variety of settings and situations.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLGB 3732</td>
<td>German for Business and Tourism</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This module focuses strongly on communication for business and the hospitality industry. Students learn to give presentations and write formal letters of a more complex nature. Communication during formal situations, such as meetings, is also introduced. Furthermore students are exposed to the most current documents and situations encountered in the hospitality industry.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

74
Exit Objectives

Upon completion of this subject, the student should be able to:

1. use his/her general language skills by using complex syntax in almost every situation without errors;
2. participate in conversations of a wide range and return adequate input;
3. approach the language under certain linguistic aspects;
4. assess the language as part of the society and its various fields;
5. participate in communication as well as in discussion on general linguistic aspects;
6. identify the main literary genres;
7. discuss German literature meaningfully with special reference to the interrelatedness of society and texts and in their historical and cultural context;
8. demonstrate critical reflection and apply skills of critical analysis to problems;
9. write structured assignments with accurate bibliographies;
10. demonstrate thorough knowledge of the various periods of German literature and culture from Absolutism to contemporary Germany;
11. combine their own responses and ideas with an intelligent reading of secondary literature to produce clear and coherent written arguments in formal essays;
12. understand various theories, concepts and practices relevant to intercultural communication;
13. develop effective intercultural communication skills and strategies to act competently in intercultural situations;
14. develop respect, tolerance and acceptance of cultural diversity in both national and international contexts.

Subject Convenor: Prof. M Zappen-Thomson (tel. 206 3857 – E-mail: mzappen@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Faculty’s general admission requirements (cf. C.1), a student must satisfy any one (1) of the following requirements to be admitted to the first year level in German Studies:

(a) pass in German First Language NSSC Higher Level or an equivalent qualification;
(b) pass in German First Language NSSC Ordinary Level (minimum C symbol) or an equivalent qualification;
(c) pass in German Foreign Language NSSC Higher Level or an equivalent qualification;
(d) pass in German Foreign Language NSSC Ordinary Level (minimum C symbol);
(e) written approval by the Head: Department of Language and Literature Studies.

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLGS 3532</td>
<td>Basic Literary and Cultural Concepts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLAC 3532</td>
<td>Language and Culture</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All other students admitted to German Studies (in terms of admission requirements (b) to (e) above) take the two (2) modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLGS 3511</td>
<td>Basic German Patterns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLGS 3532</td>
<td>Basic Literary and Cultural Concepts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLGS 3611</td>
<td>Complex German Patterns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLGS 3632</td>
<td>Contemporary German Society and Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLGS 3652</td>
<td>Text Analysis, Directed Writing and Presentation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
Students pursuing German Studies as a major subject take all three (3) modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLGS 3711</td>
<td>Theoretical and Practical German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLGS 3731</td>
<td>German-African Perspectives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLGS 3752</td>
<td>German Cultural History</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students pursuing German Studies as a minor subject select two (2) of the three modules below in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies:

Fourth Year Level (phasing in: first intake in 2010)

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) modules (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLGS 3800</td>
<td>Research Paper in German</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students select a further three (3) year-modules below in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLGS 3820</td>
<td>Modern German Literature and Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLGS 3840</td>
<td>Applied Linguistics in German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLGS 3860</td>
<td>Literature on Africa in German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLGT 3800</td>
<td>Intercultural Communication</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Module Descriptors

First Year Level

HLGS 3511 Basic German Patterns

Proposed NQF Level: 5  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: Acquainting students with formal German grammar thereby upgrading their communicative skills and written expression in various social contexts.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLGS 3532 Basic Literary and Cultural Concepts

Proposed NQF Level: 5  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: Introducing students to literary genres as well as pragmatic texts and thus increasing awareness of contemporary German literary and culture concepts.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLAC 3532 Language and Culture

Proposed NQF Level: 5  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: This module is intended to let students reflect on issues of identity, self-perception and the inseparability of language and culture. The essence of the course rests on dialogue between lecturers and students of the same and of different cultures in class so as to deepen one's perception of one's own culture and to gain respect through understanding for the other cultures represented. Particular domains of the language and culture should be discussed and contrasted that tend to become obliterated, e.g. naming practises, kinship systems, figurative language, etiquette. Students are also encouraged to accept dialects as enrichment of the language.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

HLGS 3611 Complex German Patterns

Proposed NQF Level: 6  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Enhancement of communicative skills and written expression by focusing on more advanced aspects of German grammar.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLGS 3632 Contemporary German Society and Literature

Proposed NQF Level: 6  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Making students aware of the interaction between literary texts and society, concentrating on recent German history, societal developments and relevant published materials.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Assessment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLGS 3652</td>
<td>Text Analysis, Directed Writing and Presentation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Analysis of various types of texts, enabling students to identify these, produce these themselves (in writing) and present them orally.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLGS 3711</td>
<td>Theoretical and Practical German</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>By concentrating on German syntax, students become aware of the essential function of academic writing.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLGS 3731</td>
<td>German-African Perspectives</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Read selected colonial and post-colonial German literature and media texts with special reference to Namibia. Analyse texts depicting various aspects of Germany’s relationship/perspective to Namibia, past and present.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLGS 3752</td>
<td>German Cultural History</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Introduction to German cultural and literary history from Absolutism to the outbreak of World War I. This includes a study of selected literary texts and manifestations of culture in German society of that period with emphasis on students presenting their findings in adequate academic oral and written form.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLGS 3800</td>
<td>Research Paper in German</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>This module represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic in German linguistics or literature in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a research proposal to his/her supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct his/her research and write a research paper of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Departmental and Faculty guidelines and with the guidance of the supervisor. Students will be required to attend regular Departmental research seminars during the year where they will report on the progress with their research.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 100% (research paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLGS 3820</td>
<td>Modern German Literature and Culture</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Study various literary texts from World War I through to contemporary Germany in conjunction with relevant aspects of the German society.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLGS 3840</td>
<td>Applied Linguistics in German</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Examine psycho- and socio-linguistic aspects with special reference to the Namibian situation (variety linguistics).</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLGS 3860</td>
<td>Literature on Africa in German</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Reading and analysing selected German texts on Africa, including translations of texts written by African authors.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLGT 3800</td>
<td>Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Introduction to the theory of intercultural communication in a multicultural and multilingual society, with special reference to Namibian society.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Introduction

The Section: History of the Department of Geography, History and Environmental Studies aims to train professional academic historians and students aiming to pursue careers in Museum and Heritage Studies, Tourism or Archaeology. It further aims to provide the necessary subject knowledge and skills and competencies to prospective teachers of history.

Exit Objectives

Upon completion of this subject, the graduate should be able to:
1. apply the skills and competencies required from a student trained in History;
2. demonstrate a sound understanding of the main outlines of historical developments, events and issues covered in the undergraduate modules of the History curriculum;
3. undertake post-graduate studies in History;
4. demonstrate the foundational skills required for further study and a career in the fields of Archeology and Museum and Heritage Studies.

Subject Convenor: Dr CB Botha (tel. 206 3858 – E-mail: cbotha@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).
2. A pass in History NSSC is recommended, although not considered a prerequisite.

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HHGE 3511</td>
<td>African Civilisations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HHGE 3532</td>
<td>History: Images, Concepts and Tools</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the module-specific prerequisites below.

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HHGE 3611</td>
<td>The Making of the Atlantic World</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HHGE 3632</td>
<td>Early Southern African History</td>
<td>HHGE 3532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HHGE 3652</td>
<td>Early Namibian History</td>
<td>HHGE 3532</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. See the module-specific prerequisite below.

Curriculum Compilation

Students pursuing History as a major subject take all three (3) modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HHGE 3711</td>
<td>Twentieth Century Namibia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HHGE 3732</td>
<td>Colonial and Post-Colonial South Africa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HHGE 3752</td>
<td>Foundations of Archaeology</td>
<td>HHGE 3632 and HHGE 3652</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students pursuing History as a minor subject select two (2) of the three modules below in consultation with the Department of Geography, History and Environmental Studies:
Fourth Year Level (phasing in: first intake in 2010)

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) modules (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.1).
2. See the module-specific prerequisite below.

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HHGE 3800</td>
<td>Research Paper</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HHGE 3820</td>
<td>Public History/Museum and Heritage Studies</td>
<td>HHGE 3752</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HHGE 3840</td>
<td>Historiography</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HHGE 3860</td>
<td>Archaeology</td>
<td>HHGE 3752</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Module Descriptors

First Year Level

HHGE 3511 African Civilisations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content: This module serves to introduce the student to African history. One important and very old African civilisation – Ethiopia – will focus the student’s attention on important aspects of general African history: archaeology, ancient cultures, art, material culture, trade, society, gender, literature, religion and politics. At the same time students will be introduced to the tools of the trade and methodological and theoretical issues will be dealt with by way of introduction. The module explores the issues through lectures.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HHGE 3532 History: Images, Concepts and Tools

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content: This module will emphasise the skills historians are expected to acquire. The use of argument and different ways of looking at the past will feature prominently. Public history, oral history and the role of different methodological and conceptual tools will be discussed. The module will aim to promote a hands-on and participatory approach to history. Practising basic skills such as the ability to assess various sources, paraphrasing, detecting and avoiding plagiarism and reading with comprehension will feature prominently. This module serves as the foundation for the fourth-year research paper, along with the third year level module 20th Century Namibia.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

HHGE 3611 The Making of the Atlantic World

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content: This module focuses on the history of the Atlantic slave trade, which formed part of a commercial triangle between Europe, Africa and the Americas and in which slaves from Africa played an important role. The latter provided not only the labour needed in the colonial economies of the Americas, but were also the human commodities with which fortunes were earned and reinvested in the colonial economies. In the long run the proceeds from slave labour contributed towards industrialisation in Europe. The relationship between slavery, racism and European colonialism is also explored. The contribution of diseases in decimating indigenous peoples in the Americas will be highlighted and in this context comparisons will be made to the present-day impact and significance of HIV/AIDS. The issue of human rights and the evolution of internationally accepted criteria to measure and protect these rights will also be addressed. Two weeks of the module work is devoted to research methodology.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HHGE 3632 Early Southern African History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content: This module traces the peopling of Africa, particularly Southern Africa. The contribution of language studies as an aid in understanding the historical trajectory of the movement of Bantu-speakers is explored; the development of social formations as predicated on the environment and the role of climate, soil and mineral resources in determining human settlement patterns is studied; attention will also focus on the manner in which trade and production helped to shape economic formations and exchange patterns. Archaeology and Historical Linguistics will form the methodological underpinning of this module. The basic requirements for research methodology in Archaeology will be covered during a two week period.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HHGE 3652 Early Namibian History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content: This module focuses on early Namibian history; indigenous communities, languages, material cultures, arts and crafts, politics, interrelations and migrations are explored; proto-colonial developments are investigated, such as early state formation and the expansion of the merchant capitalist frontier into present-day Namibia during the 19th century; in this context interaction of European traders and missionaries and the Oorlam/Nama and Herero peoples is explored in some depth; particular attention is devoted to methodologies: oral history, critical reading of available historical sources and writing.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
### Third Year Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HHGE 3711</td>
<td>Twentieth Century Namibia</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content: This module centres on the colonial period with a focus on interaction between Africans and Europeans; the role of indigenous populations and rulers is explored; with special attention to resistance and collaboration; the aims and impact of German and South African colonialism, westernisation, the liberation struggle and the dynamics of Namibian nationalism are key themes; of special concern is methodology; the utilisation of archives and familiarisation with key secondary texts on twentieth century Namibia. The research methodology section (two weeks) aims to impart essay-writing and research skills. This module serves as a foundational module for the fourth-year level research paper.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HHGE 3732</td>
<td>Colonial and Post-Colonial South Africa</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content: This module explores the following themes: continuities and changes in Dutch and British colonialism; expansion of British rule in nineteenth century South Africa and African and Boer responses to it; the Mineral Revolution: the emergence of African proletarianisation; the consolidation of European hegemony and the origins of African nationalism; Segregation and Apartheid; the period from 1950-1990; focus on the nature and evolution of apartheid-colonialism and African resistance. Methodologically the module will focus on critical reading and writing and the mastering of referencing, reading and writing skills elaborated on in the History Study Guide, and serves to build on the research methodology work done in the first semester module HHGE 3711 Twentieth Century Namibia.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HHGE 3752</td>
<td>Foundations of Archaeology</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: Minimum final mark of 60% in both HHGE 3632 Early Southern African History and HHGE 3652 Early Namibian History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content: This module introduces students to the historical context in which archaeology has been practiced with particular emphasis on African Archaeology. It aims at promoting a critical understanding of the development of archaeology as a discipline. It also focuses on the shared concepts and themes in history, anthropology and archaeology. The module acquaints students with field archaeological methods (theory) and a practical component at selected archaeological sites. Its prime objective will be to develop an understanding of how archaeological data collection, treatment, analysis and interpretation are achieved. This forms part of the research methodology skills required, particularly for Archaeology. An Archaeology field excursion forms an integral part of the module and comprises a 10 day field school at a selected site with official permission of the National Heritage Council of Namibia. Students will be assessed on their performance.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Fourth Year Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HHGE 3800</td>
<td>Research Paper in History</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content: This module represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic in History in consultation with the Department of History, Geography and Environmental Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a research proposal to his/her supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct his/her research and write a research paper of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Departmental and Faculty guidelines and with the guidance of the supervisor. Students will be required to attend regular Departmental research seminars during the year where they will report on the progress with their research.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% (research paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HHGE 3830</td>
<td>Public History/Museum and Heritage Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content: This module explores the origins of museums, debates about ethnographic representation and the repatriation of cultural artefacts, practical analysis of museum displays and their meanings. Consideration is given to the relationship between tourism and the heritage industry and analysis centres on discussions of the concept of 'the tourist gaze' and forms of representation in the marketing of culture; the role and significance of monuments, commemorations and memorials are investigated. Debates over what is remembered, dissonant heritage and dark history render this module a critical tool with which to investigate the ways and means through which the past is structured and remembered.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HHGE 3840</td>
<td>Historiography</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content: A study of the evolution of historical writing and recent trends in the study and writing of history. Special attention is devoted to the transition from a methodology informed by empirical, primary source-based research to inter-disciplinarity, the use of theory, a questioning of the historical privileging of written above oral and visual sources and the growing acceptance of the multiplicity of views and approaches to the study of history. The module covers developments and trends in historical writing in Europe, Africa, South Africa and Namibia.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HHGE 3860</td>
<td>Archaeology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level and a minimum final mark of 60% in HHGE 3752 Foundations of Archaeology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content: This module builds on the foundations of the Archaeology module at third year level and focuses more on the practical application of theoretical knowledge gained therein. Close attention is paid to laboratory techniques of lithic, faunal and ceramic analysis. The theoretical thrust of the module will be on absolute dating techniques. The module will introduce students to the debate on emergence of modern humans with particular focus on the Middle Stone Age of Southern Africa. It will also focus on the archaeology of pastoralism with particular attention on a Namibian case study.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Exit Objectives

Information Studies is offered as a minor and major subject in the BA degree programme.

Subject Convenor: Ms CT Nengomasha (tel. 206 3649 – E-mail: cnengomasha@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HISI 3511</td>
<td>Foundation of Information Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HISA 3532</td>
<td>English for Communication Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the prerequisites and restriction below.

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HISA 3651</td>
<td>Desktop Publishing</td>
<td>UCLC 3409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HISA 3612</td>
<td>Web Development</td>
<td>UCLC 3409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSOG 3632</td>
<td>Sociology of Development*</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Students who take Information Studies as well as Sociology may not take this module as an elective in Sociology.

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

Students pursuing Information Studies as a major subject select any three (3) modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HISA 3711</td>
<td>Knowledge Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HISA 3731</td>
<td>Systems Analysis, Design and Evaluation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HISA 3752</td>
<td>Media and Information Studies Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HISA 3772</td>
<td>Information Sources and Internet Search Engines</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students pursuing Information Studies as a minor subject select any two (2) modules below:

Fourth Year Level (phasing in: first intake in 2010)

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) modules (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).
## Curriculum Compilation

Students register for all the modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HISA 3800</td>
<td>Professional Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HISA 3841</td>
<td>Entrepreneurship (half-module)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HISI 3801</td>
<td>Digital Librarianship (half-module)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HISR 3801</td>
<td>Archives Management (half-module)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HISA 3862</td>
<td>Health Communication (half-module)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HISI 3822</td>
<td>Managing Information Services (half-module)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HISI 3842</td>
<td>Advanced Cataloguing and Classification (half-module)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Module Descriptors

#### First Year Level

**HISI 3511 Foundations of Information Studies**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** The module examines human behaviour when seeking and satisfying information needs. The module also introduces students to the various concepts and developments in the field of information science.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HISA 3532 English for Communication Studies**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module is designed to help students gain language skills which they can apply in media writing, including the use of grammar, punctuation and style of writing. The module will impart skills on how students can develop critical thinking in the use of the English language in news story writing.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### Second Year Level

**HISA 3651 Desktop Publishing**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** UCLC 3409 Computer Literacy

**Content:** This module develops a better understanding of and skills in the following: design techniques for the production of in-house and other types of publications using available software packages, such as Page Maker or InDesign; concentrate on creation of newsletters, including the following typology, graphics design and images, etc. according to clients’ needs.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HISA 3612 Web Development**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** UCLC 3409 Computer Literacy

**Content:** This module develops a better understanding of and skills in the following: the Internet and its features related to web development, use of various sources of the Internet, adhering to Web 2.0 specifications, i.e. email, Search Engines, WWW, wikis, blogs, podcasts, VOIP solutions, etc.; evaluate information sources and information found on the web; creation of web sites based on local content using XHtml 4.01 and open source authoring tools such as eXeLearning, Wink, Audacity, etc.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HSOG 3632 Sociology of Development**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** Key theories, themes and case studies on social and economic development will be introduced to the student with the intention of explaining the causes of underdevelopment and, alternatively, successful development. Classical, modernisation, dependency, organisational, regulationist and post-material theories will be critically examined. Historical dimensions of development will be included in relation to: rise of industrial societies; colonial impacts; the emergence of the global economy. Themes will be: measuring development and poverty, international aid, Asian economies including China, population, urbanisation and migration, politics and development, NGO and inter-governmental assistance, sustainable development. These will be applied to Namibian contexts, including explanations and solutions to restricted development in the African continent. Group work will be undertaken.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
### Third Year Level

**HISA 3711 Knowledge Management**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** Knowledge is now viewed by countries and organisations in the sub-region and beyond as the most valuable and strategic resource which needs to be harnessed to address problems, and ensure competitive advantage. Namibia's vision is based on turning the country into a knowledge based society by the year 2030. To this end many organisations have initiated a range of knowledge management (KM) and sharing projects and programmes. The module offers an introduction to knowledge management and sharing, organisation culture, knowledge mapping, tools and techniques of knowledge sharing, e.g. communities of practice, AAR, exit interviews, best practice and others. Models of adoption of innovations. The module will also examine ICT roles and functions in knowledge management, knowledge based economies (KBE), management information systems (MIS), indigenous knowledge systems (IKS), and principles behind the successful introduction of KM into both private and public sector organisations.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HISI 3731 Systems Analysis, Design and Evaluation**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** The aim of this module is to introduce students to methods of analysis, design and evaluation of information systems. Contents include systems concepts, systems development, design and implementation phases, and systems development life cycles, systems analysis and systems evaluation. Contents include: bibliographic
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HISA 3752 Media and Information Studies Research**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** The information and media sectors use a wide variety of research methods to create new knowledge, test theories, evaluate practices, guide policy formulation and implementation in the field, as well as initiate evidence based courses of action. There are different types of research methods, quantitative and qualitative, linked to theoretical and epistemological frameworks. The module focuses on the scientific research process, research proposal writing, literature reviewing, theoretical and conceptual frameworks in information and media studies. The module will also examine purposes, principles and application of both quantitative and qualitative research methods. It will cover sampling methods, research instruments, action research, content analysis, audience research, and documentary methods. Research issues in media and information studies such as politics, ethics, validity and reliability will also be addressed.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HISI 3772 Information Sources and Internet Search Engines**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** This module develops a better understanding and skills in the following: use of the Internet as an information resource; creation of effective search strategies; use of different types of search engines; portals; gateways and the Invisible Web; evaluation of different information sources and information found on the web.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Fourth Year Level

**HISA 3800 Professional Practice**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 8
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level
- **Content:** The Professional Practice module entails a supervised work experience in which the Department of Information and Communication Studies, employers, and the student are directly involved. The professional practice is determined by the Department in close and continuous consultation with prospective employers. Students will be evaluated by both the Department and supervisors at the workplace and they will receive a letter grade ranging from A to F. Composition of the final mark will be made up as follow: 75% of the final mark will originate from the workplace and 25% will come from writing a professional paper. The professional paper will seek to review theories and concepts learned in the four years of study and provide an assessment of how they are applied to the institution the student was attached to. The paper will also give recommendations to both the host institution and Department on aspects which need improvement.
- **Assessment:** Professional practice assessment 75% : Professional practice paper 25%

**HISA 3841 Entrepreneurship (half-module)**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 8
- **Credits:** 8
- **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level
- **Content:** The aim of the module is to introduce students to entrepreneurial concepts, methods and skills for librarians and information and media workers in the library and information culture and environment. Entrepreneurial practices in the media and library settings and creating self employment opportunities in the knowledge based economy.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Assessment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HISI 3801</td>
<td>Digital Librarianship (half-module)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>The aim of this module is to provide students with the theoretical and practical knowledge required to understand the processes and techniques involved in creating, organising, presenting and using information digital libraries.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HISR 3801</td>
<td>Archives Management (half-module)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>The module covers principles and methods used in the professional management of archival records and archival institutions. The content includes archival terminology, the history of archival practice, archival law and legislation, copyright in archives, ethics in archives, and the similarities and differences between archives and libraries. It also covers the fundamental principles involved in the appraisal and acquisition of archival records, intellectual and physical control of such records (including special media archives), reference services and research in archives.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HISA 3862</td>
<td>Health Communication (half-module)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>Health communication is one of the most effective methods of preventing the further spread of the HIV/Aids pandemic in society, in the absence of a cure or vaccination. Health communication uses a variety of strategic communication approaches and tools to achieve behaviour change among groups which are at risk of contracting HIV/Aids. The module familiarises students with health communication concepts and theories, the steps of planning a health communication project, methods of identifying risk factors in the health behaviour of communities, target audience analysis. The module also focuses on research methods to collect data from a target audience for communication programmes, behaviour and attitude change, planning communication projects, health message design, liaison with media and selecting communication channels and evaluating health communication interventions.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HISI 3822</td>
<td>Managing Information Services (half-module)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>The module serves to familiarise students with how to manage information services and agencies, by effectively applying the concepts and theories of management to organisations in the information sector. The module covers the managerial roles in an information oriented organisation, strategic planning, functions of management, leadership, service delivery and customer care. Students also learn about management of change, communicating information in the corporate environment, and self management (stress management and careers planning and personal development).</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HISI 3842</td>
<td>Advanced Cataloguing and Classification (half-module)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>The aim of this module is to equip students with in-depth theory and practice in library cataloging and classification. The module includes: principles underlying description, subject analysis, classification of library resources, and authority control; current national standards cataloguing rules, Library of Congress Subject Headings, Dewey Decimal Classification and MARC (machine-readable cataloguing formats).</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
F.16 Khoekhoegowab as Applied Language

Introduction

Khoekhoegowab as Applied Language is offered as a minor subject up to third year level. The curriculum of this subject is specifically designed for students who have no or very little competence in Khoekhoegowab and is, therefore, not suitable for students with school-leaving level competence in the language.

Subject Convenor: Dr L Namaseb (tel. 206 3846 – E-mail: lnamaseb@unam.na)

Exit Objectives

After completion of the full three years of Khoekhoegowab as Applied Language a student should be able to:
1. communicate without undue effort in a variety of formal and informal situations in Khoekhoegowab;
2. write formal documents (letters, faxes, memoranda) for professional purposes in Khoekhoegowab;
3. read, understand and write a variety of structured Khoekhoegowab texts regularly encountered in the working environment (brochures, advertisements, etc.);
4. understand discussions and conversations in standard and non-standard Khoekhoegowab, provided the pace is slow and words are clearly articulated;
5. compare and differentiate between Khoekhoegowab and his/her own culture;
6. react appropriately in a variety of different social and cultural settings.

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).
2. The curriculum of Khoekhoegowab as Applied Language is specifically designed for students with no or very little competence in Khoekhoegowab, and may therefore not be taken by a first language speaker of Khoekhoegowab, a student with advanced second language competence or who has been examined in Khoekhoegowab at NSSC or the equivalent level in the past five (5) years. The Department of Language and Literature Studies reserves the right to cancel a student’s registration in Khoekhoegowab as Applied Language should it become evident that the student’s competence in Khoekhoegowab exceeds the applicable level.

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLKF 3511</td>
<td>Foundations of Khoekhoegowab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLKB 3512</td>
<td>Khoekhoegowab for Beginners</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed at least one (1) of the two modules at first year level to be admitted to the second year level in Khoekhoegowab as Applied Language.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLKK 3611</td>
<td>Listening and Speaking Skills in Khoekhoegowab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLKT 3631</td>
<td>Basic Reading and Writing Skills in Khoekhoegowab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLKJ 3612</td>
<td>Basic Interaction and Communication in Khoekhoegowab</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed both modules at first year level and at least two (2) of the three modules at second year level to be admitted to the third year level in Khoekhoegowab as Applied Language.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLKA 3711</td>
<td>Advanced Communication in Khoekhoegowab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLKW 3712</td>
<td>Khoekhoegowab in the Work Situation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Module Descriptors

First Year Level

HLKF 3511 Foundations of Khoekhoegowab
- Proposed NQF Level: 5
- Credits: 16
- Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- Content: This module represents a first exposure to the language Khoekhoegowab and its culture. In this module students will acquire the most basic communication skills in Khoekhoegowab. They will be exposed to various basic linguistic and cultural situations and acquire the skills that allow them to react in an appropriate way in these situations. They will learn to meet their most basic needs necessary for survival in a Khoekhoegowab-speaking community.
- Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLKB 3512 Khoekhoegowab for Beginners
- Proposed NQF Level: 5
- Credits: 16
- Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- Content: In this module students continue to acquire the language and cultural skills necessary to meet basic needs in a Khoekhoegowab-speaking community, e.g. filling in forms, asking for things (e.g. where is the bathroom, the exit, etc.) and giving basic personal information. Communication with other speakers of the language remains challenging but can be achieved if the interlocutor is patient and prepared to help. During instruction particular emphasis is placed on pronunciation and articulation. In addition students expand their vocabulary and learn to conduct very basic written tasks.
- Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

HLKJ 3612 Basic Interaction and Communication in Khoekhoegowab
- Proposed NQF Level: 6
- Credits: 16
- Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.
- Content: In this module students continue to enhance their communication skills. This module focuses on the basic interaction necessary in the work environment. This includes oral as well as written skills. Students are introduced to more complex aspects of conversation and writing skills, such as making suggestions, expressing ideas and talking about future plans in Khoekhoegowab.
- Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLKJ 3611 Listening and Speaking Skills in Khoekhoegowab
- Proposed NQF Level: 6
- Credits: 16
- Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.
- Content: In this module students focus on acquiring good listening and speaking skills. Emphasis is put on correct pronunciation and intonation. Students are exposed to a variety of situations in which they have to perform basic conversation and have to extract the most important information in a Khoekhoegowab audio text or in a conversation. Students will furthermore be expected to give in Khoekhoegowab very basic presentations about themselves and their activities.
- Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLKT 3631 Basic Reading and Writing Skills in Khoekhoegowab
- Proposed NQF Level: 6
- Credits: 16
- Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.
- Content: In this module students acquire the basic writing skills needed to conduct simple correspondence of a formulaic nature in Khoekhoegowab. Special focus is placed on correct orthography and syntax. Furthermore students read and understand a number of short structured texts encountered in everyday life.
- Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Third Year Level

HLKA 3711 Advanced Communication in Khoekhoegowab
- Proposed NQF Level: 7
- Credits: 16
- Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.
- Content: This module focuses on the first acquisitions of interaction and communication skills necessary in the world of work. Students write basic formal letters and other documents required in professional communication. The acquisition of specialised vocabulary is a main focus of this module. Students also continue to improve their oral skills in a variety of settings and situations as encountered particularly by social workers, agricultural and community advisors and paramedic personnel.
- Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLKW 3712 Khoekhoegowab in the Work Situation
- Proposed NQF Level: 7
- Credits: 16
- Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.
- Content: This module focuses strongly on communication for business, community service and the hospitality industry. Students learn to give presentations and write formal letters of a more complex nature. Communication during formal situations, such as meetings, is also introduced. Furthermore students are exposed to the most current documents and situations encountered in the hospitality industry and health education.
- Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
Exit Objectives

Upon completion of Khoekhoegowab Studies as a major subject, the graduate should be able to:
1. speak Khoekhoegowab fluently, with the appropriate style, articulation and intonation, and with pride;
2. teach Khoekhoegowab with competence and enthusiasm;
3. conduct research in Khoekhoegowab according to accepted research procedures.

Subject Convenor: Prof. WHG Haacke (tel. 206 3845 – E-mail: whaacke@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Faculty’s general admission requirements (cf. C.1), a student must satisfy any one (1) of the following requirements to be admitted to the first year level in Khoekhoegowab Studies:
(a) pass in Khoekhoegowab at NSSC level;
(b) written approval by the Head: Department of Language and Literature Studies.

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLKL 3531</td>
<td>Literary Appreciation of Khoekhoegowab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLAC 3532</td>
<td>Language and Culture</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. See the module-specific co-requisite below.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLSS 3631</td>
<td>Speech Sounds and Sound Systems</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLKO 3631</td>
<td>Oral Literature of Khoekhoegowab</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLKM 3612</td>
<td>Phonology and Morphology of Khoekhoegowab</td>
<td>HLSS 3631</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

Students pursuing Khoekhoegowab Studies as a major subject take all three (3) modules below:

Students pursuing Khoekhoegowab Studies as a minor subject select two (2) of the three modules below in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLKS 3731</td>
<td>Syntax of Khoekhoegowab*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLKC 3712</td>
<td>Creative Writing in Khoekhoegowab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLKP 3732</td>
<td>Poetry of Khoekhoegowab</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Recommendation: It is strongly recommended that the module HLKM 3612 Phonology and Morphology of Khoekhoegowab be successfully completed prior to registering for HLKS 3731 Syntax of Khoekhoegowab.

Fourth Year Level (phasing in: first intake in 2010)

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) modules (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).
Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLKR 3800</td>
<td>Research Paper in Khoekhoegowab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLKW 3820</td>
<td>Written Prose and Drama of Khoekhoegowab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLKE 3820</td>
<td>Effective Communication: Style and Meaning in Khoekhoegowab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLOR 3820</td>
<td>Orature in Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLKD 3820</td>
<td>Historical Linguistics and Dialectology of Khoekhoegowab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTT 3820</td>
<td>Terminography and Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLKA 3820</td>
<td>Advanced Issues in the Linguistics of Khoekhoegowab</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Module Descriptors

First Year Level

**HLKL 3531 Literary Appreciation of Khoekhoegowab**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Content:** This module provides a general background to the concept literature and other related concepts such as oral literature and written literature. It covers different genres of literature, literary appreciation and different approaches to the study of literature and different functions of literature. Texts to be discussed are in English.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HLAC 3532 Language and Culture**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Content:** This module is designed to let students reflect on issues of identity, self-perception and the inseparability of language and culture. The essence of the course rests on dialogue between lecturers and students of the same and of different cultures in class so as to deepen one's perception of one's own culture and to gain respect through understanding for the other cultures represented. Particular domains of the language and culture that tend to become obliterated should be discussed and contrasted, e.g. naming practices, kinship systems, figurative language, etiquette. Students are also encouraged to accept dialects as enrichment of the language.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

**HLSS 3631 Speech Sounds and Sound Systems**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 16
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Content:** This generic module is designed to provide some fundamental tools and concepts required for understanding the sound system of any language.
  - By way of introduction students will become familiarised with the central concepts, concepts and methods of articulatory phonetics as an indispensable tool for linguistic studies and investigation.
  - In phonology students will acquire the standard technique to determine which sounds are significant in a particular language: practical analysis will clarify the concept of the phoneme. In the study of sound systems and sound changes students will be enabled to recognise how speech sounds of a language interact with each other. Students shall also appreciate the role of the syllable, and the role of tone or stress in distinguishing meaning in certain languages.
  - The strength of the module lies in its hands-on approach. Students will be familiarised with abstract concepts like the "phoneme" by means of practical case studies, that is, by means of regular exercises to practise the analytic techniques as applied to any language in the world. While the relevance of issues to familiar Namibian languages is pointed out during tuition, only foreign languages will be used for assessment purposes, as the techniques are valid irrespective of the language examined.
  - While the course should enhance any student's general ability to handle issues of spelling and articulation, the course lays the essential foundation for phonetic and phonological studies in specific languages. It is a corequisite for HLKM 3612 Phonology and Morphology of Khoekhoegowab.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HLKO 3631 Oral Literature of Khoekhoegowab**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 16
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Content:** In this module students are introduced to the oral nature of traditional/oral African literature and its significance and function as an art, forms, content and performance, for instance folktales, praises, songs, riddles and proverbs. The module should also give the students explicit understanding of characterisation: characters, their portrayals and significance, e.g. the trickster, ogres, mythological beings, animals and human beings, supernatural beings (spirits). Students are expected to engage in field-work.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Assessment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLKM 3612</td>
<td>Phonology and Morphology of Khoekhoegowab</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>This module requires first language proficiency, as it investigates and describes the phonology (sound system) and morphology (word categories and their structures) of Khoekhoegowab. The module should give the student an explicit understanding of the linguistic processes that he/she has already internalised subconsciously. While the module should enable students to use their mother tongue more judiciously in speech and writing, it does not teach proficiency. Students will also be enabled to analyse (parse) syntactic structures according to established procedures. The knowledge gained will form the foundation for using the grammatical and stylistic resources more effectively for communication.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLKS 3731</td>
<td>Syntax of Khoekhoegowab</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>This module also requires first language proficiency, as it investigates and describes the sentence types of Khoekhoegowab, their structures and how sentences are joined in complex sequences. The module should give the student an explicit understanding of the grammar that he/she has already internalised subconsciously. While the module should enable students to use their mother tongue more judiciously in speech and writing, it does not teach proficiency. Students should be able to explain and discuss the features studied and provide pertinent instantiation.</td>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLKC 3712</td>
<td>Creative Writing in Khoekhoegowab</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>This module is designed to provide the theory and practice of creative writing in a variety of genres. The module should give the student practical knowledge of various styles employed and inspire his/her creative talents to produce a variety of texts.</td>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLKP 3732</td>
<td>Poetry of Khoekhoegowab</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>This module is meant to deepen students' understanding and analytical skills concerning the study of the structure, characteristics, literary devices and other literary aspects of oral and written poetry in Khoekhoegowab.</td>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLKR 3800</td>
<td>Research Paper in Khoekhoegowab</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>This module represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic in Khoekhoegowab in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a research proposal to his/her supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct his/her research and write a research paper of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Departmental guidelines and with the guidance of the supervisor(s).</td>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% (research paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLKW 3820</td>
<td>Written Prose and Drama of Khoekhoegowab</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>This module deepens students’ knowledge and skills in the critical analysis of selected prose, and of drama and plays such as radio plays or film scripts with regard to their structure, themes, characters, style and literary devices, content, and their relevance to current social issues and cultural identity.</td>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLKE 3820</td>
<td>Effective Communication: Style and Meaning in Khoekhoegowab</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>This module centres on the use of the living language in practice, but on the basis of the linguistic understanding previously acquired. It focuses on the sensitisation to and practical application of communicative skills, on the choices one makes among the devices that a language offers. Analytic as well as creative skills of the student are addressed. The module concentrates on the discussion of theoretical aspects of stylistics and semantics, the analysis of recorded oral and literary texts (e.g. speeches, sermons, advertisements, admonitions) and production of own samples.</td>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Proposed NQF Level</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Contact Hours</td>
<td>Prerequisite</td>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLOR 3820</td>
<td>Orature in Africa</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>This module is intended to give the students a general background on common features of orality in Africa as reflected in various texts. It exposes the students to various approaches to the study of Orature in Africa and enables students to study and use the appropriate research methods. In the study of comparative orature students should draw on their knowledge of the oral literature of their own language.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLKD 3820</td>
<td>Historical Linguistics and Dialectology of Khoekhoegowab</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>This module consists of a common component (14 weeks) attended by students of all African language subjects and a subsequent language-specific component (14 weeks) attended by students of the specific language family only. This module lends itself to project work. Common component: In this component students are acquainted with the relevance of studies in historical linguistics, which studies the development and change of languages over time. An overview over types of classification and over the history of the classification of African and Namibian (Bantu and Khoesan languages) will introduce students to the evolution of the current views. Students will be equipped for own studies by studying the processes involved in linguistic change as well as the approaches of historical linguistics and methods of reconstruction. An introduction to the principles and concerns of dialectology will prepare them for the language-specific studies and possible projects in them. Language-specific component: Students will engage in the historical reconstruction and dialectology of Khoekhoegowab within its family; with comparative inspection of related languages. Conclusions will be drawn on the pre-colonial history, migrations, cultural contact and language change. Features of dialects of Khoekhoegowab will be examined.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTT 3820</td>
<td>Terminography and Translation</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>This module introduces the student to issues involved in the coining of terminology in translation and in interpreting. While topics of general relevance or of a theoretical nature are presented by the module co-ordinator, lecturers for the respective languages will guide and assess within their respective languages. Particular emphasis will be placed on practical training in translating and interpreting and in the establishment of term banks. This module is offered jointly for students of any African language.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLKA 3820</td>
<td>Advanced Issues in the Linguistics of Khoekhoegowab</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>Issues of a universal and typological nature concerning the phonology and grammar of Khoekhoegowab and the Khoe (sub-)family will be dealt with here. The module consists of a common component (14 weeks) attended by students of all African language courses and a language-specific component (14 weeks) attended by students of the specific language family (Bantu or Khoe) respectively. In the language-specific components students will also receive a brief introduction to the most outstanding features of the other language family, so as to widen their horizon with regard to their own language. Components which are attended by students of different languages will be taught through the medium of English. All study guides will be in English. Common component: Isolating, agglutinative and inflecting languages; grammatical gender in languages; semantic case; the order of sentence elements. Features of the language(s) chosen will be highlighted by contrasting them to corresponding features of the other language family. Language-specific component for Khoekhoegowab: The Khoekhoegowab noun as a word; typical features of Khoe languages; an intensification of previous studies in sentence constructions and the tone system.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Music

Introduction
Music is offered as a minor or major subject in the BA degree programme.

Subject Convenor: Dr F Tsoubaloko (tel. 206 3322 – E-mail: ftsoubaloko@unam.na)

Admission Requirements
1. The Faculty’s general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).
2. To be admitted to Principal Instrument Study 1, a student should have passed Grade 5 (Unisa or the equivalent) in the relevant instrument. Students wishing to register for Principal Instrument Study 1 should consult the subject convenor prior to registration.

First Year Level
Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HPAS 3511</td>
<td>Principles of Music and Dance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HPAS 3532</td>
<td>Musicianship: General Principles 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HPAS 3520</td>
<td>Principal Instrument Study 1*</td>
<td>HPAS 3520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HPAS 3540</td>
<td>Music Video Production</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
* Prerequisite: Grade 5 (Unisa or the equivalent) in the relevant instrument

Second Year Level
Admission Requirements
1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the module-specific prerequisite below.
Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HPAS 3611</td>
<td>Musicianship: General Principles 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HPAS 3631</td>
<td>Dance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HPAT 3632</td>
<td>Ethnomusicology (Musical Arts in Namibia)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HPAS 3620</td>
<td>Principal Instrument Study 2</td>
<td>HPAS 3520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HPAS 3640</td>
<td>Music Video Production</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HPAT 3600</td>
<td>Music Technology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year Level
Admission Requirements
1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the module-specific prerequisites below.
Curriculum Compilation

Students pursuing Music as a major subject register for three (3) of the modules below in consultation with the Department of Visual and Performing Arts:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HPAS 3711</td>
<td>Musicianship Extended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HPAS 3731</td>
<td>Dance</td>
<td>HPAS 3631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HPAT 3732</td>
<td>Ethnomusicology (Structure and Meaning in African Music)</td>
<td>HPAS 3620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HPAT 3720</td>
<td>Principal Instrument Study 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HPAT 3720</td>
<td>Music Video Production</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HPAT 3740</td>
<td>Music Technology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students pursuing Music as a minor subject register for two (2) of the modules below in consultation with the Department of Visual and Performing Arts:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HPAS 3711</td>
<td>Musicianship Extended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HPAS 3731</td>
<td>Dance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HPAT 3732</td>
<td>Ethnomusicology (Structure and Meaning in African Music)</td>
<td>HPAS 3620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HPAT 3720</td>
<td>Principal Instrument Study 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HPAT 3720</td>
<td>Music Video Production</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HPAT 3740</td>
<td>Music Technology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Fourth Year Level (phasing in: first intake in 2010)

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) modules (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).
2. Note the module-specific prerequisite below.

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Students register for the following compulsory year-module:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2 HPAT 3800 Research Paper in Music</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students add a further three (3) year-modules from the list below in consultation with the Department of Visual and Performing Arts:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2 HPAS 3800 Principal Instrument Study 4</td>
<td>HPAS 3720</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2 HPAS 3820 Music Video Production</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2 HPAS 3840 Musicianship</td>
<td>HPAS 3731</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2 HPAS 3860 Dance</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2 HPAT 3820 Music Technology</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Module Descriptors

First Year Level

HPAS 3511
Proposed NQF Level: 5  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Content: The module serves to familiarise students with practical and theoretical concepts of music theory; practical on an instrument and dance. The module prepares students for advanced music theory. Students are also introduced to the development of music concepts and link music to dance practice. Students also study the conceptual links between musical sound and structure of different groups of instruments, the difference between sound and noise. Finally, the students learn how to recognise different instruments, pitches, meter and scale aurally and use the keyboard or piano.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPAS 3532 Musicianship: General Principles 1
Proposed NQF Level: 5  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Content: The module continues to introduce students to the structural and cognitive features of music, prepares a foundation in music theory and aural training in Western and African traditions. The module also develops musical concepts and symbols and links them to musical notation. Furthermore, the module focuses on the conceptual link between musical sound and structure.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPAS 3520 Principal Instrument Study 1 (year-module)
Proposed NQF Level: 5  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: Grade 5 (Unisa or the equivalent) in the relevant instrument
Content: This module serves to introduce students to the instrument study as beginners in selected instruments. It provides students with unique insight into form and structure of music and at the same time helps them to understand their endeavour in instrument studies. The module also helps students understand musical judgements and the interplay between theory and practice. The module aims at mastery of the selected instrument.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

HPAS 3540 Music Video Production (year-module)
Proposed NQF Level: 5  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours
Content: The module introduces students to the theoretical basis of elements that constitute the production overview. In this module students learn the function of microphones and video recorder operation, production, target audience and rehearsals. The module provides students with the basic understanding of the production and post-production phases, treatment in programme proposal, demographics, value of production and return on investment, production schedule, personnel involved and location selection.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

HPAS 3611 Musicianship: General Principles 2
Proposed NQF Level: 6  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: None
Content: The module deals with studies progressing from the previous semester in general principles in musicianship. Building foundations in music theory and aural training in Western and African traditions. The module helps students understand the practical and theoretical principles in music, prepares them to deal with the development of musical concepts and links to musical notation and between musical sound and structure.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HPAS 3631 Dance</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content: This module introduces the student to the various contemporary dance styles, with some introduction to contemporary African dance.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPAT 3632 Ethnomusicology (Musical Art in Namibia)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content: The module introduces students to the exploration of music and dance in Namibia, with the focus on traditional musical functions, instruments and performance, as well as Namibian contemporary musical arts. In this module the students will also learn about arts promotion and management within the eco-tourism industry. The module will further prepare students to develop an awareness of the role and functions of musical arts in society, communities, families and the individual. The students will also learn how to establish an arts centre at tourism destinations.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPAS 3620 Principal Instrument Study 2 (year-module)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: HPAS 3520 Principal Instrument Study 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content: The module deals with studies progressing from the previous year level in music studies. The module also helps students to further the instrument apprenticeship, practical musicianship and instrument musical judgement. Furthermore, the module helps students understand the process of instrument techniques, the interplay between theory and practice.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPAS 3640 Music Video Production (year-module)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content: This module serves to familiarise student with how to manage the technology of the camera and an understanding of colour, devices, composition and graphics. The module also provides students with knowledge of camera, colour balancing cameras, creative controls. The module furthermore provides knowledge of viewfinders and camera prompts, setting the scene, photo composition elements, graphics and virtual reality set.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPAT 3600 Music Technology (year-module)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content: The module deals with studies in electronic and computer music composition and popular music production. The students will be introduced to the recording and music industry. The module brings students into direct contact with the music and audio-visual industry.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Year Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPAS 3711 Musicianship Extended</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content: The module continues to develop the written and aural skill in music theory. It serves also to familiarise students with the effectiveness of applying harmony work, development of Western and African traditions. Furthermore, the module deals with advanced studies in general musicianship related to accurate transcription, keyboard harmony and composition, working towards the original creation of music composition. Finally, the students will learn how to deal with musical concepts to build up on musical projects and a portfolio of songs.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPAS 3731 Dance</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: HPAS 3631 Dance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content: This module builds on the development of dance as a discipline. It helps the student to develop individual practical skills in the instrument. It helps the student understand the various methods used in dance training. The student is introduced to the conventions of choreography.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPAT 3732 Ethnomusicology (Structure and Meaning in African Music)</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content: The module serves to familiarise students with the performance of music and dance in Namibia and the larger African context; comparative studies in cultural contexts; musical structure; values and contemporary issues. The students will develop awareness of meanings in musical practices and dance in Namibia and the larger African context as a way of life; archetypal molds; sites of learning. The student will learn about the process of investigating the symbols and concrete messages conveying values contained in musical culture in Africa.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPAS 3720 Principal Instrument Study 3 (year-module)</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: HPAS 3620 Principal Instrument Study 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content: The module deals with studies progressing from the previous year in music studies. It continues teaching skills in instrument apprenticeship, practical musicianship and instrument musical judgement. The module furthermore develops the student’s understanding regarding various methods of instrument studies in techniques, and the interplay between theory and practice.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Name</td>
<td>Year Module</td>
<td>Proposed NQF Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPAT 3720</td>
<td>Music Video Production</td>
<td>(year-module)</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPAT 3740</td>
<td>Music Technology</td>
<td>(year-module)</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPAT 3800</td>
<td>Research Paper in Music</td>
<td>(year-module)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPAS 3800</td>
<td>Principal Instrument Study 4</td>
<td>(year-module)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPAS 3840</td>
<td>Music Video Production</td>
<td>(year-module)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPAS 3840</td>
<td>Musicianship</td>
<td>(year-module)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPAS 3860</td>
<td>Dance</td>
<td>(year-module)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPAT 3820</td>
<td>Music Technology</td>
<td>(year-module)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Introduction

Oshiwambo as Applied Language is offered as a minor subject up to third year level. The curriculum of this subject is specifically designed for students who have no or very little competence in Oshiwambo and is, therefore, not suitable for students with school-leaving level competence in the language.

Subject Convenor: Mr PA Mbenzi (tel. 206 3849 – E-mail: pmbenzi@unam.na)

Exit Objectives

After completion of the full three years of Oshiwambo as Applied Language a student should be able to:
1. communicate without undue effort in a variety of formal and informal situations in Oshiwambo;
2. write formal documents (letters, faxes, memoranda) for professional purposes in Oshiwambo;
3. read, understand and write a variety of structured Oshiwambo texts regularly encountered in the working environment (brochures, advertisements, etc.);
4. understand discussions and conversations in standard and non-standard Oshiwambo, provided the pace is slow and words are clearly articulated;
5. compare and differentiate between Oshiwambo and his/her own culture;
6. react appropriately in a variety of different social and cultural settings.

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).
2. The curriculum of Oshiwambo as Applied Language is specifically designed for students with no or very little competence in Oshiwambo, and may therefore not be taken by a first language speaker of Oshiwambo, a student with advanced second language competence or who has been examined in Oshiwambo at NSSC or the equivalent level in the past five (5) years. The Department of Language and Literature Studies reserves the right to cancel a student’s registration in Oshiwambo as Applied Language should it become evident that the student’s competence in Oshiwambo exceeds the applicable level.

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLWF 3511</td>
<td>Foundations of Oshiwambo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLWB 3512</td>
<td>Oshiwambo for Beginners</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed at least one (1) of the two modules at first year level to be admitted to the second year level in Oshiwambo as Applied Language.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLWK 3611</td>
<td>Listening and Speaking Skills in Oshiwambo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLWT 3631</td>
<td>Basic Reading and Writing Skills in Oshiwambo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLWJ 3612</td>
<td>Basic Interaction and Communication in Oshiwambo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed both modules at first year level and at least two (2) of the three modules at second year level to be admitted to the third year level in Oshiwambo as Applied Language.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLWA 3711</td>
<td>Advanced Communication in Oshiwambo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLWW 3712</td>
<td>Oshiwambo in the Work Situation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Module Descriptors

## First Year Level

### HLWF 3511 Foundations of Oshiwambo

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Content:** This module represents a first exposure to the language Oshiwambo and its culture. In this module students will acquire the most basic communication skills in Oshiwambo. They will be exposed to various basic linguistic and cultural situations and acquire the skills that allow them to react in an appropriate way in these situations. They will learn to meet their most basic needs necessary for survival in a Oshiwambo-speaking community.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### HLWB 3512 Oshiwambo for Beginners

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Content:** In this module students continue to acquire the language and cultural skills necessary to meet basic needs in a Oshiwambo-speaking community, e.g. filling in forms, asking for things (e.g. where is the bathroom, the exit, etc.) and giving basic personal information. Communication with other speakers of the language remains challenging but can be achieved if the interlocutor is patient and prepared to help. During instruction particular emphasis is placed on pronunciation and articulation. In addition students expand their vocabulary and learn to conduct very basic written tasks.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

## Second Year Level

### HLWK 3611 Listening and Speaking Skills in Oshiwambo

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.  
**Content:** In this module students focus on acquiring good listening and speaking skills. Emphasis is put on correct pronunciation and intonation. Students are exposed to a variety of situations in which they have to perform basic conversation and have to extract the most important information in a Oshiwambo audio text or in a conversation. Students will furthermore be expected to give in Oshiwambo very basic presentations about themselves and their activities.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### HLWT 3631 Basic Reading and Writing Skills in Oshiwambo

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.  
**Content:** In this module students acquire the basic writing skills needed to conduct simple correspondence of a formulaic nature in Oshiwambo. Special focus is placed on correct orthography and syntax. Furthermore students read and understand a number of short structured texts encountered in everyday life.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### HLWJ 3612 Basic Interaction and Communication in Oshiwambo

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.  
**Content:** In this module students continue to enhance their communication skills. This module focuses on the basic interaction necessary in the work environment. This includes oral as well as written skills. Students are introduced to more complex aspects of conversation and writing skills, such as making suggestions, expressing ideas and talking about future plans in Oshiwambo.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

## Third Year Level

### HLWA 3711 Advanced Communication in Oshiwambo

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.  
**Content:** This module focuses on the first acquisitions of interaction and communication skills necessary in the world of work. Students write basic formal letters and other documents required in professional communication. The acquisition of specialised vocabulary is a main focus of this module. Students also continue to improve their oral skills in a variety of settings and situations as encountered particularly by social workers, agricultural and community advisors and paramedic personnel.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### HLWW 3712 Oshiwambo in the Work Situation

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.  
**Content:** This module focuses strongly on communication for business, community service and the hospitality industry. Students learn to give presentations and write formal letters of a more complex nature. Communication during formal situations, such as meetings, is also introduced. Furthermore students are exposed to the most current documents and situations encountered in the hospitality industry and health education.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
Exit Objectives

Upon completion of Oshiwambo Studies as a major subject, the graduate should be able to:
1. speak Oshiwambo fluently, with the appropriate style, articulation and intonation, and with pride;
2. teach Oshiwambo with competence and enthusiasm;
3. conduct research in Oshiwambo according to accepted research procedures.

Subject Convenor: Mr PA Mbenzi (tel. 206 3849 – E-mail: pmbenzi@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Faculty's general admission requirements (cf. C.1), a student must satisfy any one (1) of the following requirements to be admitted to the first year level in Oshiwambo Studies:
(a) pass in Oshiwambo at NSSC level;
(b) written approval by the Head: Department of Language and Literature Studies.

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLWL 3531</td>
<td>Literary Appreciation of Oshiwambo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLAC 3532</td>
<td>Language and Culture</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the module-specific co-requisite below.

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLSS 3631</td>
<td>Speech Sounds and Sound Systems</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLWO 3631</td>
<td>Oral Literature of Oshiwambo</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLWM 3612</td>
<td>Phonology and Morphology of Oshiwambo</td>
<td>HLSS 3631</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Students pursuing Oshiwambo Studies as a major subject</th>
<th>take all three (3) modules below:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Semester</td>
<td>Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLWS 3731</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLWC 3712</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLWP 3732</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Recommendation: It is strongly recommended that the module HLWM 3612 Phonology and Morphology of Oshiwambo be successfully completed prior to registering for HLWS 3731 Syntax of Oshiwambo.

Fourth Year Level (phasing in: first intake in 2010)

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) modules (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).
### Module Descriptors

#### First Year Level

**HLWL 3531 Literary Appreciation of Oshiwambo**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module provides a general background to the concept of literature and other related concepts such as oral literature and written literature, different genres of literature, literary appreciation and different approaches to the study of literature and different functions of literature. Texts to be discussed are in English.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HLAC 3532 Language and Culture**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module is intended to let students reflect on issues of identity, self-perception and the inseparability of language and culture. The essence of the course rests on dialogue between lecturers and students of the same and of different cultures in class so as to deepen one's perception of one's own culture and to gain respect through understanding for the other cultures represented. Particular domains of the language and culture that tend to become obliterated should be discussed and contrasted, e.g. naming practices, kinship systems, figurative language, etiquette. Students are also encouraged to accept dialects as enrichment of the language.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### Second Year Level

**HLSS 3631 Speech Sounds and Sound Systems**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This generic module is designed to provide some fundamental tools and concepts required for understanding the sound system of any language. By way of introduction students will become familiarised with the central concerns, concepts and methods of articulatory phonetics as indispensable tool for linguistic studies and investigation. In phonology students will acquire the standard technique to determine which sounds are significant in a particular language: practical analysis will clarify the concept of the phoneme. In the study of sound systems and sound changes students will be enabled to recognise how speech sounds of a language interact with each other. Students shall also appreciate the role of the syllable, and the role of tone or stress in distinguishing meaning in certain languages.

The strength of the module lies in its hands-on approach. Students will be familiarised with abstract concepts like the "phoneme" by means of practical case studies, that is, by means of regular exercises to practise the analytic techniques as applied to any language in the world. While the relevance of issues to familiar Namibian languages is pointed out during tuition, only foreign languages will be used for assessment purposes, as the techniques are valid irrespective of the language examined.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HLWO 3631 Oral Literature of Oshiwambo**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** In this module students are introduced to the oral nature of traditional/oral African literature and its significance and function as an art, forms, content and performance, for instance folktales, praises, songs, riddles and proverbs. The module should also give the students explicit understanding of characterisation: characters, their portrayals and significance, e.g. the trickster, ogres, mythological beings, animals and human beings, supernatural beings (spirits). Students are expected to engage in field-work.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HLWM 3612 Phonology and Morphology of Oshiwambo**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Co-requisite:** HLSS 3631 Speech Sounds and Sound Systems

**Content:** This module requires first language proficiency, as it investigates and describes the phonology (sound system) and morphology (word categories and their structures) of Oshiwambo. The module should give the student an explicit understanding of the linguistic processes that he/she has already internalised subconsciously. While the course should enable students to use their mother tongue more judiciously in speech and writing, it does not teach proficiency. Students should be able to explain and discuss the features studied and provide pertinent instantiation.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
Third Year Level

**HLWS 3731 Syntax of Oshiwambo**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 7
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Content:** This module also requires first language proficiency, as it investigates and describes the sentence types of Oshiwambo, their structures and how sentences are joined in complex sequences. The module should give the student an explicit understanding of the grammar that he/she has already internalised subconsciously. While the module should enable students to use their mother tongue more judiciously in speech and writing, it does not teach proficiency. Students will also be enabled to analyze (parse) syntactic structures according to established procedures. The knowledge gained will form the foundation for using the grammatical and stylistic resources more effectively for communication.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HLWC 3712 Creative Writing in Oshiwambo**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 7
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Content:** This module is designed to provide the theory and practice of creative writing in a variety of genres. The module should give the student practical knowledge of various styles employed and inspire his/her creative talents to produce a variety of texts.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HLWP 3732 Poetry of Oshiwambo**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 7
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Content:** This module is intended to give the students a general background on common features of orality in Africa as reflected in various African languages over time. An overview over types of classification and over the history of the classification of African and African varieties is offered. Analytic as well as creative skills of the student are addressed. The module concentrates on the discussion of theoretical aspects of stylistics and semantics, the analysis of recorded oral and literary texts (e.g. speeches, sermons, advertisements, admonitions) and production of own written and oral texts. It also offers an overview over the description of the world of language in Africa.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Fourth Year Level

**HLWR 3800 Research Paper in Oshiwambo**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 8
- **Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level
- **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Content:** This module represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic in Oshiwambo in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a research proposal to his/her supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct his/her research and write a research paper of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Departmental guidelines and with the guidance of the supervisor(s).
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% (research paper)

**HLWW 3820 Written Prose and Drama of Oshiwambo**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 8
- **Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level
- **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Content:** This module deepens students’ knowledge and skills in the critical analysis of selected prose, and of drama and plays such as radio plays or film scripts with regard to their structure, themes, characters, style and literary devices, content, and their relevance to current social issues and cultural identity.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HLWE 3820 Effective Communication: Style and Meaning in Oshiwambo**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 8
- **Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level
- **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Content:** This module centres on the use of the living language in practice, but on the basis of the linguistic understanding previously acquired. It focuses on the sensitisation to and practical application of communicative skills, on the choices one makes among the devices that a language offers. Analytic as well as creative skills of the student are addressed. The module concentrates on the discussion of theoretical aspects of stylistics and semantics, the analysis of recorded oral and literary texts (e.g. speeches, sermons, advertisements, admonitions) and production of own samples.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HLOR 3820 Orature in Africa**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 8
- **Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level
- **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Content:** This module is intended to give the students a general background on common features of orality in Africa as reflected in various texts. It exposes the students to various approaches to the study of Orature in Africa and enables students to study and use the appropriate research methods. In the study of comparative orature students should draw on their knowledge of the oral literature of their own language.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HLWD 3820 Historical Linguistics and Dialectology of Oshiwambo**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 8
- **Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level
- **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Content:** This module consists of a common component (14 weeks) attended by students of all African language subjects and a subsequent language-specific component (14 weeks) attended by students of the specific language family only. This module lends itself to project work.
- **Prerequisite:** Common component. In this component students are acquainted with the relevance of studies in historical linguistics, which studies the development and change of languages over time. An overview over types of classification and over the history of the classification of African and...
Namibian (Bantu and Khoesaan languages) will introduce students to the evolution of the current views. Students will be equipped for own studies by studying the processes involved in linguistic change as well as the approaches of historical linguistics and methods of reconstruction. An introduction to the principles and concerns of dialectology will prepare them for the language-specific studies and possible projects in them.

Language-specific component: Students will engage in the historical reconstruction and dialectology of Oshiwambo within its family; with comparative inspection of related languages. Conclusions will be drawn on the pre-colonial history, migrations, cultural contact and language change. Features of dialects of Oshiwambo will be examined.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HLTT 3820 Terminography and Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Proposed NQF Level:</strong> 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Credits:</strong> 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Contact Hours:</strong> 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Admission to the fourth year level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> This module introduces the student to issues involved in the coining of terminology in translation and in interpreting. While topics of general relevance or of a theoretical nature are presented by the module co-ordinator, lecturers for the respective languages will guide and assess within their respective languages. Particular emphasis will be placed on practical training in translating and interpreting and in the establishment of term banks. This module is offered jointly for students of any African language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HLWA 3820 Advanced Issues in the Linguistics of Oshiwambo</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Proposed NQF Level:</strong> 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Credits:</strong> 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Contact Hours:</strong> 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Admission to the fourth year level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> Issues of a universal and typological nature concerning the phonology and grammar of Oshiwambo and the Khoe (sub-)family will be dealt with here. The module consists of a common component (14 weeks) attended by students of all African language courses and a language-specific component (14 weeks) attended by students of the specific language family (Bantu or Khoe) respectively. In the language-specific components students will also receive a brief introduction to the most outstanding features of the other language family, so as to widen their horizon with regard to their own language. Components which are attended by students of different languages will be taught through the medium of English. All study guides will be in English. Common component: Isolating, agglutinative and inflecting languages; grammatical gender in languages; semantic case; the order of sentence elements. Features of the language(s) chosen will be highlighted by contrasting them to corresponding features of the other language family. Language-specific component for Oshiwambo: The Oshiwambo noun as a word; typical features of Khoe languages; an intensification of previous studies in sentence constructions and the tone system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Introduction

Otjiherero as Applied Language is offered as a minor subject up to third year level. The curriculum of this subject is specifically designed for students who have no or very little competence in Otjiherero and is, therefore, not suitable for students with school-leaving level competence in the language or native speakers.

Subject Convenor: Dr JU Kavari (tel. 206 3862 – E-mail: jukavari@unam.na)

Exit Objectives

After completion of the full three years of Otjiherero as Applied Language a student should be able to:
1. communicate without undue effort in a variety of formal and informal situations in Otjiherero;
2. write formal documents (letters, faxes, memoranda) for professional purposes in Otjiherero;
3. read, understand and write a variety of structured Otjiherero texts regularly encountered in the working environment (brochures, advertisements, etc.);
4. understand discussions and conversations in standard and non-standard Otjiherero, provided the pace is slow and words are clearly articulated;
5. compare and differentiate between Otjiherero and his/her own culture;
6. react appropriately in a variety of different social and cultural settings.

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).
2. The curriculum of Otjiherero as Applied Language is specifically designed for students with no or very little competence in Otjiherero, and may therefore not be taken by a first language speaker of Otjiherero, a student with advanced second language competence or who has been examined in Otjiherero at NSSC or the equivalent level in the past five (5) years. The Department of Language and Literature Studies reserves the right to cancel a student’s registration in Otjiherero as Applied Language should it become evident that the student’s competence in Otjiherero exceeds the applicable level.

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLHF 3511</td>
<td>Foundations of Otjiherero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLHB 3512</td>
<td>Otjiherero for Beginners</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed at least one (1) of the two modules at first year level to be admitted to the second year level in Otjiherero as Applied Language.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLHK 3611</td>
<td>Listening and Speaking Skills in Otjiherero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HLHT 3631</td>
<td>Basic Reading and Writing Skills in Otjiherero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLHJ 3612</td>
<td>Basic Interaction and Communication in Otjiherero</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed both modules at first year level and at least two (2) of the three modules at second year level to be admitted to the third year level in Otjiherero as Applied Language.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLHA 3711</td>
<td>Advanced Communication in Otjiherero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLHW 3712</td>
<td>Otjiherero in the Work Situation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Module Descriptors

**First Year Level**

**HLHF 3511 Foundations of Otjiherero**
Proposed NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module represents a first exposure to Otjiherero as a language and as a culture. In this module students will acquire the most basic communication skills in Otjiherero. They will be exposed to various basic linguistic and cultural situations and acquire the skills that allow them to react in an appropriate way in these situations. They will learn to meet their most basic needs necessary for survival in a Otjiherero-speaking community.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HLHB 3512 Otjiherero for Beginners**
Proposed NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** In this module students continue to acquire the language and cultural skills necessary to meet basic needs in a Otjiherero-speaking community, e.g. filling in forms, asking for things (e.g. where is the bathroom, the exit, etc.) and giving basic personal information. Communication with other speakers of the language remains challenging but can be achieved if the interlocutor is patient and prepared to help. During instruction particular emphasis is placed on pronunciation and articulation. In addition students expand their vocabulary and learn to conduct very basic written tasks.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**Second Year Level**

**HLHK 3611 Listening and Speaking Skills in Otjiherero**
Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.

**Content:** In this module students focus on acquiring good listening and speaking skills. Emphasis is put on correct pronunciation and intonation. Students are exposed to a variety of situations in which they have to perform basic conversation and have to extract the most important information in a Otjiherero audio text or in a conversation. Students will furthermore be expected to give in Otjiherero very basic presentations about themselves and their activities.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HLHT 3631 Basic Reading and Writing Skills in Otjiherero**
Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.

**Content:** In this module students acquire the basic writing skills needed to conduct simple correspondence of a formulaic nature in Otjiherero. Special focus is placed on correct orthography and syntax. Furthermore students read and understand a number of short structured texts encountered in everyday life.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HLHJ 3612 Basic Interaction and Communication in Otjiherero**
Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.

**Content:** In this module students continue to enhance their communication skills. This module focuses on the basic interaction necessary in the work environment. This includes oral as well as written skills. Students are introduced to more complex aspects of conversation and writing skills, such as making suggestions, expressing ideas and talking about future plans in Otjiherero.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**Third Year Level**

**HLHA 3711 Advanced Communication in Otjiherero**
Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.

**Content:** This module focuses on the first acquisitions of interaction and communication skills necessary in the world of work. Students write basic formal letters and other documents required in professional communication. The acquisition of specialised vocabulary is a main focus of this module. Students also continue to improve their oral skills in a variety of settings and situations as encountered particularly by social workers, agricultural and community advisors and paramedic personnel.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HLHW 3712 Otjiherero in the Work Situation**
Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.

**Content:** This module focuses strongly on communication for business, community service and the hospitality industry. Students learn to give presentations and write formal letters of a more complex nature. Communication during formal situations, such as meetings, is also introduced. Furthermore students are exposed to the most current documents and situations encountered in the hospitality industry and health education.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
F.22 Otjiherero Studies

Exit Objectives

Upon completion of Otjiherero Studies as a major subject, the graduate should be able to:
1. speak Otjiherero fluently, with the appropriate style, articulation and intonation, and with pride;
2. teach Otjiherero with competence and enthusiasm;
3. conduct research in Otjiherero according to accepted research procedures.

Subject Convenor: Dr JU Kavari (tel. 206 3862 – E-mail: jukavari@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Faculty’s general admission requirements (cf. C.1), a student must satisfy any one (1) of the following requirements to be admitted to the first year level in Otjiherero Studies:
(a) pass in Otjiherero at NSSC level;
(b) written approval by the Head: Department of Language and Literature Studies.

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLHL 3531</td>
<td>Literary Appreciation of Otjiherero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLAC 3532</td>
<td>Language and Culture</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the module-specific co-requisite below.

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLSS 3631</td>
<td>Speech Sounds and Sound Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLHO 3631</td>
<td>Oral Literature of Otjiherero</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLHM 3612</td>
<td>Phonology and Morphology of Otjiherero</td>
<td>HLSS 3631</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

<p>| Students pursuing Otjiherero Studies as a major subject take all three (3) modules below: |
| Students pursuing Otjiherero Studies as a minor subject select two (2) of the three modules below in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies: |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLHS 3731</td>
<td>Syntax of Otjiherero*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLHC 3712</td>
<td>Creative Writing in Otjiherero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLHP 3732</td>
<td>Poetry of Otjiherero</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Recommendation: It is strongly recommended that the module HLHM 3612 Phonology and Morphology of Otjiherero be successfully completed prior to registering for HLHS 3731 Syntax of Otjiherero.

Fourth Year Level (phasing in: first intake in 2010)

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) modules (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).
Module Descriptors

First Year Level

HLHK 3820 Language and Culture
Proposed NQF Level: 5  Credits:16  Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Content: This module teaches students to explain and discuss the features studied and provide pertinent instances.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

HLSS 3631 Speech Sounds and Sound Systems
Proposed NQF Level: 6  Credits:16  Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: None
Content: This generic module is designed to provide some fundamental tools and concepts required for understanding the sound system of any language. By way of introduction students will become familiarised with the central concerns, concepts and methods of articulatory phonetics as indispensable tool for linguistic studies and investigation. In phonology students will acquire the standard technique to determine which sounds are significant in a particular language: practical analysis will clarify the concept of the phoneme. In the study of sound systems and sound changes students will be enabled to recognise how speech sounds of a language interact with each other. Students shall also appreciate the role of the syllable, and the role of tone or stress in distinguishing meaning in certain languages. The strength of the module lies in its hands-on approach. Students will be familiarised with abstract concepts like the "phoneme" by means of practical case studies, that is, by means of regular exercises to practise the analytic techniques as applied to any language in the world. While the relevance of issues to familiar Namibian languages is pointed out during tuition, only foreign languages will be used for assessment purposes, as the techniques are valid irrespective of the language examined.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLHO 3820 Oral Literature of Otjiherero
Proposed NQF Level: 6  Credits:16  Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: None
Content: In this module students are introduced to the oral nature of traditional/oral African literature and its significance and function as an art, forms, content and performance, for instance folktales, praises, songs, riddles and proverbs. The module should also give the students explicit understanding of characterisation: characters, their portrayals and significance, e.g. the trickster, ogres, mythological beings, animals and human beings, supernatural beings (spirits). Students are also encouraged to accept dialects as enrichment of the language.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLHM 3612 Phonology and Morphology of Otjiherero
Proposed NQF Level: 6  Credits:16  Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Co-requisite: HLSS 3631 Speech Sounds and Sound Systems
Content: This module requires first language proficiency, as it investigates and describes the phonology (sound system) and morphology (word categories and their structures) of Otjiherero. The module should give the student an explicit understanding of the linguistic processes that he/she has already internalised subconsciously. While the course should enable students to use their mother tongue more judiciously in speech and writing, it does not teach proficiency. Students should be able to explain and discuss the features studied and provide pertinent instantiation.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
### Third Year Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>Prerequisite:</th>
<th>Content:</th>
<th>Assessment:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLHS 3731</td>
<td>Syntax of Otjiherero</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>This module also requires first language proficiency, as it investigates and describes the sentence types of Otjiherero, their structures and how sentences are joined in complex sequences. The module should give the student an explicit understanding of the grammar that he/she has already internalised subconsciously. While the module should enable students to use their mother tongue more judiciously in speech and writing, it does not teach proficiency. Students will also be enabled to analyse (parse) syntactic structures according to established procedures. The knowledge gained will form the foundation for using the grammatical and stylistic resources more effectively for communication.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLHC 3712</td>
<td>Creative Writing in Otjiherero</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>This module is designed to provide the theory and practice of creative writing in a variety of genres. The module should give the student practical knowledge of various styles employed and inspire his/her creative talents to produce a variety of texts.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLHP 3732</td>
<td>Poetry of Otjiherero</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>This module is meant to deepen students’ understanding and analytical skills concerning the study of the structure, characteristics, literary devices and other literary aspects of oral and written poetry in Otjiherero.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Fourth Year Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>Prerequisite:</th>
<th>Content:</th>
<th>Assessment:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLHR 3800</td>
<td>Research Paper in Otjiherero</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>This module represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic in Otjiherero in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a research proposal to his/her supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct his/her research and write a research paper of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Departmental guidelines and with the guidance of the supervisor(s).</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 100% (research paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLHW 3820</td>
<td>Written Prose and Drama of Otjiherero</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>This module deepens students’ knowledge and skills in the critical analysis of selected prose, and of drama and plays such as radio plays or film scripts with regard to their structure, themes, characters, style and literary devices, content, and their relevance to current social issues and cultural identity.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLHE 3820</td>
<td>Effective Communication: Style and Meaning in Otjiherero</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>This module centres on the use of the living language in practice, but on the basis of the linguistic understanding previously acquired. It focuses on the sensitisation to and practical application of communicative skills, on the choices one makes among the devices that a language offers. Analytic as well as creative skills of the student are addressed. The module concentrates on the discussion of theoretical aspects of stylistics and semantics, the analysis of recorded oral and literary texts (e.g. speeches, sermons, advertisements, admonitions) and production of own samples.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLOR 3820</td>
<td>Orature in Africa</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>This module is intended to give the students a general background on common features of orality in Africa as reflected in various texts. It exposes the students to various approaches to the study of Orature in Africa and enables students to study and use the appropriate research methods. In the study of comparative orature students should draw on their knowledge of the oral literature of their own language.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLHD 3820</td>
<td>Historical Linguistics and Dialectology of Otjiherero</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>This module consists of a common component (14 weeks) attended by students of all African language subjects and a subsequent language-specific component (14 weeks) attended by students of the specific language family only. This module lends itself to project work. Common component: In this component students are acquainted with the relevance of studies in historical linguistics, which studies the development and change of languages over time. An overview over types of classification and over the history of the classification of African and</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Namibian (Bantu and Khoesaan languages) will introduce students to the evolution of the current views. Students will be equipped for own studies by studying the processes involved in linguistic change as well as the approaches of historical linguistics and methods of reconstruction. An introduction to the principles and concerns of dialectology will prepare them for the language-specific studies and possible projects in them.

Language-specific component: Students will engage in the historical reconstruction and dialectology of Otjiherero within its family; with comparative inspection of related languages. Conclusions will be drawn on the pre-colonial history, migrations, cultural contact and language change. Features of dialects of Otjiherero will be examined.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>Content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLTT 3820</td>
<td>Terminography and Translation</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>This module introduces the student to issues involved in the coining of terminology in translation and in interpreting. While topics of general relevance or of a theoretical nature are presented by the module co-ordinator, lecturers for the respective languages will guide and assess within their respective languages. Particular emphasis will be placed on practical training in translating and interpreting and in the establishment of term banks. This module is offered jointly for students of any African language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLHA 3820</td>
<td>Advanced Issues in the Linguistics of Otjiherero</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>Issues of a universal and typological nature concerning the phonology and grammar of Otjiherero and the Khoe (sub-)family will be dealt with here. The module consists of a common component (14 weeks) attended by students of all African language courses and a language-specific component (14 weeks) attended by students of the specific language family (Bantu or Khoe) respectively. In the language-specific components students will also receive a brief introduction to the most outstanding features of the other language family, so as to widen their horizon with regard to their own language. Components which are attended by students of different languages will be taught through the medium of English. All study guides will be in English. Common component: Isolating, agglutinative and inflecting languages; grammatical gender in languages; semantic case; the order of sentence elements. Features of the language(s) chosen will be highlighted by contrasting them to corresponding features of the other language family. Language-specific component for Otjiherero: The Otjiherero noun as a word; typical features of Khoe languages; an intensification of previous studies in sentence constructions and the tone system.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
F.23 Philosophy

Introduction
Philosophy is offered as a major subject in the BA degree programme.

Subject Convenor: Rev. W. Moore

Admission Requirements
The Faculty’s general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).

First Year Level
Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HPHI 3511</td>
<td>The Study of Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HPHI 3532</td>
<td>The Origins of Western Philosophy: Greece and Rome</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level
Admission Requirements
1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the prerequisites, co-requisite and restriction below.

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HPHI 3611</td>
<td>Philosophy of the Middle Ages</td>
<td>HPHI 3511 and HPHI 3532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HPHI 3672</td>
<td>Renaissance and Enlightenment Philosophy</td>
<td>HPHI 3511, HPHI 3532 Co-requisite: HPHI 3611</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Students register for a total of three (3) modules according to the following rules:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Students who take Professional and Intercultural Communication as well as Philosophy may not select this module as an elective in Philosophy.

Third Year Level
Admission Requirements
1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the prerequisites below.

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HPHI 3752</td>
<td>Philosophy and Modernity</td>
<td>HPHI 3531, HPHI 3532, HPHI 3611 and HPHI 3672</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Students pursuing Philosophy as a major subject register for a total of three (3) modules according to the following rules:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Fourth Year Level (phasing in: first intake in 2010)

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) modules (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).

Curriculum Compilation

Students register for the four (4) year-modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HPHI 3800</td>
<td>Philosophy, Post-Modernity and Globalisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPHI 3820</td>
<td>Philosophy and Aesthetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPHI 3840</td>
<td>Eastern and Indigenous Philosophies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPHI 3860</td>
<td>Research Paper on a Selected Philosopher or Philosophical Field or School</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Module Descriptors

First Year Level

HPHI The Study of Philosophy

- Proposed NQF Level: 5
- Credits: 16
- Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- Content: The origins of Philosophy as an academic discipline with regard to its main areas, approaches and contemporary relevance.
- Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPHI 3532 The Origins of Western Philosophy: Greece and Rome

- Proposed NQF Level: 5
- Credits: 16
- Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- Content: A study of the origins of Western Philosophy in ancient Greece (pre-Socrates, Sophists, Socrates, Plato and Aristotle) and Rome (Stoics, Epicureans, Sceptics).
- Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

HPHI 3611 Philosophy of the Middle Ages

- Proposed NQF Level: 6
- Credits: 16
- Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- Prerequisites: HPHI 3511 The Study of Philosophy and HPHI 3532 The Origins of Western Philosophy: Greece and Rome
- Content: A study of the main philosophical figures and trends in the Middle Ages (e.g. Augustine, Anselm, Scholasticism, Thomas Aquino, William of Occam).
- Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPHI 3672 Renaissance and Enlightenment Philosophy

- Proposed NQF Level: 6
- Credits: 16
- Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- Prerequisites: HPHI 3511 The Study of Philosophy, HPHI 3532 The Origins of Western Philosophy: Greece and Rome and HPHI 3611 Philosophy of the Middle Ages
- Content: A critical study of the origins of the European Renaissance of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries with an emphasis on the main figures and trends, like Machiavelli, Galileo Galilei, Leonardo da Vinci, the Empiricism of Bacon and the Rationalism of Descartes, Spinoza and Leibniz. A study of the Enlightenment of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries with reference to the Empiricism of Newton, Locke, Berkeley and Hume; Rousseau; Kant and the German Enlightenment.
- Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPHI 3631 African Philosophy and Culture

- Proposed NQF Level: 6
- Credits: 16
- Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- Prerequisite: None
- Content: A study of the main figures and trends in African Philosophy, like Hountondji, Odera and Oruka, Ethnophilosophy, Negritude and Sage Philosophy.
- Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPHI 3651 The Origin and Nature of Ethics

- Proposed NQF Level: 6
- Credits: 16
- Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- Prerequisite: None
- Content: An introduction to the origins of Ethics with reference to the great ethical traditions as well as an overview of the most prominent current Ethical theories, such as Natural Law, Kantian Ethics and Utilitarianism.
- Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPHI 3612 The Application of Modern Moral Theories in Medical Ethics

- Proposed NQF Level: 6
- Credits: 16
- Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- Prerequisite: None
- Content: The application of modern moral theories on issues in the field of medical ethics, such as genetic dilemmas, HIV/AIDS and the termination of human life.
- Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
### HPHL 3632 The Application of Modern Moral Theories in Business Ethics
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.
- **Content:** The application of modern moral theories on issues in the field of business ethics, such as corruption and the concepts of social responsibility and micro, macro and molar ethics.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Third Year Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Assessment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HPHI 3752 Philosophy and Modernity</td>
<td>Philosophy and Modernity</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>HPHI 3511 The Study of Philosophy, HPHI 3532 The Origins of Western Philosophy: Greece and Rome, HPHI 3611 Philosophy of the Middle Ages and HPHI 3672 Renaissance and Enlightenment Philosophy</td>
<td>An introduction to the philosophical ideas and strains that shaped African political thought in the diaspora and on the continent, including the historical dynamics between Western and African philosophy. Core concepts such as self-determination, nation, power, race/racism, ethnicity/culture, gender, liberty, justice, obligations, rights and equality are contextualised by relating them to concomitant social movements that have informed them.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPHI 3711 Philosophy of History, Religion and Science</td>
<td>Philosophy of History, Religion and Science</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>An introduction to the historical background and problem areas of the philosophy of history, religion and science.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPHI 3731 African Political Philosophy</td>
<td>African Political Philosophy</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>An introduction to the philosophical ideas and strains that shaped African political thought in the diaspora and on the continent, including the historical dynamics between Western and African philosophy. Core concepts such as self-determination, nation, power, race/racism, ethnicity/culture, gender, liberty, justice, obligations, rights and equality are contextualised by relating them to concomitant social movements that have informed them.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPHI 3772 Western Political Philosophy</td>
<td>Western Political Philosophy</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>A study of the development and denotation of concepts such as the state, community, nation, power and authority, and normative ideas such as liberty, justice, obligations, rights and equality with reference to the work of Western philosophers such as Plato, Aristotle, Machiavelli, Locke, Hobbes, Rousseau, Marx, Mill, Hegel and Kant.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPHI 3800 Philosophy, Post-Modernity and Globalisation</td>
<td>Philosophy, Post-Modernity and Globalisation</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level and HPHI 3511 The Study of Philosophy, HPHI 3532 The Origins of Western Philosophy: Greece and Rome, HPHI 3611 Philosophy of the Middle Ages, HPHI 3672 Renaissance and Enlightenment Philosophy and HPHI 3752 Philosophy and Modernity</td>
<td>A study of trends in twentieth century Philosophy, such as the move toward a Critical Theory (e.g. Gramsci, Horkheimer, Marcuse, Habermas, Althusser, Arendt) and the move from Structuralism to Deconstruction (e.g. De Saussure, Levi-Strauss, Lacan, Foucault, Barthes, Kristeva, Ingaray, Lyotard and Derrida). Assessment of the tasks of Philosophy in a post-modern, globalised world.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPHI 3820 Philosophy and Aesthetics</td>
<td>Philosophy and Aesthetics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>A study of Eastern and indigenous philosophies, including Zen-Buddhism, Confucianism and Hindu, native American and African philosophies.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPHI 3840 Eastern and Indigenous Philosophies</td>
<td>Eastern and Indigenous Philosophies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>A study of Eastern and indigenous philosophies, including Zen-Buddhism, Confucianism and Hindu, native American and African philosophies.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPHI 3860 Research Paper on a Selected Philosopher or Philosophical Field or School</td>
<td>Research Paper on a Selected Philosopher or Philosophical Field or School</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>A research paper of between 10 000 and 15 000 words on a selected African philosopher according to guidelines provided by the Department of Religious Studies, Philosophy and Ethics.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Introduction
Political Studies is offered as a major subject in the BA degree programme by the Department of Political and Administrative Studies in the Faculty of Economics and Management Science.

Subject Convenor: Dr TO Chirawu

Admission Requirements
1. The Faculty’s general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).
2. Note the prerequisite for the first year level module CBCM 3579 Business Mathematics below.

First Year Level
Curriculum Compilation

Students register for two (2) modules according to the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>CPIG 3571</td>
<td>Government Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students add one (1) of the two (2) modules below, according to the prerequisites for the modules that they may wish to take at second year level, as indicated in the second year level curriculum compilation:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>CMPP 3571</td>
<td>Principles of Management</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>CBCM 3579</td>
<td>Business Mathematics</td>
<td>Minimum D symbol in NSSCO Mathematics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level
Admission Requirements
1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the prerequisites below.

Curriculum Compilation

Students register for any three (3) modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>CPLR 3671</td>
<td>Regional and Local Government 1</td>
<td>CPIG 3571</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>CPNP 3671</td>
<td>Namibian Politics</td>
<td>CPIG 3571</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>CPPW 3671</td>
<td>Western Political Philosophy</td>
<td>CPIG 3571</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>CPLR 3672</td>
<td>Regional and Local Government 2</td>
<td>CPIG 3571</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>CPPP 3672</td>
<td>African Political Philosophy</td>
<td>CPIG 3572, CBCM 3579 and UCLE 3419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>CPCP 3672</td>
<td>Contemporary African Politics</td>
<td>CPIG 3572, CBCM 3579 and UCLE 3419</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year Level
Admission Requirements
1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the prerequisites below.

Curriculum Compilation

Students pursuing Political Studies as a major subject register for any three (3) of the modules below:

Students pursuing Political Studies as a minor subject register for any two (2) of the modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>CPPP 3771</td>
<td>Public Policy 1</td>
<td>CPIG 3571</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>CPSA 3771</td>
<td>The State in Africa</td>
<td>CPIG 3571</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>CPIR 3771</td>
<td>International Relations</td>
<td>CPIG 3571</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>CPPP 3772</td>
<td>Public Policy 2</td>
<td>CPIG 3571</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>CPPI 3772</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
<td>CPIG 3571</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fourth Year Level (phasing in: first intake in 2010)

See F.27 Political Studies in the Old Curriculum Section in this yearbook.
## Module Descriptors

### First Year Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
<th>Content:</th>
<th>Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMPP 3571</td>
<td>Principles of Management</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>16 Credits</td>
<td>This is an introductory module in Business Management which offers specific topics that include an introduction to business management and entrepreneurship. Different types of business and the business environment, including general discussion of principles of general management, and different functions such as planning, organising, leading and controlling will be discussed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPIG 3571</td>
<td>Government Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>16 Credits</td>
<td>The module focuses on the introductory aspects of Public Administration and Political Science with emphasis on the conceptual framework of Public Administration, its evolution, theories, generic functions, ethical issues, processes and approaches. It also covers the constitution, the state formation, government and civil society.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBCM 3579</td>
<td>Business Mathematics</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Minimum D symbol in NSSCO Mathematics</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>16 Credits</td>
<td>The module is designed to provide the students with an overview of various mathematical topics, and to enable them to solve business related problems.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPLR 3671</td>
<td>Regional and Local Government 1</td>
<td>Prerequisites: CPIG 3571 Government Studies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16 Credits</td>
<td>The module provides a theoretical and conceptual framework on the study of regional and local government. Through a selection of country studies (capita selecta), the course takes an in-depth analysis of the structure, the role, modes and functions of local government organisations in developed and the developing world. Additionally, it examines issues of democracy, development and decentralisation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPNP 3671</td>
<td>Namibian Politics</td>
<td>Prerequisites: CPIG 3571 Government Studies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16 Credits</td>
<td>This module introduces students to the political history of the country, focusing on: pre-colonial, colonial, and post-colonial administrations with a preface on political and economic theories applied thereto; it evaluates the role of the UNO in bringing about independence, and the post-colonial politics with emphasis on the democratisation and decentralisation processes, and assesses the value of Namibia’s membership in regional, continental and international organisations in terms of national development.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPPW 3671</td>
<td>Western Political Philosophy</td>
<td>Prerequisite: CPIG 3571 Government Studies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16 Credits</td>
<td>This module develops and unlocks a student's understanding, scholarly disposition and critical thinking skills on some of the most perennial questions in Western political philosophy. These include: the nature of philosophical reasoning and discourse; the State of Nature; justifying the State; who should rule?, the place of liberty; the distribution of property; individualism and justice. Political insights will be culled from the writing and ideas of Plato, Aristotle, Machiavelli, Locke, Hobbes, Rousseau, Marx, Mill, Hegel and Kant.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPLR 3672</td>
<td>Regional and Local Government 2</td>
<td>Prerequisites: CPIG 3571 Government Studies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16 Credits</td>
<td>The module focuses on regional and local government’s constitution and other statutory provisions that include ministerial operational mandates. Additionally, it looks at and seeks to explain inter-governmental structural relations, and the internal dynamics of local government units, urban and rural government’s administrative and management issues, and local community involvement.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPPP 3672</td>
<td>African Political Philosophy</td>
<td>Prerequisite: CPIG 3571 Government Studies, UCLE 3419 English Communication and Study Skills and CBCM 3579 Business Mathematics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16 Credits</td>
<td>The historical dynamics between Western and African philosophy are explored, with reference to core concepts such as self-determination, nation, power, race/racism, ethnicity/culture, gender and normative ideas such as justice, obligations, rights and equality. These ideas are contextualised by relating them to concomitant social movements that have informed and been informed by them. The contemporary discourses and trends within African thought are explored in the works of Achebe, Akoko, Bodunrin, Appiah and Soyinka.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CPCP 3672 Contemporary African Politics
Proposed NQF Level: 6
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: CPIG 3571 Government Studies, UCLE 3419 English Communication and Study Skills and CBCM 3579 Business Mathematics
Content: An overview of contemporary African politics, with a focus on the social categories relevant to the study of colonial and post-colonial politics: ethnicity, race, class, gender, culture, and sub-colonialism. Party rule, military and bureaucratic systems of rule, and the debate on the post-colonial state are also emphasised. Additionally, democratisation in Africa, the African Union, the New Partnership and their relevance to contemporary Africa are investigated.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Third Year Level

CPPP 3771 Public Policy 1
Proposed NQF Level: 7
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: CPIG 3571 Government Studies
Content: The module seeks to inculcate in students a sense of appreciation of the need and the complexity of (public) policy process; and to provide an understanding of policy theories and conceptual framework and rationale; to facilitate academic discussions on policy functions, processes, scope, domains and arena, levels, quality of actors, and the instruments for implementation and evaluation; and the role of public policy in national development and international co-existence.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

CPSA 3771 The State in Africa
Proposed NQF Level: 7
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: CPIG 3571 Government Studies
Content: This module focuses on debates on the state in Africa from a diversity of theoretical perspectives, both Western and African, such as modernisation/development theory, structuralism, neo-Marxism, post-structuralism, failure of state theories and state-in-society approaches, globalisation and the future of the state. Capita selecta of case studies, mostly from West and Southern Africa.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

CPIR 3771 International Relations
Proposed NQF Level: 7
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: CPIG 3571 Government Studies
Content: This module introduces conceptual discourses on the nature of world society and the sociology of the global system. The development of the modern international system is outlined, through the theoretical prisms of realism, neo-realism, liberalism, and structuralism, post-modernism and normative theories such as constructivism. The place of concepts such as state, power and security are interrogated. Substantive issues such as foreign policy, human rights and global governance are investigated. The context and relationship of Africa in the international system is also considered.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

CPPP 3772 Public Policy 2
Proposed NQF Level: 7
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: CPIG 3571 Government Studies
Content: The module seeks to facilitate students' understanding of policy-making requirements, namely the environment and the debates emerging therein, leading to policy issues, policy selection and adoption, as well as policy implementation and evaluation. At the same time, policy inputs and outputs manifest within specific environments, and each determines the success or failure of policy, thereby calling for policy evaluation and analysis. Constituting the overall phenomena are policy advocacy and demands, political and other environments, policy tasks and functional typologies, and a wide range of situational policy impairments. The course thus, seeks to analyse, evaluate and equip the students with a quality understanding of the basis of the relationships among these factors.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

CPII 3772 International Political Economy
Proposed NQF Level: 7
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisites: CPIG 3571 Government Studies
Content: The module seeks to introduce the students to the key concepts and principles of economics, with emphasis on the impact of international political trends and political ideologies on the Markets in the Global Economy. Economic competition underlined by monopolies and oligopolies will be examined in an effort to understand the operational synergies, prompting and controlling factors, and the political and economic value of the relations involved.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Fourth Year Level

See G.29 Political Studies in the Old Curriculum Section in this yearbook.

112
Exit Objectives

After completion of the full three years of Portuguese as Applied and Business Language a student should be able to:
1. communicate without undue effort in a variety of formal and informal situations;
2. write formal documents (letters, faxes, memoranda) for business and tourism;
3. read, understand and write a variety of structured texts regularly encountered in the business and tourism environment (brochures, advertisements, etc.);
4. understand discussions and conversations in standard and non-standard Portuguese, provided the pace is slow and words are clearly articulated;
5. compare and differentiate between Portuguese and his/her own culture;
6. react appropriately in a variety of different social and cultural settings.

Subject Convenor: Mr T Mbutu (tel. 206 3096 – E-mail: tmbutu@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).
2. The curriculum of Portuguese as Applied and Business Language is specifically designed for students with no or very little competence in Portuguese, and may therefore not be taken by a first language speaker of Portuguese, a student with advanced second language competence or who has been examined in Portuguese at NSSC or the equivalent level in the past five (5) years. The Department of Language and Literature Studies reserves the right to cancel a student’s registration in Portuguese as Applied and Business Language should it become evident that the student’s competence in Portuguese exceeds the applicable level.

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLPB 3511</td>
<td>Foundations of Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLPB 3532</td>
<td>Portuguese for Beginners</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed at least one (1) of the two modules at first year level to be admitted to the second year level in Portuguese as Applied and Business Language.

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLPB 3611</td>
<td>Listening and Speaking Skills in Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLPB 3631</td>
<td>Basic Reading and Writing Skills in Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLPB 3652</td>
<td>Basic Interaction and Communication in Portuguese</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed both modules at first year level and at least two (2) of the three modules at second year level to be admitted to the third year level in Portuguese as Applied and Business Language.

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLPB 3711</td>
<td>Foundations of Business Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLPB 3732</td>
<td>Portuguese for Business and Tourism</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Module Descriptors

### First Year Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLPB 3511</td>
<td>Foundations of Portuguese</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Content:** This module represents a first exposure to Portuguese as a language and as a culture. In this module students will acquire the most basic communication skills in Portuguese. They will be exposed to various basic linguistic and cultural situations and acquire the skills that allow them to react in an appropriate way in these situations. They will learn to meet their most basic needs necessary for survival in a Portuguese-speaking community.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLPB 3532</td>
<td>Portuguese for Beginners</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Content:** In this module students continue to acquire the language and cultural skills necessary to meet basic needs in a Lusophone community, e.g. filling in forms, asking for things (e.g. where is the bathroom, the exit, etc.) and giving basic personal information. Communication with other speakers of the language remains challenging but can be achieved if the interlocutor is patient and prepared to help. During instruction particular emphasis is placed on pronunciation and articulation. In addition students expand their vocabulary and learn to conduct very basic written tasks.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Second Year Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLPB 3611</td>
<td>Listening and Speaking Skills in Portuguese</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisite:** See the admission requirements above.

**Content:** In this module students focus on acquiring good listening and speaking skills. Emphasis is put on correct pronunciation and intonation. Students are exposed to a variety of situations in which they have to perform basic conversations and have to extract the most important information in a Portuguese audio text or in a conversation. Students will furthermore be expected to give very basic presentations about themselves and their activities in Portuguese.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLPB 3631</td>
<td>Basic Reading and Writing Skills in Portuguese</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.

**Content:** In this module students acquire the basic writing skills needed to conduct simple correspondence of a formulaic nature in Portuguese. Special focus is placed on accurate orthography and syntax. Furthermore students read and understand a number of short structured texts encountered in everyday life.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLPB 3652</td>
<td>Basic Interaction and Communication in Portuguese</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.

**Content:** In this module students continue to enhance their communication skills. This module focuses on the basic interaction necessary in the work environment. This includes oral as well as written skills. Students are introduced to more complex aspects of conversation and writing skills, such as making suggestions, expressing ideas and talking about future plans in Portuguese.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Third Year Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLPB 3711</td>
<td>Foundations of Business Portuguese</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.

**Content:** This module focuses on the first acquisitions of interaction and communication skills necessary in the business world. Students write basic formal letters and other documents required in business communication. The acquisition of specialised vocabulary is a main focus of this module. Students also continue to improve their oral skills in a variety of settings and situations.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLPB 3732</td>
<td>Portuguese for Business and Tourism</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.

**Content:** This module focuses strongly on communication for business and the hospitality industry. Students learn to give presentations and write formal letters of a more complex nature. Communication during formal situations, such as meetings, is also introduced. Furthermore students are exposed to the most current documents and situations encountered in the hospitality industry.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
Exit Objectives

Upon completion of this subject, the graduate should be able to:
1. demonstrate grammatical competence in the Portuguese language;
2. demonstrate understanding and mastery of the syntactical aspects and the morphology of this language;
3. distinguish the variations of the Portuguese language spoken in the various Lusophone countries;
4. demonstrate knowledge of the various literary genres and various Portuguese authors of different phases of the Portuguese history as well as from Lusophone countries;
5. describe the impact of the African Portuguese literature during the colonial era;
6. describe how the Portuguese literature developed during the post-colonial era;
7. demonstrate understanding of the Portuguese culture and how it has evolved in history;
8. recognise what is considered as Portuguese culture.

Subject Convenor: Mr JC Santos (tel. 206 3854 – E-mail: josecanoa@gmail.com)

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Faculty’s general admission requirements (cf. C.1), a student must satisfy any one (1) of the following requirements to be admitted to the first year level in Portuguese Studies:
(a) pass in Portuguese First Language NSSC Higher Level or an equivalent qualification;
(b) pass in Portuguese First Language NSSC Ordinary Level (minimum C symbol) or an equivalent qualification;
(c) pass in Portuguese Foreign Language NSSC Higher Level or an equivalent qualification;
(d) pass in Portuguese Foreign Language NSSC Ordinary Level (minimum C symbol);
(e) written approval by the Head: Department of Language and Literature Studies.

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Students register for the two (2) modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLPS 3511</td>
<td>Basic Portuguese Patterns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLPS 3532</td>
<td>Basic Literary and Cultural Concepts in Portuguese</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

Students register for the three (3) modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLPS 3611</td>
<td>Complex Portuguese Patterns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLPS 3632</td>
<td>Contemporary Portuguese Society and Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLPS 3652</td>
<td>Text analysis, Directed Writing and Presentation in Portuguese</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

Students pursuing Portuguese Studies as a major subject register for all three (3) modules below:

Students pursuing Portuguese Studies as a minor subject select two (2) of the three (3) modules below in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLPS 3711</td>
<td>Theoretical and Practical Grammar in Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLPS 3731</td>
<td>Portuguese Lusophone Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLPS 3752</td>
<td>Portuguese Cultural History</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) modules (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).

Curriculum Compilation

Students register for the four (4) year-modules below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HLPS 3800</td>
<td>Research Paper in Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HLPS 3820</td>
<td>Modern Portuguese Culture and Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HLPS 3840</td>
<td>Applied Linguistics in Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HLPS 3860</td>
<td>African Portuguese Literature</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Module Descriptors

First Year Level

**HLPS 3511 Basic Portuguese Patterns**

Proposed NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
Prerequisite: None  
Content: Acquainting students with formal Portuguese grammar, thereby upgrading their communicative skills and written expression in various social contexts.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HLPS 3532 Basic Literary and Cultural Concepts in Portuguese**

Proposed NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
Prerequisite: None  
Content: Introducing students to literary genres as well as pragmatic texts and thus increasing awareness of contemporary Portuguese literary and culture concepts.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

**HLPS 3611 Complex Portuguese Patterns**

Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
Prerequisite: None  
Content: Enhancing students' communicative skills and written expression by focusing on central aspects of Portuguese grammar.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HLPS 3632 Contemporary Portuguese Society and Culture**

Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
Prerequisite: None  
Content: Making students aware of the interaction between literary texts and society, concentrating on recent Portuguese history, societal developments and relevant published materials.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HLPS 3652 Text analysis, Directed Writing and Presentation in Portuguese**

Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
Prerequisite: None  
Content: Analysis of various types of Portuguese texts enabling students to identify, produce and present similar texts.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Third Year Level

**HLPS 3711 Theoretical and Practical Grammar in Portuguese**

Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
Prerequisite: None  
Content: Enhancing students' communicative skills in Portuguese by concentrating on Portuguese syntax to enable them to practically use it on academic writing.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HLPS 3731 Portuguese Lusophone Relations**

Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
Prerequisite: None  
Content: Read selected Portuguese texts of colonial and post colonial literature with reference to lusophone African countries and depicting several aspects of present and past relationship between these countries and Portugal.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
HLPS 3752 Portuguese Cultural History

Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
Prerequisite: None  

Content: Introduction to Portuguese cultural and literary history from Absolutism to the end of the Portuguese Monarchy in 1910. This includes a study of selected literary texts and manifestations of culture in Portuguese society of that period with emphasis on students presenting their findings in adequate academic oral and written form.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Fourth Year Level

HLPS 3800 Research Paper in Portuguese (year-module)

Proposed NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level  

Content: This module represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic in Portuguese linguistics or literature in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a research proposal to his/her supervisor. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct his/her research and write a research paper of about 10 000 to 15 000 words according to Departmental guidelines and with the guidance of the supervisor. Before submitting the final draft of the research paper, each student will present his/her research to an audience of peers.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% (research paper)

HLPS 3820 Modern Portuguese Culture and Literature

Proposed NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level  

Content: Study several selected texts from the first republic to contemporary Portugal in conjunction with the relevant aspects of the Portuguese society.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLPS 3840 Applied Linguistics in Portuguese

Proposed NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level  

Content: Examine psycho-socio-linguistic aspects with special reference to the Lusophone situation.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLPS 3860 African Portuguese Literature

Proposed NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level  

Content: Study of selected cultural and literary texts and authors from those Portuguese speaking countries during their independence movements and after their political independence.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
Exit Objectives

Upon completion of Professional and Intercultural Communication as a major subject, the graduate should be able to:
1. demonstrate understanding of the concept of communication and its various manifestations as applied to the professional environment;
2. communicate effectively through the oral and aural channels in his/her profession, including the medium of the telephone;
3. plan and produce a range of functional professional documents and correspondence pieces effectively;
4. make effective presentations of different types, suited for different situations, objectives and audiences, including the use of appropriate visual aids;
5. understand, appreciate and be sensitive to cultural diversity and effectively communicate cross-culturally in person and in writing;
6. conduct applied research on a problem in the field of professional communication and report the results and recommendations of such research in the appropriate form;
7. study practical problems in the field of professional communication and propose viable solutions based on skills, knowledge and experience acquired.

Note: Although Professional and Intercultural Communication is a Senate-approved major subject, it is currently offered only as a minor subject, i.e. only up to third year level in the BA programme and only at first year level in the BA (Library Science) and BA (Media Studies) programmes. Further information can be obtained from the subject convenor.

Subject Convenor: Dr HL Beyer (tel. 206 3850 – E-mail: hbeyer@unam.na)

Admission Requirements
1. The Faculty’s general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).
2. Note the credit offered below.

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLBC 3511</td>
<td>Communication Basics*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLAC 3512</td>
<td>Language and Culture</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Subject to the relevant University and Faculty regulations, students who have successfully completed the Diploma in Information Studies, the Diploma in Library Science, the Diploma in Public Relations or the Diploma in Records Management and who are admitted to a BA degree programme, will be credited with the module HLBC 3511 Communication Basics if they select Professional and Intercultural Communication as a first year subject.

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements
1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the restriction below.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLBC 3611</td>
<td>Language Studies for Communicators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HPHI 3651</td>
<td>The Origin and Nature of Ethics*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLBC 3632</td>
<td>Professional Writing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Students who take Professional and Intercultural Communication as well as Philosophy must register for four (4) modules in Philosophy, including HPHI 3651 The Origin and Nature of Ethics.

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements
The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLBC 3711</td>
<td>Professional Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLBC 3702</td>
<td>Professional Communication Practice (half-module)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLBC 3722</td>
<td>Presentation Skills (half-module)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Module Descriptors

### First Year Level

**HLBC 3511 Communication Basics**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Content:** This module introduces the student to the concept of communication and its study as a scientific discipline. The following topics are addressed at elementary level to provide an overview: the history of human communication; the scientific study of communication; the communication process and models representing the communication process; settings of communication; functions of communication; the relation between communication and perception; the relation between language and communication; nonverbal communication; listening; interpersonal communication; small-group communication; public speaking; mass communication.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HLAC 3512 Language and Culture**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Content:** This module aims to let students reflect on issues of identity, self-perception and the inseparability of language and culture. The essence of the course rests on dialogue between lecturers and students of the same and of different cultures in class so as to deepen their perception of their own cultures and to gain respect through understanding for the other cultures represented. Particular domains of the language and culture should be discussed and contrasted that tend to become obliterated, e.g. naming practices, kinship systems, figurative language, etiquette. Students are also encouraged to accept dialects as enrichment of the language.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Second Year Level

**HLBC 3611 Language Studies for Communicators**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** This module aims to sensitise the student to the critical role of language in communication and its function as a social instrument. The following topics will be covered: the relation between written and spoken English; the suprasegmental features of spoken English; language acquisition; accent and dialect; the development and structure of the English vocabulary; grammar and the grammatical characteristics of good writing; linguistic meaning; the language of the media; current trends in language use; writing and commenting on the writing process.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HPHI 3651 The Origin and Nature of Ethics**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** An introduction to the origin of Ethics with reference to the great ethical traditions as well as an overview of the most prominent current Ethical theories, such as Natural Law, Kantian Ethics and Utilitarianism.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HLBC 3632 Professional Writing**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** This practical module aims to develop students’ grammar and writing skills for the purpose of professional communication. The following aspects of writing will be addressed: effective dictionary choice and use; writing grammatical simple and complex sentences in English; correct spelling and punctuation; linguistic style; writing instructions; developing an argument; developing coherent paragraphs; writing informative and argumentative essays; proofreading and editing written work. Students will be required to produce a number of written exercises that will be discussed in seminar sessions and proofread and edited by peers.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Third Year Level

**HLBC 3711 Professional Communication**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** This module represents a logical progression from first and second year level studies in Professional Communication and develops a student’s understanding, dispositions and critical skills in communication in organisations while studying the following topics: the nature and process of communication in organisations; small-group communication; formal meetings; interpersonal communication; listening; non-verbal communication; interviews (including the job application); planning and organising messages; using effective vocabulary and style; producing messages of a high readability; preparing talks and oral reports; effective use of the telephone; producing a range of written messages in organisations (e.g. reports, letters, memoranda, business proposals, notices, circulars, instructions); comprehension and summary; the mass media; using correct grammar; intercultural communication.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HLBC 3702 Professional Communication Practice (half-module)**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 8
- **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** In this highly practical half-module the student will apply the knowledge and skills acquired in the first semester module HLBC 3711 Professional Communication in practical and seminar sessions with regard to the following functions: acting as chair/secretary in a formal meeting and producing relevant documents; performing and evaluating active listening; interpreting, performing and evaluating nonverbal communication; applying for a position and undergoing and conducting interviews; producing a range of effective written messages in organisations (e.g. reports,
letters, memoranda, business proposals, notices, circulars, instructions); reviewing and editing a range of written messages in organisations; using the telephone effectively; dealing with a difficult customer; presenting a range of business documents in the appropriate format and style.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

---

**HLBC 3722 Presentation Skills (half-module)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module develops a student’s understanding, dispositions and skills in planning, preparing, executing and evaluating oral presentations of different types, suited for different situations, objectives and audiences, including the use of appropriate visual aids. Students will be expected to deliver a complete presentation and evaluate peers’ presentations as part of the continuous assessment component.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)
Introduction

The Department of Human Sciences offers Clinical Psychology and Industrial Psychology at the undergraduate level. This is offered either as a minor subject up to third year level or as a major subject up to fourth year level. The aim of the BA degree with Clinical Psychology or Industrial Psychology as a major subject is to expose students to a variety of psychology modules that will prepare them for further academic development in the field of psychology. A student in possession of a Bachelor’s degree with Clinical Psychology or Industrial Psychology as a major subject and who complies with the University’s regulations for postgraduate studies, qualifies to apply for admission to postgraduate (MA) studies in Psychology.

The purpose of this subject is to:
1. deliver general education in psychological knowledge;
2. emphasise a general basic psychological foundation;
3. enable graduates to deal with demands in the field of either clinical or industrial psychology;
4. expose students to a variety of psychology modules to prepare them for further studies in either clinical or industrial psychology.

Subject Convenor: Prof. JH Buitendach (tel. 206 3800 – E-mail: jhbuitendach@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HPSG 3511</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HPSG 3532</td>
<td>Social Psychology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the module-specific prerequisite below.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HPSG 3611</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology of Childhood and Adolescence</td>
<td>HPSG 3511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HP5I 3631</td>
<td>Organisational/Personnel Psychology</td>
<td>HPSG 3511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HPSG 3652</td>
<td>Research Methodology and Statistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the module-specific prerequisites and advice to prospective single-major students below.

Curriculum Compilation

Students select either Clinical Psychology or Industrial Psychology as their field of specialisation and register for the corresponding three (3) modules below:

Students who select Clinical Psychology register for the three (3) modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HPSG 3711</td>
<td>Psychopathology*</td>
<td>HPSG 3511 and HPSG 3532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HPSG 3772</td>
<td>Personality Theories*</td>
<td>HPSG 3511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HPSG 3752</td>
<td>Therapeutic Psychology</td>
<td>HPSG 3511</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students who select Industrial Psychology register for the two (2) modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HP5I 3731</td>
<td>Psychology of Work and Labour Relations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HPSG 3732</td>
<td>Applied Psychology*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students who select Industrial Psychology add one (1) of the four (4) modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HPSG 3711</td>
<td>Psychopathology*</td>
<td>HPSG 3511 and HPSG 3532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HPSG 3751</td>
<td>Career Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HP5I 3752</td>
<td>Consumer Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HPSG 3772</td>
<td>Personality Theories*</td>
<td>HPSG 3511</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* These modules are compulsory for students who intend to apply for admission to Psychology as a single major subject in the BA degree.
Fourth Year Level (phasing in: first intake in 2010)

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) modules (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).
2. Students may be admitted to Psychology as a single major subject after written application and the passing of a screening process at the end of the third year level. Students who are interested in this option are advised to approach the Head: Department of Human Sciences.

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Students admitted to Psychology as a single major subject register for all eight (8) modules below:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Students who major in Clinical Psychology register for the four (4) modules below:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HPSG 3871</td>
<td>Advanced Research Methods and Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HPSY 3872</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology of Adulthood and Old Age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HPSG 3800</td>
<td>Research Paper in Clinical Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HPSI 3820</td>
<td>Psychological Assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Students who major in Industrial Psychology register for the four (4) modules below:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HPSG 3871</td>
<td>Advanced Research Methods and Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HPSI 3812</td>
<td>Psychological Intervention and Human Resources Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HPSI 3800</td>
<td>Research Paper in Industrial Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HPSI 3820</td>
<td>Psychological Assessment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Module Descriptors

First Year Level

HPSG 3511 Introduction to Psychology
Proposed NQF Level: 5  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Content: During this module students will become familiar with the major themes of psychology as a discipline. Major areas of psychology, such as cognition, emotion and motivation, will be covered.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSG 3532 Social Psychology
Proposed NQF Level: 5  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Content: This module gives the student an understanding of the social basis of behaviour in a multicultural society. Students will become familiar with concepts such as: the self in a social world; social beliefs and judgements; attitudes; types of social influence; group behaviour and influence; leadership and decision-making; prejudice and discrimination; aggression; affiliation; attraction and love; pro-social behaviour.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

HPSG 3611 Developmental Psychology of Childhood and Adolescence
Proposed NQF Level: 6  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: HPSG 3511 Introduction to Psychology
Content: This module introduces students to different theoretical approaches of developmental psychology, with specific reference to childhood and adolescence. Themes to be addressed include: theories of development; intellectual/cognitive development, physical development and socio-emotional development.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSI 3631 Organisational/Personnel Psychology
Proposed NQF Level: 6  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: None
Content: Students will gain a basic understanding of the approaches in organisational and personnel psychology. Specific topics will include leadership theories, interactive behaviour and conflicts, communication, decision-making and processes of human resources development, such as job analysis, job description, recruitment and selection.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSG 3652 Research Methodology and Statistics
Proposed NQF Level: 6  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: None
Content: This module develops the student’s understanding of different research traditions, and of basic research criteria, e.g. validity, reliability, norms and objectivity. Students should produce research designs. Basic statistical procedures and techniques, which include inferential and hypothesis testing, will be introduced.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
Third Year Level

**HPSG 3711 Psychopathology**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** HPSG 3511 Introduction to Psychology and HPSG 3532 Social Psychology
- **Content:** This module strives to maintain a balance between a universalistic approach as epitomized by the DSM IV and logical conceptualization of psychological disturbance. Students will become familiar with a wide range of psychological disorders and ways of conceptualizing and understanding these.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HPSG 3772 Personality Theories**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** HPSG 3511 Introduction to Psychology
- **Content:** This module familiarises students with different approaches to psychotherapy. Students will engage in critical discussion of the values, processes and ethics pertaining to these approaches and their relevance to the Namibian context. A discussion of key figures; basic assumptions key concepts; processes of therapy; therapeutic techniques and contribution and evaluation of each approach will take place.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HPSG 3752 Therapeutic Psychology**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** HPSG 3511 Introduction to Psychology
- **Content:** This module familiarises students with different approaches to psychotherapy. Students will engage in critical discussion of the values, processes and ethics pertaining to these approaches and their relevance to the Namibian context. A discussion of key figures; basic assumptions key concepts; processes of therapy; therapeutic techniques and contribution and evaluation of each approach will take place.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HPSI 3731 Psychology of Work and Labour Relations**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** Students will become familiar with the psychological meaning of work, especially as this pertains to employment/unemployment, work and time, work and stress, work motivation, job attitudes and satisfaction, and the psychological impact of new technologies. In addition, students will learn about the processes and issues of labour relations, such as cooperation and conflict between work parties, collective bargaining, negotiation and dispute resolution.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HPSG 3732 Applied Psychology**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** This module will be tailored to the needs of students who are interested in the practice of psychology in various fields. Themes to be addressed will include: counselling skills; interview skills; negotiation skills; presenting workshops.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HPSG 3751 Career Psychology**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** Students will be exposed to the core concepts of career psychology, career management (self and career exploration, career goals and strategies) and career development. Students will familiarise themselves with concepts such as career anchors, career choice, entry into the world, socialisation in the world of work, mutual acceptance, mid-career, pre-retirement stage and preparation for retirement, entrepreneurial careers and management and support systems.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HPSI 3752 Consumer Psychology**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** This module will introduce students to the results of consumer research, specifically consumer behaviour, consumer needs and motivation, consumer perception and attitudes, consumer decision-making in the context of the social environment. These contents will be taught against the background of various psychological approaches to personality and human behaviour. The ethics of consumer behaviour and consumer psychology will be considered.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Fourth Year Level

**HPSG 3871 Advanced Research Methods and Statistics**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 8
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level
- **Content:** This module equips the student with knowledge and skills on qualitative and quantitative research methods (data collection, evaluation, interpretation and presentation) and advanced statistical procedures such as: descriptive and inferential statistics; hypothesis testing; ANOVA; MANOVA; chi-square; factor analysis; regressions; correlations.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Assessment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HPSY 3872</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology of Adulthood and Old Age</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>This module will introduce students to the study of gerontology as well as consolidate their knowledge of various approaches to human development that they have studied in HPSG 3611 Developmental Psychology of Childhood and Adolescence. Students will look at these approaches as they pertain to early, middle and late adulthood. So-called critical life events, such as marriage, divorce, first employment, unemployment, retirement and death, and their relevance to development will be dealt with.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPSG 3800</td>
<td>Research Paper in Clinical Psychology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>This module aims to enhance the capacity of the student to apply obtained knowledge regarding research methods and methodology by conducting a research project and writing up his/her research findings.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (research paper and 1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPSI 3820</td>
<td>Psychological Assessment</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>This module outlines the main concepts of assessment, explains the types of measures that are used to assess human behaviour, and examines how such measures are used. The module also investigates how measures are developed and adapted so that they are culturally appropriate and free of bias.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPSI 3812</td>
<td>Psychological Intervention and Human Resources Development</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>In this module students are familiarised with different models of psychological interventions such as counselling, mediation, conflict resolution, teambuilding and training, which are applied in general psychology and human resources management and development.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPSI 3800</td>
<td>Research Paper in Industrial Psychology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>This module aims to enhance the capacity of the student to apply obtained knowledge regarding research methods and methodology by conducting a research project and writing up his/her research findings.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Introduction

Religious Studies is offered as a minor or major subject in the BA degree programme.

Subject Convenor: Prof. JH Hunter (tel. 206 3646 – E-mail: jhunter@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Students register the two (2) modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HRRS 3511</td>
<td>Moral and Religious Foundations of Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HRRS 3532</td>
<td>World’s Religious Traditions: Christianity and Islam</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

Students register for any three (3) of the four (4) modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HRRS 3611</td>
<td>World’s Religious Traditions: Buddhism and Hinduism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HRRS 3632</td>
<td>Religious and Moral Education in Namibia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HRRS 3652</td>
<td>African Religious History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HRRS 3672</td>
<td>Scriptures of Major Religions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the restriction below.

Curriculum Compilation

Students pursuing Religious Studies as a major subject register for three (3) of the six (6) modules below in consultation with the Department of Human Sciences:

Students pursuing Religious Studies as a minor subject register for two (2) of the six (6) modules below in consultation with the Department of Human Sciences:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HRRS 3711</td>
<td>Religion and Spirituality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HRRS 3731</td>
<td>Features of African Religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HRRS 3752</td>
<td>Comparative Religious Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HRRS 3772</td>
<td>Psychology and Sociology of Religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HRRT 3712</td>
<td>Reading Religious Texts*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HRRT 3732</td>
<td>Religion and Modernity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Students who take Religious Studies as well as English Studies may not select this module as an elective for both subjects.

Fourth Year Level (phasing in: first intake in 2010)

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) modules (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).
Students register for the four (4) year-modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HRRS 3800</td>
<td>Research Paper in Religious Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRRS 3820</td>
<td>Practical Reading of Religious Texts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRRS 3840</td>
<td>Religion and Post-Modernism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRRS 3860</td>
<td>Religion and Art</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Module Descriptors**

**First Year Level**

**HRRS 3511 Moral and Religious Foundations of Society**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Content:** Critical moral discourse on questions such as: What vision do we share for a good society? How can we build a nation with people of moral and religious integrity? What does a sense of responsibility entail in human building?
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HRRS 3532 World’s Religious Traditions: Christianity and Islam**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Content:** A study of two of the major religions, their origins, history, features and prevalence, as well as some variations in the major beliefs of these religions. Some study will be devoted to the texts of these religions in areas where this is necessary for knowledge about essential areas of belief.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**Second Year Level**

**HRRS 3611 World’s Religious Traditions: Buddhism and Hinduism**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** A study of two of the major Eastern religions, their origins, history, features and prevalence, as well as some of the variations in different areas.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HRRS 3632 Religious and Moral Education in Namibia**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** Religious and moral education for Namibian schools: the rationale, goals, contents, methods and problems. This includes a basic and critical introduction to ethics.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HRRS 3652 African Religious History**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** A history of African religions which often do not follow linguistic borders and have in many instances developed into syncretistic religions, adopting features of various other religions. The module follows the development of various African religions to ensure an understanding of their main features.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HRRS 3672 Scriptures of Major Religions**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** A focus on selected texts of the major religions, treating their background, features and contents. Reading sections of the texts in class and as self-study will form a central part of the module.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**Third Year Level**

**HRRS 3711 Religion and Spirituality**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** Concentration on the spiritual development of people emanating from their religious beliefs.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HRRS 3731 Features of African Religion**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** The module concentrates on the specific features of African religion, such as the perspective on God, on myths, forefathers. The module explores the ways in which worship takes place in African religion.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HRRS 3752 Comparative Religious Studies**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** A comparison of the main doctrines of major religions in terms of their understanding of God, worship and rituals.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HRRS 3772</td>
<td>Psychology and Sociology of Religion</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content: The module covers the meaning of religion in society and how individuals find meaning for themselves and with other people in their community. Aspects such as gender and power relationships are discussed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRRT 3712</td>
<td>Reading Religious Texts</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content: This module explores the relationship between literary theories and religious texts. It critically evaluates past and present methods of interpretation in relation to the religious texts, both prose and poetry.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRRT 3732</td>
<td>Religion and Modernity</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content: A study of religion in modernism, authors of modernity and the use of religion and religious texts by these authors.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Year Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRRS 3800</td>
<td>Research Paper in Religious Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content: This module represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic in Religious Studies in consultation with the Department of Religious Studies, Ethics and Philosophy. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a research proposal to his/her supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct his/her research and write a research paper of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Faculty and Departmental guidelines and with the guidance of the supervisor. Students will be required to attend regular Departmental research seminars during the year where they will report on the progress with their research. Before submitting the final draft of the research paper, each student will present his/her research to an audience of peers and/or clients.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% (research paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRRS 3820</td>
<td>Practical Reading of Religious Texts</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content: Practical reading and interpretation of religious texts. These texts will include some ancient religious texts, such as those of Qumran, or ancient texts from Acadia.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRRS 3840</td>
<td>Religion and Post-Modernity</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content: A focus on post-modernism and its influence on religion and religious texts, Specific religious concepts, such as God, authority, spirit and others will be treated.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRRS 3860</td>
<td>Religion and Art</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content: A focus on how religion, religious motifs and religious texts are used or how they appear in artworks of various kinds. The use of religious symbols in artistic expression is investigated.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**F.30 Rukwangali as Applied Language**

Rukwangali as Applied Language is not offered in 2009. For further information please contact the Head: Department of Language and Literature Studies.

**F.31 Rukwangali Studies**

Rukwangali Studies is not offered in 2009. For further information please contact the Head: Department of Language and Literature Studies.

**F.32 Silozi as Applied Language**

Silozi as Applied Language is not offered in 2009. For further information please contact the Head: Department of Language and Literature Studies.

**F.33 Silozi Studies**

Silozi Studies is not offered in 2009. For further information please contact the Head: Department of Language and Literature Studies.
Introduction

The Department of Sociology offers a curriculum that spans core areas of societal concern: development; health; gender; environment; rural and urban society; work, industry and labour relations; polity; demography. The empirical focus of the curriculum, obviously, is on Namibian society and its developmental framework.

The curriculum covers the following fields of study:

1. Sociological concepts, paradigms and theories form the one centre of interest. At introductory, intermediate and advanced level, the curriculum presents the rich historical and contemporary discursive body of the discipline, so as to develop the student’s analytical, synthetic and conceptual ability. Significance is attached to developing critical faculties, as well as a positive attitude towards social equity by embodying the ethics of the discipline.

2. Methodologies of social research form the second focus of the curriculum aimed at systematically building practical research knowledge and instrumental skills during the first three years of academic studies. These capacities, in conjunction with the conceptual acuity acquired, will be systematically applied in the final year’s independent research paper.

3. The institutional components of society form the third focus. Topical matters such as culture, religion, economy, community, family, gender and polity are located in the field of tension represented by the discourses on individual agency and on structure.

4. Throughout the curriculum, Namibian society provides the main backdrop against which both sociological theory and empirical evidence are examined. This mainstreaming prepares the ground, at third and final year level, for in-depth analyses of the post-apartheid Namibian setting.

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).

Curriculum

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HSOG 3511</td>
<td>Foundations of Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSOG 3532</td>
<td>Basics of Sociology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) compulsory modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Students take the two (2) compulsory modules below:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 HSOG 3671 Social Problems: Learning to Conceptualise and Implement Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 HSOG 3612 Classical Sociological Theory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students select a further one (1) module below:

| 2 HSOG 3632 Sociology of Development*       |
| 2 HSOG 3652 Social Demography               |

* Students who take Sociology as well as Information Studies may not take this module as an elective in Sociology.

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) compulsory modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Students pursuing Sociology as a major subject select a further one (1) module below:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 HSOG 3711 Contemporary Social Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 HSOG 3732 Social Research Methods</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students pursuing Sociology as a major subject select a further one (1) module below:

| 2 HSOG 3752 Sociology of the Environment    |
| 2 HSOG 3772 Sociology of Namibian Society   |
Fourth Year Level (phasing in: first intake in 2010)

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) modules (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Students take the two (2) compulsory year-modules below:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSOG 3800</td>
<td>Research Paper in Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSOS 3840</td>
<td>Advanced Sociology of Namibian Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students select a further two (2) year-modules below:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSOS 3860</td>
<td>Sociology of Gender and Sexuality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSOY 3820</td>
<td>Political Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSOG 3820</td>
<td>Rural Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSOS 3820</td>
<td>Sociology of Industry and Work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSOG 3840</td>
<td>Advanced Sociology of the Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSOG 3860</td>
<td>Sociology of Comparative Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSOZ 3820</td>
<td>Sociology of Health</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Module Descriptors

First Year Level

HSOG 3511 Foundations of Sociology

Proposed NQF Level: 5
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Content: The module serves as a guide to the foundations of the discipline. While introducing the student to the basic concepts, theories, fields and applications of international sociology, it then focuses on Namibian society. Sociology is shown with its different faces – its history of origins, the classical and contemporary interpretations of social action, social structure and social change. The module also reflects on the principal social institutions, such as family, state, economy, education and religion. It emphasises the analysis and the impact of social inequalities such as class, race, and gender.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x max. 3 hour examination paper)

HSOG 3532 Basics of Sociology

Proposed NQF Level: 5
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Content: This introductory module emphasises the link between the theoretical body of sociology and its methodological implementation. It acquaints the student with the basic paradigms of the discipline. At the same time, it familiarises the student with the basic knowledge and instruments of social research. With this first of four methodological modules in Sociology the new sociology curriculum intends to strengthen the student's research abilities. Research skills are increasingly demanded in the Namibian labour market, reflecting the broad developmental needs of post-independence Namibian society.
Themes covered: sociological sub-disciplines; main paradigms: functionalism, interactionism, marxism; post-structuralism; race, class, gender and ethnicity; social institutions: family, education and media. Social research: sources of knowledge; criteria for judging good research; purpose of social research, research goals; types of social research; key concepts; research ethics; instruments: measurement, sampling; sources of data; the research process; research proposal.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x max. 3 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

HSOG 3671 Social Problems: Learning to Conceptualise and Implement Research

Proposed NQF Level: 6
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: None
Content: The module utilises lecture and seminar format. It builds on the methodological training introduced into the sociology curriculum in the first year level module HSOG 3532 Basics of Sociology. It familiarises the student with the use of social science research methods to identify, formulate, and study social problems (class, poverty and inequality; gender inequality; crime and violence; alcohol and substance abuse; HIV/AIDS and other health issues; environmental problems, etc). At lower intermediate level, the module is the second in a sequence of three modules aimed at imparting theoretical knowledge, conceptual capabilities and practical skills in social research that are needed for adequate professional preparation. Practical acquaintance with the field, however, will be reserved for a further module at upper intermediate level, in the following year of studies.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x max. 3 hour examination paper)

HSOG 3612 Classical Sociological Theory

Proposed NQF Level: 6
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: None
Content: This module will survey and analyse the main classical sociological theories and their philosophical predecessors (1750-1950) that are central to the emergence and development of the sociological tradition. Enlightenment philosophy will be examined (Rousseau, Adam Smith); also German idealism (Hegel and Kant) and British socialist thought and utilitarianism (Owen, Bentham). The influence of these on the emergence of...
classical sociology will be explained. Extensive analysis of the major founders of sociology such as Comte, Marx, Durkheim and Weber will be at the heart of this module, discussing themes such as religion, rise of modern society, class and social division, methods of social analysis. In addition students will study; Spencer, Morgan and Darwinian social evolution; Mauss on social order and social construction of the person; Tönnies on community; Simmel and Lukacs on industrial culture; Schutz and Husserl on the life-world; Mead’s symbolic interactionism; Adorno and the Frankfurt School; Parsons and structural functionalism.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x max. 3 hour examination paper)

### HSOG 3632 Sociology of Development

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** Key theories, themes and case studies on social and economic development will be introduced to the student with the intention of explaining the causes of underdevelopment and, alternatively, successful development. Classical, modernisation, dependency, organisational, regulationist and post-materialist theories will be critically examined. Historical dimensions of development will be included in relation to: rise of industrial societies; colonial impacts; the emergence of the global economy. Themes will be: measuring development and poverty, international aid, Asian economies including China, population, urbanisation and migration, politics and development, NGO and inter-governmental assistance, sustainable development. These will be applied to Namibian contexts, including explanations and solutions of restricted development in the African continent. Group work will be undertaken.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x max. 3 hour examination paper)

### HSOG 3652 Social Demography

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** Demography, the science of human population, deals with changes and differences in the size and structure of human populations. Demography is concerned with virtually everything that influences, or can be influenced by, population size, distribution, processes and structure. This module pays particular attention to population concepts, population dynamics (processes), theories, causes and demographic data and their usage. The emphasis of the module is on substantive rather than technical issues.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x max. 3 hour examination paper)

#### Third Year Level

### HSOG 3711 Contemporary Social Theory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** Students will study modern sociological theories (from approximately 1950 onward) that currently dominate the field. Micro-sociology from Garfinkel’s ethnomethodology onward will be prominent; Goffman’s dramaturgical method and management of the self; rational choice theory; Hall, Giddens and Foucault on self-identity; grounded theory as a basis for micro-social research. The emergence of feminist and gender perspectives since the 1970s will also be studied. In addition, the following will be included: Habermas’ and Marcuse’s critique of modern culture; Foucault’s theory of power and the subject; Liepitz on class and regulationist theory; Giddens’ structuration theory; identity theory; Bourdieu on habitus and class positions; post-modernism; globalisation sociology; post-colonial and post-material analysis.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x max. 3 hour examination paper)

### HSOG 3732 Social Research Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The module utilises lecture and seminar format. It examines the different methodological and theoretical debates that underpin different research traditions. Topics include measurement, reliability and validity, index and scale construction, sampling, methods of data collection, data analysis. At upper intermediate level, the module is the third in a sequence of modules aimed at imparting theoretical knowledge, conceptual capabilities and practical skills in social research that are needed for adequate professional preparation.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x max. 3 hour examination paper)

### HSOG 3752 Sociology of the Environment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The module utilises both lecture and seminar format. It examines the relationship between society and the physical environment. It applies sociological perspectives to environmental issues. Main topical areas of the debate: Sustainable development, population and environment, environmental problems (e.g. deforestation, desertification, soil erosion, land degradation etc.) in southern Africa and environmental policies and initiatives (e.g. wildlife policies CBNRM). 

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x max. 3 hour examination paper)

### HSOG 3772 Sociology of Namibian Society

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** Modern Namibian society will be examined using a cultural sociology approach. This will distinguish the module from the fourth year level year-module HSOS 3840 Advanced Sociology of Namibian society. It explores how Namibia and its socio-cultural structures and processes were historically shaped: prior to colonialism; during German and South African colonialism; currently in independent Namibia. Discourse and identity theory (Foucault, Giddens, Hall, etc.) will structure the historical and modern analysis in the following topics: ethnic and national identity past and present; colonial and capitalist work culture (with emphasis on contract labour and migration); identity imposition and the state of the San peoples; sexual cultures in Namibia and HIV/AIDS; the impact of the new mass media; youth cultures; tourism and culture; poverty and deprivation; consumption, class and the new materialism in modern Namibia; religious culture and Namibian society.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
Fourth Year Level

HSOG 3800 Research Paper in Sociology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>16</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content:</td>
<td>The module is designed to host individual research projects. Research will be undertaken by the student independently in her/his final year, under the Department's close guidance and supervision. Successful completion requires the presentation of an extensive project report of at least 15 000 words, rated as final year research paper. The supervisor(s) allocated to the student will ensure both the strictly sociological focus in the student's choice of topic, as well as substantial sociological content of the research. Methodologically, projects can be either designed as actual field surveys entailing the collection and generation of new data, or conceived as theoretical and documentary or archival research, based on the appropriate and sociological treatment of existing empirical evidence. Supervision will emphasise the epistemological importance of an adequate conceptualisation of the research topic, whether theoretical or empirical research. Thus, the research process will be introduced by the careful exploration of the literary field.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment:</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 100% (research paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contact Hours:</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HSOS 3840 Advanced Sociology of Namibian Society

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>16</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content:</td>
<td>The module is presented in seminar format. It embarks on the analysis of contemporary Namibian society in its varied cultural, economic, political, historical, social, and social structural aspects. The analysis is based on the comprehensive sighting of current research, thus emphasising the research orientation of the curriculum at final year level. The module applies sociological perspectives learned in the previous module of the curriculum. Main topical areas of the debate: land issue; labour migration; labour market and unemployment; industrial relations; societal development and Vision 2030; globalisation and neo-liberalism; youth; poverty; family; gender; sexual cultures; education; media, religion; traditionalism; social structural change and post-colonial class structure; pre-colonial social formations in Namibia; colonialism, apartheid and liberation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment:</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x max. 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contact Hours:</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HSOS 3860 Sociology of Gender and Sexuality

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>16</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content:</td>
<td>To detect that the social world is largely organised around the gender divide is perhaps one of the most difficult tasks in our current social and political climate. The fact that no two individuals experience the gender system in exactly the same way does not diminish its powerful impact on most individuals. Gender structures share experiences among categories of people (race, ethnicity, social class) and also their sexual cultures. This is why gender issues have been mainstreamed into the syllabus of the first three years of the BA Sociology curriculum. This final year module aims at an in-depth analysis of the way in which femininity and masculinity are constructed by both industrialised and developing societies. Testing sociological theories of structuralist orientation and of agency, the module will exemplify both approaches: the ways in which societies socialise individuals into gendered identities and roles, and the ways in which individuals appropriate and re-construct them.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment:</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x max. 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contact Hours:</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HSOY 3820 Political Sociology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>16</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content:</td>
<td>Political sociology studies issues and theories of power, power distribution and matters of political legitimacy in modern societies. It examines the character of the state, the relationship between state and society and the role of the state in matters of social change and development. The course also incorporates theories of African statehood. The module specifically addresses sociological theories of power; issues of class; pluralism and elite dominance in the state and society; nationalism and nation-building; the social basis of democracy and dictatorship (including the relevance of fascism to modern politics); political culture and the causes of political stability or breakdown in state systems; rebellion and revolution; social movements; terrorism and politics; war in the modern world. Sociological and political theory will regularly be used as a tool in analysing these themes and subjects. Case-studies (both historical and modern) will be regularly used from Africa (including Namibia), Europe, the United States of America, China and elsewhere as it becomes relevant.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment:</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x max. 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contact Hours:</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HSOG 3820 Rural Sociology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>16</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content:</td>
<td>This final year module aims at an in-depth analysis of the way in which femininity and masculinity are constructed by both industrialised and developing societies. Testing sociological theories of structuralist orientation and of agency, the module will exemplify both approaches: the ways in which societies socialise individuals into gendered identities and roles, and the ways in which individuals appropriate and re-construct them.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment:</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x max. 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contact Hours:</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Proposed NQF Level</td>
<td>Credits:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSOS 3820</td>
<td>Sociology of Industry and Work</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSOG 3840</td>
<td>Advanced Sociology of the Environment</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSOG 3860</td>
<td>Sociology of Comparative Development</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSOZ 3820</td>
<td>Sociology of Health</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Exit Objectives

After completion of the full three years of Spanish as Applied and Business Language a student should be able to:

1. communicate without undue effort in a variety of formal and informal situations;
2. write formal documents (letters, faxes, memoranda) for business and tourism;
3. read, understand and write a variety of structured texts regularly encountered in the business and tourism environment (brochures, advertisements, etc.);
4. understand discussions and conversations in standard and non-standard Spanish, provided the pace is slow and words are clearly articulated;
5. compare and differentiate between Spanish and his/her own culture;
6. react appropriately in a variety of different social and cultural settings.

Subject Convenor: Ms M Recuenco Perfalver (tel. 206 3123)

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).
2. The curriculum of Spanish as Applied and Business Language is specifically designed for students with no or very little competence in Spanish, and may therefore not be taken by a first language speaker of Spanish, a student with advanced second language competence or who has been examined in Spanish at NSSC or the equivalent level in the past five (5) years. The Department of Language and Literature Studies reserves the right to cancel a student’s registration in Spanish as Applied and Business Language should it become evident that the student’s competence in Spanish exceeds the applicable level.

Curriculum

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLSB 3511</td>
<td>Foundations of Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLSB 3532</td>
<td>Spanish for Beginners</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed at least one (1) of the two modules at first year level to be admitted to the second year level in Spanish as Applied and Business Language.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLSB 3611</td>
<td>Listening and Speaking Skills in Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLSB 3631</td>
<td>Basic Reading and Writing Skills in Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLSB 3652</td>
<td>Basic Interaction and Communication in Spanish</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed both modules at first year level and at least two (2) of the three modules at second year level to be admitted to the third year level in Spanish as Applied and Business Language.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HLSB 3711</td>
<td>Foundations of Business Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HLSB 3732</td>
<td>Spanish for Business and Tourism</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Module Descriptors

#### First Year Level

**HLSB 3511 Foundations of Spanish**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Content:** This module represents a first exposure to Spanish as a language and as a culture. In this module students will acquire the most basic communication skills in Spanish. They will be exposed to various basic linguistic and cultural situations and acquire the skills that allow them to react in an appropriate way in these situations. They will learn to meet their most basic needs necessary for survival in a Hispanic community.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HLSB 3532 Spanish for Beginners**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Content:** In this module students continue to acquire the language and cultural skills necessary to meet basic needs in a Hispanic community, e.g. filling in forms, asking for things (e.g. where is the bathroom, the exit, etc.) and giving basic personal information. Communication with other speakers of the language remains challenging but can be achieved if the interlocutor is patient and prepared to help. During instruction particular emphasis is placed on pronunciation and articulation. In addition students expand their vocabulary and learn to conduct very basic written tasks.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### Second Year Level

**HLSB 3611 Listening and Speaking Skills in Spanish**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** See the admission requirements above.
- **Content:** In this module students focus on acquiring good listening and speaking skills. Emphasis is put on correct pronunciation and intonation. Students are exposed to a variety of situations in which they have to perform basic conversations and have to extract the most important information in a Spanish audio text or in a conversation. Students will furthermore be expected to give very basic presentations about themselves and their activities in Spanish.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HLSB 3631 Basic Reading and Writing Skills in Spanish**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.
- **Content:** In this module students acquire the basic writing skills needed to conduct simple correspondence of a formulaic nature in Spanish. Special focus is placed on accurate orthography and syntax. Furthermore students read and understand a number of short structured texts encountered in everyday life.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HLSB 3652 Basic Interaction and Communication in Spanish**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.
- **Content:** In this module students continue to enhance their communication skills. This module focuses on the basic interaction necessary in the work environment. This includes oral as well as written skills. Students are introduced to more complex aspects of conversation and writing skills, such as making suggestions, expressing ideas and talking about future plans in Spanish.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### Third Year Level

**HLSB 3711 Foundations of Business Spanish**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.
- **Content:** This module focuses on the first acquisitions of interaction and communication skills necessary in the business world. Students write basic formal letters and other documents required in business communication. The acquisition of specialised vocabulary is a main focus of this module. Students also continue to improve their oral skills in a variety of settings and situations.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HLSB 3732 Spanish for Business and Tourism**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.
- **Content:** This module focuses strongly on communication for business and the hospitality industry. Students learn to give presentations and write formal letters of a more complex nature. Communication during formal situations, such as meetings, is also introduced. Furthermore students are exposed to the most current documents and situations encountered in the hospitality industry.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### F.36 Textiles Studies

See F.37 Visual Arts.
Introduction

The University of Namibia’s BA degree programme, which allows students to take a Visual Arts major complementary to other humanities and social science subjects, is unique in the region. The appeal of both this option and the market related emphasis in the Visual Arts curricula is demonstrated by the increasing number of students from throughout the SADC region choosing to register for Visual Arts courses in the Department of Visual and Performing Arts.

The curricula are structured in such a way that they provide students with the opportunity to grow creatively and academically towards obtaining a qualification for future employment.

The following Visual Arts disciplines can be taken as major or minor subjects in the BA degree programme:

1. **Art for Advertising**
2. **Ceramics Studies**
3. **Fashion Studies**
4. **Textiles Studies**
5. **Creative Expression**
6. **Visual Culture**

**Subject Convenor:** Prof. HD Viljoen (tel. 206 3184 – E-mail: hviljoen@unam.na)

Exit Objectives

Apart from the obvious benefits of personal development and the academic foundation that the visual arts curricula provide to graduates, they function within the context of the real world. The “applied” subjects – Art for Advertising, Ceramics Studies, Fashion Studies, and Textiles Studies – promote an entrepreneurial focus, training advertising practitioners, ceramic designers, fashion designers and textile designers. The more philosophy-centred subjects – Visual Culture and Creative Expression – focus on cultural domains such as gallery art, tourism, education and heritage. Graduates find employment as self-supporting artists, gallery and museum curators, community project developers, educational officers, workers in the field of cultural tourism, and teachers.

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).
2. Note the module-specific co-requisites below.

Curriculum

**First Year Level**

**Curriculum Compilation**

Students taking one or more Visual Arts disciplines as subjects in the BA degree programme will register for a minimum of two (2) modules and a maximum of four (4) modules from the list below in consultation with the Department of Visual and Performing Arts and guided by the prerequisites of the intended discipline to be studied at subsequent year levels:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HVPD 3511</td>
<td>Principles of Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HVPD 3532</td>
<td>Principles of Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HVLD 3511</td>
<td>Visual Literacy and Drawing</td>
<td>HVPD 3511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HVLD 3532</td>
<td>Visual Literacy and Drawing</td>
<td>HVLD 3532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HISM 3511</td>
<td>Media Theories and Practice</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second Year Level**

**Admission Requirements**

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the module-specific co- and prerequisites below.

**Curriculum Compilation**

Students select a maximum of three (3) Visual Arts disciplines below as BA subjects (= maximum of two (2) major subjects and one (1) minor subject) and register for three (3) modules in each selected discipline according to the following rules:

Students register for the two (2) corresponding modules in each selected discipline:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Discipline</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Co-/Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART FOR ADVERTISING</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HVAA 3611</td>
<td>Art for Advertising</td>
<td>HVPD 3532 / HVLD 3532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HVAA 3632</td>
<td>Art for Advertising</td>
<td>Co-prerequisite: HVAA 3611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CERAMICS STUDIES</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HVCS 3611</td>
<td>Ceramics Studies</td>
<td>HVPD 3532 / HVLD 3532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HVCS 3652</td>
<td>Ceramics Studies</td>
<td>Co-prerequisite: HVCS 3611</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Students who have selected Art for Advertising as a BA subject add one (1) of the modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HIS 3651</td>
<td>Desktop Publishing</td>
<td>UCLC 3409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HIS 3612</td>
<td>Web Development</td>
<td>UCLC 3409</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students who have selected one (1) Visual Arts discipline above as a BA subject, excluding Art for Advertising, add one (1) year-module from the list below that corresponds to the Visual Arts discipline selected:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Discipline Selected</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ceramics Studies</td>
<td>HVAD 3600</td>
<td>Visual Articulation and Drawing</td>
<td>HVPD 3532 / HVLD 3532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fashion Studies</td>
<td>HVT 3600</td>
<td>Textiles and Fashion Basics</td>
<td>HVPD 3532 / HVLD 3532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Textiles Studies</td>
<td>HVT 3632</td>
<td>Textiles and Fashion Basics</td>
<td>HVPD 3532 / HVLD 3532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Expression</td>
<td>HVAD 3600</td>
<td>Visual Articulation and Drawing</td>
<td>HVPD 3532 / HVLD 3532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual Culture</td>
<td>HVAD 3600</td>
<td>Visual Articulation and Drawing</td>
<td>HVPD 3532 / HVLD 3532</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students who have selected two (2) Visual Arts disciplines above as BA subjects, excluding Art for Advertising, add the two (2) year-modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HVAD 3600</td>
<td>Visual Articulation and Drawing</td>
<td>HVPD 3532 / HVLD 3532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HVT 3600</td>
<td>Textiles and Fashion Basics</td>
<td>HVPD 3532 / HVLD 3532</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes
1. The modules above require three (3) hours of studio work (practical) per week throughout the academic year.
2. Due to its cost-intensive nature, a studio fee will be charged per studio subject.

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements
1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the module-specific co- and prerequisites below.

Curriculum Compilation

Students continue with the Visual Arts disciplines selected at second year level and register for the required modules in each selected discipline according to the following rules:

Students register for the two (2) corresponding modules in each selected discipline:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Discipline</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Co-/Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART FOR ADVERTISING</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HVAA 3711</td>
<td>Art for Advertising</td>
<td>HVAA 3632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HVAA 3732</td>
<td>Art for Advertising</td>
<td>Co-requisite: HVAA 3711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CERAMICS STUDIES</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HVCS 3711</td>
<td>Ceramics Studies</td>
<td>HVCS 3632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HVCS 3752</td>
<td>Ceramics Studies</td>
<td>Co-requisite: HVCS 3711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FASHION STUDIES</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HVFS 3711</td>
<td>Fashion Studies</td>
<td>HVFS 3632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HVFS 3732</td>
<td>Fashion Studies</td>
<td>Co-requisite: HVFS 3711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEXTILES STUDIES</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HVT 3711</td>
<td>Textiles Product Development</td>
<td>HVTS 3632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HVT 3732</td>
<td>Textiles in Interior Design</td>
<td>Co-requisite: HVTS 3711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREATIVE EXPRESSION</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HVCE 3711</td>
<td>Creative Expression</td>
<td>HVCE 3632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HVCE 3732</td>
<td>Creative Expression</td>
<td>Co-requisite: HVCE 3711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VISUAL CULTURE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HVVC 3711</td>
<td>Visual Culture and Concepts</td>
<td>HVVC 3611 or HVVC 3632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HVVC 3732</td>
<td>Visual Culture and Concepts</td>
<td>Co-requisite: HVVC 3711</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students pursuing one (1) of the Visual Arts disciplines above as minor subject register only for the two (2) modules indicated above. No further modules are added.

Students pursuing one (1) of the Visual Arts disciplines above as a BA major subject, add any one (1) year-module from the list below in consultation with the Department of Visual and Performing Arts:

Students pursuing two (2) of the Visual Arts disciplines above as their BA major subjects, add the two (2) year-modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HVAD 3700</td>
<td>Business for Visual Arts</td>
<td>See module descriptor.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes
1. The modules above require three (3) hours of studio work (practical) per week throughout the academic year.
2. Due to its cost-intensive nature, a studio fee will be charged per studio subject.
Fourth Year Level (phasing in: first intake in 2010)

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) modules (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).

2. Note the restriction below.

Curriculum Compilation

Students majoring in one (1) or two (2) Visual Arts disciplines register for four (4) modules in each major subject discipline according to the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Discipline</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART FOR ADVERTISING</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HVAA 3800</td>
<td>Art for Advertising: Studio Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART FOR ADVERTISING</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HVAA 3820</td>
<td>Art for Advertising: Research Paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART FOR ADVERTISING</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HVAA 3840</td>
<td>Art for Advertising: Exhibition and Presentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CERAMICS STUDIES</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HVCS 3800</td>
<td>Ceramics Studies: Studio Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CERAMICS STUDIES</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HVCS 3820</td>
<td>Ceramics Studies: Research Paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CERAMICS STUDIES</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HVCS 3840</td>
<td>Ceramics Studies: Exhibition and Presentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FASHION STUDIES</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HVFS 3800</td>
<td>Fashion Studies: Studio Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FASHION STUDIES</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HVFS 3820</td>
<td>Fashion Studies: Research Paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FASHION STUDIES</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HVFS 3840</td>
<td>Fashion Studies: Exhibition and Presentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEXTILES STUDIES</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HVTS 3800</td>
<td>Textiles Studies: Studio Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEXTILES STUDIES</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HVTS 3820</td>
<td>Textiles Studies: Research Paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEXTILES STUDIES</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HVTS 3840</td>
<td>Textiles Studies: Exhibition and Presentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREATIVE EXPRESSION</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HVCE 3800</td>
<td>Creative Expression: Studio Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREATIVE EXPRESSION</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HVCE 3820</td>
<td>Creative Expression: Research Paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREATIVE EXPRESSION</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HVCE 3840</td>
<td>Creative Expression: Exhibition and Presentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VISUAL CULTURE</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HVVC 3800</td>
<td>Current Discourse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VISUAL CULTURE</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HVVC 3820</td>
<td>Research Paper in Visual Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VISUAL CULTURE</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HVVC 3840</td>
<td>Tourism and Visual Culture in Namibia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VISUAL CULTURE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HVAD 3811</td>
<td>Curation and Critique*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students add one (1) of the following two (2) modules, in line with the restriction* below:

ART FOR ADVERTISING
1 & 2 HVAA 3860 | Art for Advertising: Industry-related Commission |
1 HVAD 3811 | Curation and Critique* |

CERAMICS STUDIES
1 & 2 HVCS 3860 | Ceramics Studies: Industry Related Commission |
1 HVAD 3811 | Curation and Critique* |

FASHION STUDIES
1 & 2 HVFS 3860 | Fashion Studies: Industry-related Commission |
1 HVAD 3811 | Curation and Critique* |

TEXTILES STUDIES
1 & 2 HVTS 3860 | Textiles Studies: Industry-related Commission |
1 HVAD 3811 | Curation and Critique* |

CREATIVE EXPRESSION
1 & 2 HVCE 3860 | Creative Expression: Industry-related Commission |
1 HVAD 3811 | Curation and Critique* |

VISUAL CULTURE
1 & 2 HVVC 3860 | Visual Culture in Namibia |
1 HVAD 3811 | Curation and Critique* |

* Students who take two (2) Visual Arts disciplines as their two (2) BA major subjects may select HVAD 3811 Curation and Critique for only one (1) of the Visual Arts disciplines; for the other discipline they must register for the relevant industry-related commission module. Students who take Visual Culture as one of their major subjects, may not select HVAD 3811 Curation and Critique for any other Visual Arts discipline that they take as their second major subject.

Module Descriptors

First Year Level

HVPD 3511 Principles of Design

Proposed NQF Level: 5  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This is the introductory module that will provide a theoretical base and build up basic practical knowledge needed for creating the appropriate visual art forms expected. This will be done through researching of and working in three diverse art and design activities to stimulate individual creativity to provide an art and design vocabulary.

This module together with HVPD 3532 Principles of Design will provide background for visual art and design courses to follow from second year level onwards

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/ presentation)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Assessment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HVFD 3532 Principles of Design</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>HVFD 3531 Principles of Design</td>
<td>A study of the history and theory of ceramics materials and hand-building techniques, with specific reference to the African heritage, a thematic exploration of conventional and resourceful decoration and firing techniques, allowing for individual preferences, placed in a contemporary art context; discussion and application of literature corresponding to module content.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HVLD 3532 Visual Literacy and Drawing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>HVLD 3511 Visual Literacy and Drawing</td>
<td>A thematic investigation of hand-building techniques, placed in a contemporary art context, allowing for individual interpretation; an introduction to contemporary literature corresponding to module content.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HISM 3511 Media Theories and Practice</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
<td>Second Year Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HVAA 3611 Art for Advertising</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>HVFD 3532 Principles of Design or HVLD 3532 Visual Literacy and Drawing</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)</td>
<td>HVAA 3611 Art for Advertising</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HVCS 3632 Ceramics Studies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>HVFD 3532 Principles of Design or HVLD 3532 Visual Literacy and Drawing</td>
<td>A study of the history and theory of ceramics decoration and firing techniques with specific reference to the African heritage, a thematic exploration of conventional and resourceful decoration and firing techniques, allowing for individual preferences, placed in a contemporary art context; discussion and application of literature corresponding to module content.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HVFS 3611 Fashion Studies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>HVFD 3532 Principles of Design or HVLD 3532 Visual Literacy and Drawing</td>
<td>This module builds on the skills and knowledge consolidated in HVTF 3600 Textiles and Fashion Basics. This module includes both practical and theoretical activities focusing on the competitive international fashion industry in all three major divisions of the subject Fashion</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisites:**
- HVAA 3611 Art for Advertising
- HVLD 3511 Visual Literacy and Drawing
- HVLD 3532 Visual Literacy and Drawing
- HVPD 3532 Principles of Design
- HISC 3511 Media Theories and Practice
- HVFS 3611 Fashion Studies
Studies, namely creative fashion illustration and pattern- and garment construction.

**Practical:** Practical activities will cover the design and construction of a sample garment. All these areas will be developed from a shared concept in design.

**Theory:** Theoretical work will cover the history of fashion and its development, consumer demand, fashion cycles and apparel production.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/ presentation)

### HVFS 3632 Fashion Studies

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** HVFS 3611 Fashion Studies

**Content:** This module covers both theoretical and practical work and focuses in particular on the strong artistic and design components connected to fashion. Therefore students will cover the introduction to all three major divisions of the subject Fashion Studies, namely creative fashion illustration and pattern- and garment construction. All these areas will be developed from a shared concept in design.

**Practical:** Practical activities cover the design and illustration of a wearable art garment with a fashion accessory.

**Theory:** Theoretical work covers the analysis of a renowned fashion designer/artist. Students will apply this knowledge in their own design process. Other theory components will include the study of the contemporary couture fashion and mass fashion industries, the fashion capitals and international fashion markets.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/ presentation)

### HVTS 3611 Textiles: Dyed, Painted and Printed

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** HVPD 3532 Principles of Design or HVLD 3532 Visual Literacy and Drawing

**Content:** This module has both a practical and a theoretical component.

**Practical:** Students learn about tapestry weaving technique, felted fabrics and applied decoration in the form of appliqué and embroidery. They will produce examples of each technique covered in the module and a final piece that reflects their own researches.

**Theory:** Theory will include aspects of the history of the different techniques, particularly in Africa. Students will look at the ways in which hand crafted textiles are produced and marketed nowadays. Particular focus is placed on the Namibian carpet industry and the use of embroidery and appliqué to produce home textiles in Namibia. The history of constructed textiles is a massive subject, as is that of sewn decoration. It is not possible to cover more than a small part of this history in one module. The topics covered in this module should however prove interesting and stimulating and encourage further investigation.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/ presentation)

### HVTS 3632 Constructed Textiles and Sewn Decoration

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** HVTS 3611 Textiles: Dyed, Painted and Printed

**Content:** This module has both a practical and a theoretical component.

**Practical:** Students learn about the hand decoration of fabrics using fabric dye and fabric paint.

**Theory:** Students learn about the history of dyed, printed and painted textile techniques in Africa and the rest of the world, with particular emphasis on Namibia. They are introduced to the concept of the textiles market, including consumer market segmentation and its relation to the Namibian context. They will also gain an understanding of running a small business in the textiles field.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/ presentation)

### HVCE 3611 Creative Expression

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** HVPD 3532 Principles of Design or HVLD 3532 Visual Literacy and Drawing

**Content:** This module is an introduction to the theory and history of creative visual expression placed in a contemporary art context, with an emphasis on the basic expressive exploration of two-dimensional, three-dimensional and mixed media art forms. Students will be expected to explore a variety of basic processes and techniques.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/ presentation)

### HVCE 3632 Creative Expression

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** HVCE 3611 Creative Expression

**Content:** This module is a thematic introduction to creative visual expression placed in a contemporary art context, with a further emphasis on basic expressive exploration of two-dimensional, three-dimensional and mixed media processes and techniques, other than those done in HVCE 3611 Creative Expression.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/ presentation)

### HVVC 3611 Visual Culture and Concepts in Africa

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** HVLD 3532 Visual Literacy and Drawing

**Content:** The study of literature on the Namibian heritage of visual culture such as rock art and customary art will be complemented by field excursions. The second component analyses local examples of the role of visual culture in the formation and affirmation of identity in Namibia. Cross-reference will be made to selected manifestations in southern Africa.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### HVVC 3632 Developments in Contemporary Art

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** HVVC 3611 Visual Culture and Concepts in Africa

**Content:** This study of developments in contemporary art will focus on twentieth century Western Art. Consideration of trends such as abstraction and exploration of the figurative will involve a theoretical foundation, followed by exploration of particular approaches through discursive essays and the production of art works in a range of media.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/ presentation)
### HISA 3651 Desktop Publishing

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** UCLC 3409  
**Content:** This module develops a better understanding of and skills in the following: design techniques for the production of in-house and other types of publications using available software packages, such as Page Maker or InDesign; concentrate on creation of newsletters, including the following typography, graphics design and images, etc. according to clients’ needs.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### HISA 3612 Web Development

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** UCLC 3409  
**Content:** This module develops a better understanding of and skills in the following: the Internet and its features related to web development, use of various sources of the Internet, adhering to Web 2.0 specifications, i.e. email, Search Engines, WWW, wikis, blogs, podcasts, VOIP solutions, etc.; evaluate information sources and information found on the web; creation of web sites based on local content using Xhtml 4.01 and open source authoring tools such as eXeLearning, Wink, Audacity, etc.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### HVAD 3600 Visual Articulation and Drawing

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HVPD 3532 Principles of Design or HVLD 3532 Visual Literacy and Drawing  
**Content:** Thematic exploration of central developments in Namibian gallery art will be achieved through critique of publications on art in Namibia, which will be supported by visits to art galleries and artists’ studios. This will be further consolidated through focus on both oral and written articulation on the examples of visual culture studied, as well as applied exploration and interpretation of these manifestations through the medium of drawing.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

### HVTF 3600 Textiles and Fashion Basics

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HVPD 3532 Principles of Design or HVLD 3532 Visual Literacy and Drawing  
**Content:** The Textiles and Fashion Basics module is designed to provide a foundation for modules in Fashion and Textiles. By the end of the module all students should be working with the same basic knowledge. The module focuses on knowledge and skills that are essential for both Fashion and Textiles students.  
*Textiles:* The textiles component of the module concentrates on essential understanding of the production and characteristics of textiles. The module, which is predominantly theoretical, covers the ways in which different fibres are produced and how they are identified, fabric production, fabric dyeing and finishing.  
*Fashion:* The fashion component of this module concentrates on essential practical and theoretical understanding of sewing techniques for fashion. In the course of the module students will produce a collection of samples presented in an A4 file which includes all the work produced during the module.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

### Third Year Level

#### HVAA 3711 Art for Advertising

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HVAD 3600 Visual Articulation and Drawing  
**Content:** Advertising layout and conceptualisation. Mechanics of the camera and basics of advertising photography. Conceptualisation and execution of a print advertisement from a client brief. Masthead and cover design of an illustrated magazine.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

#### HVAA 3732 Art for Advertising

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Co-requisite:** HVAA 3711 Art for Advertising  
**Content:** In this module students learn to conceptualise and execute an advertising campaign for a product or service. Furthermore, students write advertising headlines and copy. Market related analysis as a reference for advertising conceptualisation is also addressed. This module also presents students with an introduction to printing technologies and methods.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

#### HVCS 3711 Ceramics Studies

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HVCS 3632 Ceramics Studies  
**Content:** Placed in a contemporary art historical context, this module will explore creative strategies in ceramics practices and theory, allowing for an emphasis on the student’s aptitude for resourceful expression in hand-building and moulding techniques; discussion and interpretation of literature corresponding to module content.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

#### HVCS 3732 Ceramics Studies

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Co-requisite:** HVCS 3711 Ceramics Studies  
**Content:** Placed in a contemporary art historical and theoretical context, this module will explore advanced creative strategies interpreted in terms of ceramic materials and techniques, allowing for an emphasis on the student’s aptitude for innovative expression in hand-building, decoration and firing methods; interpretation of literature corresponding to module content.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)
**HVFS 3711 Fashion Studies**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HVFS 3632 Fashion Studies  
**Content:** This module builds on the skills and knowledge consolidated in the previous module. This module covers both practical and theoretical aspects of design and soft tailoring components and students will cover all three major divisions of the subject Fashion Studies, namely creative fashion illustration, pattern- and garment construction. All these areas are developed within a collective design concept.

**Practical:** Practical activities cover the design and illustration of a soft tailoring garment with a fashion accessory.

**Theory:** Theoretical work covers the historical aspects of fashion and clothing design; students will study various eras in the history of costume. Based on this knowledge, students will design costumes for a stage play setting. Other areas of theory cover fashion product costing and the implementation of the Designer Work Sheet.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

---

**HVFS 3732 Fashion Studies**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Co-requisite:** HVFS 3711 Fashion Studies  
**Content:** This module builds on the skills and knowledge consolidated in the previous module. This module covers both theoretical and practical work with a focus on design and evening wear components in all three major divisions of the subject Fashion Studies, namely creative fashion illustration and pattern- and garment construction. All these areas are developed within a collective design concept.

**Practical:** Practical activities cover the design and illustration of evening wear with a fashion accessory.

**Theory:** Theoretical work covers marketing aspects for fashion design as well as the historical aspects of fashion and clothing design; students will study various eras in the history of costume. Based on this knowledge, students will design costumes for a film play setting. Other areas of theory that are covered include fashion product costing and marketing.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

---

**HVTS 3711 Textile Product Development**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HVTS 3632 Constructed Textiles and Sewn Decoration  
**Content:** This module has both a practical and a theoretical component.

**Practical:** Students will conduct a visual research exercise in which they will document aspects of the visual culture of Namibia that they consider appropriate for the development of a textile product. They will document their research in the form of a storyboard presentation, either in two-dimensional or in digital format. They will develop a key textile product and two related products from their research that can be marketed as a product family.

**Theoretical:** A review will be made of current trends in interior design globally, in the region and in Namibia, and the opportunities that are offered by these trends to Namibian producers. The concept of the product family as a marketing tool will be discussed. Theory will also focus on the state of the textiles industry in Southern Africa. Looking at patterns of production and consumption of textiles in the region and discussing historical and contemporary influences. A comparison will be made between the situation in Southern Africa and that elsewhere on the continent.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

---

**HVTS 3732 Textiles in Interior Design**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Co-requisite:** HVTS 3711 Textile Product Development  
**Content:** This module has both a practical and a theoretical component. Students will build on the knowledge and skills gained in their previous textiles modules to design and produce a group of at least three textile products for use in a specific room in a guest house or private home in Windhoek. They will work within a budget and prepare a detailed costing for their designs. They will produce a mood board, floor plans and wall plans for the interior and specifications for the manufactured textile products. Their final presentation will visually clearly explain their intentions.

**Practical:** In the theory part of this module, students will review the decor in at least two guest houses or small hotels in Windhoek with regard to their chosen clientele. They will discuss interior design and interior decoration and the way that designers plan their interior décor schemes. They will conduct an interview with a local interior designer to review the design opportunities that exist in Namibia. They will also visit local suppliers. Students will also design and conduct a survey that examines an aspect of interior design that they identify in the course of the module. They will also examine how one would go about setting up in business as an interior decorator in Namibia.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

---

**HVCE 3711 Creative Expression**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HVCE 3632 Creative Expression  
**Content:** Placed in a contemporary art historical and theoretical context, this module will explore basic creative strategies, allowing for an emphasis on the student’s individual attitude for creative expression in a visual art field of his/her choice.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

---

**HVCE 3732 Creative Expression**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HVCE 3711 Creative Expression  
**Content:** Placed in a contemporary art theoretical context, this module will explore more advanced creative strategies, allowing for an emphasis on the student’s individual attitude for creative expression in a visual art field of his/her choice.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

---

**HVVC 3711 Visual Culture and Concepts**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HVVC 3611 Visual Culture and Concepts in Africa or HVCC 3632 Developments in Contemporary Art  
**Content:** This module consists of two components, the first being a critical overview of literature on central developments in post-modernism such as pop art, minimalism and conceptual art. The second component analyses selected trends in visual culture in post-colonial Africa.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
<th>Assessment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HVVC 3732</td>
<td>Visual Culture and Concepts</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HVAD 3700</td>
<td>Business for Visual Arts (year-module)</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HVAD 3720</td>
<td>Research Methods for Visual Arts (year-module)</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HVA 3800</td>
<td>Art for Advertising: Studio Research (year-module)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HVA 3820</td>
<td>Art for Advertising: Research Paper (year-module)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HVA 3840</td>
<td>Art for Advertising: Exhibition and Presentation (year-module)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HVA 3860</td>
<td>Art for Advertising: Industry-related Commission (year-module)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Module</td>
<td>Proposed NQF Level</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Contact Hours</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HVCS 3800 Ceramics Studies: Studio Research</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>This module will emphasise the student’s capacity to consistently produce applied ceramic work of a high quality. Studio research will culminate in a body of work relating to a selected theme and will display advanced creative and technical approaches, with an emphasis on the student’s individual aptitude for creative visual expression. The studio work will be contextualised by a thorough literature review.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HVCS 3820 Ceramics Studies: Research Paper</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>This module will emphasise the student’s capacity to critically analyse and discuss his/her own ceramic work in a contemporary art theoretical context. It is expected that the research paper be contextualised by a thorough literature review. In this research activity the student’s creative research is balanced with the work of leading contemporary exponents. In terms of theme and context this paper will correlate to the research performed in HVCS 3800 Ceramics Studies: Studio Research. It will further focus on the student’s ability to follow established academic research procedure.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HVCS 3840 Ceramics Studies: Exhibition and Presentation</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>This module will emphasise the student’s capacity to present the studio work done in HVCS 3800 Ceramics Studies: Studio Research to a critical audience in a professional situation. The importance of an ability to formulate convincing arguments for creative choices will be an important criterion. Presentation capacity will be developed and assessed continuously through regular dialogue with peers, lecturers and mentors from the cultural industry. It is expected that the presentation be contextualised by a corresponding literature study.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HVCS 3860 Ceramics Studies: Industry-related Commission</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>This module consolidates the knowledge that the student has attained in the module HVAD 3700 Business for Visual Arts and the preceding modules in Ceramics Studies. Apart from developing students’ skills to market their ceramic artwork successfully, it is designed to contribute in preparing students for the challenges and demands of the competitive arts industry. With the assistance of lecturers and mentors from the arts industry, the student will develop a marketable ceramic project in consultation with a prospective client. It is expected that the project be contextualised by a corresponding literature study.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HVFS 3800 Fashion Studies: Studio Research</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>This module builds on the practical and theoretical skills and knowledge consolidated in all the previous fashion modules. Practical: In this module the students have to apply advanced principles that will demonstrate their comprehensive and systematic expertise, insight and technical capabilities in the fashion filed. Therefore, students will cover all three major divisions of the subject Fashion Studies, namely creative fashion illustration and pattern and garment construction. All these areas have to be designed within a collective design concept. Theory: This module focuses in particular on the students’ ability to select and apply design methodology and to use lateral thinking techniques to conceptualise fashion.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HVFS 3820 Fashion Studies: Research Paper</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>This module builds on the theoretical skills and knowledge consolidated in the previous fashion modules and on the Research Methods for Visual Arts module. Theory: This module focuses in particular on the students’ ability to select and apply design methodology and to use lateral thinking techniques to conceptualise fashion. The student will write a research proposal and paper for Fashion by applying suitable advanced research methods that demonstrate his/her understanding of and insight in research-related topics in the fashion field.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HVFS 3840 Fashion Studies: Exhibition and Presentation</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>This module focuses in particular on a students’ ability to apply a personal design topic and to use lateral thinking techniques to conceptualise fashion. The final exhibition/presentation will form the integral part of this module. Practical: Students have to demonstrate advanced presentation and articulation skills to the module presentations. Students have to choreograph and style a fashion show that includes all their practical work. Theory: Students have to curate an exhibition that includes all their practical work. The students will present and defend their papers and findings to examiners during the exhibition/presentation.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Module</td>
<td>Proposed NQF Level</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Contact Hours</td>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>Content:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HVFS 3860 Fashion Studies: Industry-related Commission (year-module)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>56 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>This module builds on the practical and theoretical skills and knowledge consolidated in all the previous Fashion Studies modules and HVFS 3870 Business for Visual Arts. Apart from developing the students’ skills to market their fashion products successfully, it is designed to contribute in preparing students for the challenges and demands of the competitive arts and design industry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HVFS 3820 Textiles Studies: Studio Research (year-module)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>56 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>This module focuses on the student’s individual development as a creative artist. In textiles students may channel their work towards a particular market need or towards a particular client, or may focus on personal expression through the medium of textiles. The choice of studio research area will be decided with the assistance of the textiles lecturer and other lecturers in the Department and will build on the student’s strengths and interests developed in the preceding modules. The studio work will be based on the student’s research of an aspect of the textiles field that incorporates a review of historical and/or contemporary design contexts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HVFS 3840 Textiles Studies: Exhibition and Presentation (year-module)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>56 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>Students will present their work to an audience of their peers and the staff of the Department of Visual and Performing Arts at monthly intervals throughout the year. At these presentations they will be required to demonstrate the progress of their research and the development of their ideas as the year progresses. The final public presentations will be held at the Department of Visual and Performing Arts’ end of year exhibition and their own individual exhibitions. Textiles students may also participate in the end of year fashion show. The presentations will be built on a sound theoretical understanding of curatorial principles established in the module HVAD 3811 Curation and Critique.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HVFS 3860 Textiles Studies: Industry-related Commission (year-module)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>56 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>This module focuses on the application of the student’s knowledge and skills in the world outside the university, in order to broaden the student’s experience and expose the student to real life situations. With the assistance of the lecturers in the Department of Visual and Performing Arts, students will work with mentors in the fields of textile production, product development, community development, interior design or similar fields. The student will keep a record of the experience, documenting it both visually and in writing. The end result of the student’s experience may involve anything from the design and manufacture of a specific product to the conducting of a development workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HVCE 3800 Creative Expression: Studio Research (year-module)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>56 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>This module will challenge the student’s capacity to consistently produce theme-based visual artwork of a high quality. Studio research will culminate in a body of work to be presented as an exhibition (HVCE 3840 Creative Expression: Exhibition and Presentation). It is expected of the student that this body of work will display advanced creative approaches, with an emphasis on the student’s individual attitude for creative visual expression. The study will be placed in a contemporary theoretical art context, related to the module HVCE 3820 Creative Expression: Research Paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HVCE 3820 Creative Expression: Research Paper (year-module)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>56 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>This module will emphasise the student’s capacity to critically analyse and discuss his or her own studio work in a contemporary and theoretical art context. In this research activity the student’s creative work is balanced with the work of leading contemporary exponents. In terms of theme and context this paper will correlate to the research performed in HVCE 3800 Creative Expression: Studio Research. It will further focus on the student’s ability to follow established academic research procedure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Proposed NQF Level</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HVCE 3840</td>
<td>Creative Expression: Exhibition and Presentation</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Proposed NQF Level: 8</td>
<td>Credits: 16</td>
<td>Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content: This module emphasises the student's capacity to present his/her studio work created in the module HVCE 3800 Creative Expression: Studio Research to a critical audience in a professional situation. The ability to formulate convincing arguments for creative choices will be an important criterion. Presentation abilities will be developed throughout and assessed continuously through regular dialogue with peers and lecturers, reflecting a thorough corresponding literature study.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HVCE 3860</td>
<td>Creative Expression: Industry-related Commission</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Proposed NQF Level: 8</td>
<td>Credits: 16</td>
<td>Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content: This module consolidates the knowledge that the student has attained in the module HVAD 3700 Business for Visual Arts and the preceding modules in Creative Expression. Apart from developing students’ skills to market their creative artwork successfully, it is designed to contribute in preparing students for the challenges and demands of the competitive arts industry, yet reflecting a thorough corresponding literature study. With the assistance of lecturers and mentors from the arts industry, the student will develop a marketable creative project in consultation with a prospective client.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HVVC 3800</td>
<td>Current Discourse</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Proposed NQF Level: 8</td>
<td>Credits: 16</td>
<td>Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content: This module acquaints students with some of the main principles, theories and approaches of current discourse in the field of visual culture as a foundation for critique of selected readings. Students will also be expected to identify areas for further self-directed specialised research.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HVVC 3820</td>
<td>Tourism and Visual Culture in Namibia</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Proposed NQF Level: 8</td>
<td>Credits: 16</td>
<td>Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content: This analysis of the impact of tourism on visual culture in Namibia aims at developing coherent and critical understanding of some of the main principles and approaches of discourse on visual culture in the realm of tourism. Students will engage in critique of selected readings on areas of tourism such as the media, cultural tours and visual arts projects.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HVVC 3840</td>
<td>Research Paper in Visual Culture</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Proposed NQF Level: 8</td>
<td>Credits: 16</td>
<td>Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content: Comprehensive and systematic analysis and independent evaluation of data demonstrating coherent and critical understanding of the domain of research will result in an original research paper of between 15 000 and 20 000 words. The findings will also be presented in the form of an oral or an exhibition.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus presentation)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HVAD 3811</td>
<td>Curation and Critique</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Proposed NQF Level: 8</td>
<td>Credits: 16</td>
<td>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content: The theoretical component of this modules will engage in critique of recent discourse on art museums and art exhibitions with cross reference to the approaches adopted by local art museums, art galleries and art centres. This will be supplemented by critical reviews of local exhibitions. The practical component will involve student co-ordination of the promotion and curation of an exhibition as a public outreach project.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
G. POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

See I in Section II: Old Curriculum.

H. DIPLOMA PROGRAMMES

H.1 Diploma in Library Science (13DPLS)

Dipl Library Science

H.1.1 Introduction

The Diploma in Library Science offers a formal qualification to improve skills for those intending to work in public libraries, school libraries, academic libraries, special libraries and information services and information-related agencies. The programme will develop para-professional level information workers who can either work under qualified professionals, or on their own in small branch libraries, school libraries or other information agencies. Holders of this Diploma will have general knowledge and skills required for work in a broad range of information agencies, they will also have the capacity for initiative and judgement in technical matters and be capable of playing sub-professional managerial roles.

Programme Convenor: Ms CT Nengomasha (tel. 206 3649 – E-mail: cnengomasha@unam.na)

H.1.2 Exit Objectives

Upon completion of the programme holders of the Diploma should be able to:

1. provide routine reader and circulation services to users in libraries and information centres;
2. carry out basic classification, cataloguing and indexing of materials for different types of libraries and information centres;
3. apply knowledge of librarianship to specific communities and provide relevant information services;
4. administer technical and support services in a library;
5. apply knowledge of marketing of information services to establish good customer relations and user-friendly services in libraries;
6. apply basic concepts of information and communication technology (ICT) in providing various services in libraries and information centres;
7. use communication techniques in writing reports, oral communication, and effective communication with users.

H.1.3 Admission Requirements

H.1.3.1 An NSSC or equivalent qualification, obtained in not more than three (3) examination sittings, with a minimum score of 22 in five (5) subjects on the UNAM Evaluation Scale (cf. 7.3.1(7) under 7.3 General Admission Criteria for Undergraduate Programmes in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook). English is a compulsory subject and should have been obtained at English as a First/Second Language NSSC Ordinary Level, symbol D or higher.

H.1.3.2 A candidate can be admitted to the programme through the University’s Mature Age Entry Scheme (cf. 7.4 in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook).

H.1.3.3 Candidates who hold a certificate in Library and Information Studies or a related field of study may apply to be considered for admission into the second year of the programme.

H.1.3.4 Applicants with considerable experience (more than five (5) years) in any field covered by a first year level module, may apply for exemption from the relevant module, subject to the passing of a test set by the Department of Information and Communication Studies.

H.1.3.5 Candidates who have completed the subject(s) School Library Science A or B and/or the School Library Science I or II programme will be admitted to the first year of the programme. Credits for previous modules completed may be awarded on application.

H.1.4 Examinations

Refer to D. Continuous Assessment and Examinations.

H.1.5 Curriculum Compilation

H.1.5.1 The Diploma in Library Science programme consists of the equivalent of eighteen (18) modules (288 credits) at the two year levels, as represented below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year Level</th>
<th>Number of Modules</th>
<th>Credit Equivalent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First year level</td>
<td>10 modules*</td>
<td>160 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second year level</td>
<td>8 modules</td>
<td>128 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total:</td>
<td>18 modules</td>
<td>288 credits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* including the equivalent of three (3) University Core Curriculum modules (two (2) modules and two (2) half-modules)
To be awarded the Diploma in Library Science, a student must pass all the modules in the curriculum.

Students admitted to the Diploma in Library Science may only register for the modules prescribed below. A Diploma student may not register for any other (degree programme) module, except the University Core Curriculum modules as indicated below.

### First Year Level

#### Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 / 2</td>
<td>UCSI 3429</td>
<td>Contemporary Social Issues (half-module – University Core Curriculum)</td>
<td>See above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HILS 2401</td>
<td>Introduction to Information and Communication Technology (half-module)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HILS 2411</td>
<td>Basics of Information Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HISF 2411</td>
<td>Basics of Professional Writing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HILS 2451</td>
<td>Information Storage and Retrieval 1: Cataloguing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HISF 2432</td>
<td>Planning of Public Relations Programmes and Special Events</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HISF 2452</td>
<td>Basic Management Concepts and Marketing of Information Services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HISF 2472</td>
<td>Office Management and Practice</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HILS 2472</td>
<td>Information Storage and Retrieval 2: Classification</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students furthermore add the equivalent of two (2) modules from the University Core Curriculum to their curriculum according to the following rules:

- Students with any one of the following qualifications will be credited for ULCE 3419 English Communication and Study Skills and will register for the single module below:
  - a pass (minimum grade 4) in English First Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent;
  - grade 1, 2 or 3 in English Second Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ULCE 3419</td>
<td>English Communication and Study Skills</td>
<td>See above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ULEC 3419</td>
<td>English for Academic Purposes</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students with any one of the following qualifications will register for the two (2) modules below:

- a grade 4 in English Second Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent;
- a grade A*, B or C symbol in English First/Second Language at NSSC Level or the equivalent;
- a pass in ULEG 2410 English for General Communication.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ULEG 2410</td>
<td>English for General Communication (double-module)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To be admitted to the second year level in the Diploma in Library Science, a student should have passed a minimum of six (6) modules (96 credits) at first year level.

#### Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HILS 2511</td>
<td>Practical Cataloguing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HILS 2531</td>
<td>Library Practice: Specialised, Public and Academic Library Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HISF 2511</td>
<td>Basic Reference Sources and Information Literacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HILS 2531</td>
<td>Basics of Desktop Publishing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HILS 2552</td>
<td>Practical Classification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HILS 2572</td>
<td>Collection Management and Technical Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HISF 2572</td>
<td>Information Storage and Retrieval Software: Winisis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HISF 2572</td>
<td>Field Work Placement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Module Descriptors

#### H.1.6 Module Descriptors

**First Year Level**

**UCSI 3429 Contemporary Social Issues (half-module)**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 4
- **Credits:** 8
- **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours
- **Content:** The module raises awareness on the need for a personal, national and global ethics. The main objectives of the module are to help students reflect on social moral issues; to discover themselves in a learner-centred, contextual, religious and life-related setting. It also stimulates students for critical thinking and helps them to appreciate their values, standards and attitudes.

  Furthermore, it orientates students with regards to the epidemiology of HIV/Aids; the prevalence of the disease on Namibia, Africa and internationally. It also informs students on the psycho-social and environmental factors that contribute to the spread of the disease, the impact of HIV/AIDS on their individual lives, families and communities at large. The unit further seeks to enhance HIV/AIDS prevention skills among students.
by means of paradigm shift and behaviour change and also to impart general introductory knowledge on gender, to make students aware, as well as sensitise them towards gender issues and how they affect our society, sub-region and continent at large.  

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Assessment</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Assessment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>HILS 2401 Introduction to Information and Communication Technology (half-module)</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours</td>
<td>This module develops a better understanding and skills in the following: understanding of various computer terminologies, history of computers, operating systems, use of various software packages, i.e. system software such as Microsoft (MS) XP, and application software such as MS Word, MS Excel, MS PowerPoint and MS Access; appreciation for network typologies, multimedia technologies and gaining of basic computer literacy skills</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours</td>
<td>This module develops a better understanding and skills in the following: understanding of various computer terminologies, history of computers, operating systems, use of various software packages, i.e. system software such as Microsoft (MS) XP, and application software such as MS Word, MS Excel, MS PowerPoint and MS Access; appreciation for network typologies, multimedia technologies and gaining of basic computer literacy skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HILS 2411 Basics of Information Studies</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>This module introduces students to the various concepts and developments in the field of information sciences, making specific reference to the African environment. It includes issues such as: history of libraries and other information services; contexts for the organisation of knowledge; information transfer; information sources and services; indigenous knowledge; information availability and access; information and knowledge society; legal, ethics and standards.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>This module introduces students to the various concepts and developments in the field of information sciences, making specific reference to the African environment. It includes issues such as: history of libraries and other information services; contexts for the organisation of knowledge; information transfer; information sources and services; indigenous knowledge; information availability and access; information and knowledge society; legal, ethics and standards.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HISF 2411 Basics of Professional Writing</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>This practical module aims to develop students’ grammar and writing skills for the purpose of professional communication. The following aspects of writing will be addressed: effective dictionary use; writing grammatical simple and complex sentences in English; correct spelling and punctuation; linguistic style; writing instructions; developing an argument; developing coherent paragraphs; writing informative and argumentative essays; proofreading and editing written work. Students will be required to produce a number of written exercises that will be discussed in seminar sessions and proofread and edited by peers.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>This practical module aims to develop students’ grammar and writing skills for the purpose of professional communication. The following aspects of writing will be addressed: effective dictionary use; writing grammatical simple and complex sentences in English; correct spelling and punctuation; linguistic style; writing instructions; developing an argument; developing coherent paragraphs; writing informative and argumentative essays; proofreading and editing written work. Students will be required to produce a number of written exercises that will be discussed in seminar sessions and proofread and edited by peers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HILS 2451 Information Storage and Retrieval 1: Cataloguing</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>The aim of this module is to give an introduction to the theory and practice of library cataloguing, focusing on monographic materials and non-print media.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>The aim of this module is to give an introduction to the theory and practice of library cataloguing, focusing on monographic materials and non-print media.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HISF 2432 Planning of Public Relations Programmes and Special Events</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>This module will focus on the planning of public relations events. Case studies and practical examples will focus on opening ceremonies, open house days, visits and tours, conferences and seminars, exhibitions, shows and displays. Students will be expected to demonstrate their ability to plan and execute such events.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>This module will focus on the planning of public relations events. Case studies and practical examples will focus on opening ceremonies, open house days, visits and tours, conferences and seminars, exhibitions, shows and displays. Students will be expected to demonstrate their ability to plan and execute such events.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HISF 2452 Basic Management Concepts and Marketing of Information Services</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>The module introduces students to basic concepts of management and marketing and their application to library and information centres.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>The module introduces students to basic concepts of management and marketing and their application to library and information centres.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HISF 2472 Office Management and Practice</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>The module is designed to provide students with a view of today’s office and its procedures, equipment and activities. It introduces students to the organisation and administration of the activities that normally occur in any day-to-day office environment. Content includes office functions, design and equipment, receptionist/secretarial duties, human relations and interpersonal skills, personal supervision and supervision of employees, office records and systems, and postal, electronic and mobile communication.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>The module is designed to provide students with a view of today’s office and its procedures, equipment and activities. It introduces students to the organisation and administration of the activities that normally occur in any day-to-day office environment. Content includes office functions, design and equipment, receptionist/secretarial duties, human relations and interpersonal skills, personal supervision and supervision of employees, office records and systems, and postal, electronic and mobile communication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HILS 2472 Information Storage and Retrieval 2: Classification</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>This module is to introduce students to the history and theory of classification, natural and artificial classification schemes, rules of division, introduction to classification systems and components of the Dewey Decimal Classification (20th edition).</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>This module is to introduce students to the history and theory of classification, natural and artificial classification schemes, rules of division, introduction to classification systems and components of the Dewey Decimal Classification (20th edition).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ULCE 3419 English Communication and Study Skills</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>This module is aimed at assisting students in the development of their reading, writing and speaking and listening skills, in order to cope with studying in a new academic environment and in a language which may not be their first language. The module also focuses on study skills that students need throughout their academic careers and beyond. The module serves as an introduction to university level academics, where styles of teaching and learning differ from those at secondary schools in that more responsibility is placed on the student. The module therefore, focuses on the skills that students need throughout their academic careers and beyond.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>This module is aimed at assisting students in the development of their reading, writing and speaking and listening skills, in order to cope with studying in a new academic environment and in a language which may not be their first language. The module also focuses on study skills that students need throughout their academic careers and beyond. The module serves as an introduction to university level academics, where styles of teaching and learning differ from those at secondary schools in that more responsibility is placed on the student. The module therefore, focuses on the skills that students need throughout their academic careers and beyond.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Proposed NQF Level</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Contact Hours</td>
<td>Assessment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ULEG 2410</td>
<td>English for General Communication (double-module)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 112 contact hours</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HILS 2511</td>
<td>Practical Cataloguing</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HILS 2531</td>
<td>Library Practice: Specialised, Public and Academic Library Services</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HILS 2521</td>
<td>Basic Reference Sources and Information Literacy</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HILS 2531</td>
<td>Basics of Desktop Publishing</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HILS 2552</td>
<td>Practical Classification</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HILS 2572</td>
<td>Collection Management and Technical Services</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**HISF 2552 Information Storage and Retrieval Software: Winisis**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module develops a better understanding of and skills in the following: understanding of various database concepts and database management systems; appreciate the availability of various database management systems in the information sector for the development of local/in-house databases as well as professional databases, i.e. Winisis, Innopac, MS Access, etc.; create different types of databases based on the standards and principles as laid out in cataloguing and classification.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HISF 2572 Fieldwork Placement**

Students are required to do practical work for a set number of hours following a set programme in an organisation relevant to their studies. Students are regularly visited by their lecturers for guidance and assessment. At the end of the fieldwork, the host organisations and the students submit written reports.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% (fieldwork placement)
H.2 Diploma in Public Relations

H.2.1 Introduction

The Diploma in Public Relations offers a formal qualification to improve skills for those intending to work in public relations, corporate communications, advertising and event planning. The programme will develop para-professional level public relations workers who can either work under qualified professionals in the industry or have the ability to start up their own public relations consultancy companies. Holders of this Diploma will have abilities and skills in writing, planning special events, office management, speech writing and media law. They will also have the capacity for decision-making under pressure as well as the ability to play sub-professional managerial roles.

Programme Convenor: Ms CT Nengomasha (tel. 206 3649 – E-mail: cnengomasha@unam.na)

H.2.2 Exit Objectives

Upon completion of the programme holders of the Diploma should be able to:
1. provide routine public relations support in the public, private and NGO sector;
2. explain basic public relations, theories and models and how they apply to the practice of public relations in Namibia;
3. put together an event management project;
4. apply knowledge of planning public relations programmes to planning events and programmes in various organisational settings;
5. apply basic concepts of information and communication technology (ICT) in providing basic public relations functions and services;
6. use communication techniques in writing reports, speeches, oral communication, and effective communication with clients;
7. carry out media liaison work

H.2.3 Admission Requirements

H.2.3.1 A NSSC or equivalent qualification, obtained in not more than three (3) examination sittings, with a minimum score of 22 in five (5) subjects on the UNAM Evaluation Scale (cf. 7.3.1(7) under 7.3 General Admission Criteria for Undergraduate Programmes in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook). English is a compulsory subject and should have been obtained at English as a First/Second Language NSSC Ordinary Level, symbol D or higher.

H.2.3.2 A candidate can be admitted to the programme through the University’s Mature Age Entry Scheme (cf. 7.4 in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook).

H.2.3.3 Candidates who hold a certificate in a related field of study may apply to be considered for admission into the second year of the programme.

H.2.3.4 Applicants with considerable experience (more than five (5) years) in any field covered by a first year level module, may apply for exemption from the relevant module, subject to the passing of a test set by the Department of Information and Communication Studies.

H.2.3.5 Applicants may be required to write a test, administered by the Department of Information and Communication Studies, for admission to the programme.

H.2.4 Examinations

Refer to D. Continuous Assessment and Examinations.

H.2.5 Curriculum Compilation

H.2.5.1 The Diploma in Public Relations programme consists of the equivalent of eighteen (18) modules (288 credits) at the two levels, as represented below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year Level</th>
<th>Number of Modules</th>
<th>Credit Equivalent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First year level</td>
<td>10 modules*</td>
<td>160 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second year level</td>
<td>8 modules</td>
<td>128 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total:</td>
<td>18 modules</td>
<td>288 credits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* including the equivalent of three (3) University Core Curriculum modules (two (2) modules and two (2) half-modules)

H.2.5.2 To be awarded the Diploma in Public Relations, a student must pass all the modules in the curriculum.

H.2.5.3 Students admitted to the Diploma in Public Relations may only register for the modules prescribed below. A Diploma student may not register for any other (degree programme) module, except the University Core Curriculum modules as indicated below.
First Year Level

Curriculum

Students take the modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 / 2</td>
<td>UCSI 3429</td>
<td>Contemporary Social Issues (half-module – University Core Curriculum)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HILS 2401</td>
<td>Introduction to Information and Communication Technology (half-module)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HILS 2411</td>
<td>Basics of Information Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HISF 2411</td>
<td>Basics of Professional Writing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HISP 2411</td>
<td>Principles of Media and Public Relations Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HISF 2432</td>
<td>Planning of Public Relations Programmes and Special Events</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HISF 2452</td>
<td>Basic Management Concepts and Marketing of Information Services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HISF 2472</td>
<td>Office Management and Practice</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HISF 2432</td>
<td>Media Liaison and Speech Writing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students furthermore add the equivalent of two (2) modules from the University Core Curriculum to their curriculum according to the following rules:

Students with any one of the following qualifications will be credited for ULCE 3419 English Communication and Study Skills and will register for the single module below:

(a) a pass (minimum grade 4) in English First Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent;
(b) grade 1, 2 or 3 in English Second Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ULEA 3419</td>
<td>English for Academic Purposes</td>
<td>See above.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students with any one of the following qualifications will register for the two (2) modules below:

(a) grade 4 in English Second Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent;
(b) A*, B or C symbol in English First/Second Language at NSSC Level or the equivalent;
(c) a pass in ULEG 2410 English for General Communication.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>ULEC 3419</td>
<td>English Communication and Study Skills</td>
<td>See above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ULEA 3419</td>
<td>English for Academic Purposes</td>
<td>ULCE 3419</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students with a D symbol in English First/Second Language at NSSC Ordinary Level, or the equivalent, take the double-module below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>ULEG 2410</td>
<td>English for General Communication (double-module)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

To be admitted to the second year level in the Diploma in Public Relations, a student should have passed a minimum of six (6) modules (96 credits) at first year level.

Curriculum

Students register for all the modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HISP 2551</td>
<td>Media Theories and Practice</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HISP 2571</td>
<td>Consumer Behaviour and Advertising Strategies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HISF 2531</td>
<td>Basics of Desktop Publishing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HISP 2511</td>
<td>Integrated Marketing Strategies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HISF 2532</td>
<td>Advanced Writing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HISP 2552</td>
<td>Media Laws, Ethics and Policies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HISP 2572</td>
<td>Public Relations and Advertising Campaigns</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HISF 2572</td>
<td>Field Work Placement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

H.2.6 Module Descriptors

First Year Level

UCSI 3429 Contemporary Social Issues (half-module)

Proposed NQF Level: 4  Credits: 8  Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

Content: The module raises awareness on the need for a personal, national and global ethics. The main objectives of the module are to help students reflect on social moral issues; to discover themselves in a learner-centred, contextual, religious and life-related setting. It also stimulates students for critical thinking and helps them to appreciate their values, standards and attitudes.

Furthermore, it orientates students with regards to the epidemiology of HIV/Aids; the prevalence of the disease on Namibia, Africa and internationally. It also informs students on the psycho-social and environmental factors that contribute to the spread of the disease, the impact of HIV/Aids on their individual lives, families and communities at large. The unit further seeks to enhance HIV/Aids prevention skills among students by means of paradigm shift and behaviour change and also to impart general introductory knowledge on gender, to make students aware, as well as sensitise them towards gender issues and how they affect our society, sub-region and continent at large.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)
HILS 2401 Introduction to Information and Communication Technology (half-module)

Proposed NQF Level: 4  
Credits: 8  
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

**Content:** This module develops a better understanding and skills in the following: understanding of various computer terminologies, history of computers, operating systems, use of various software packages, i.e. system software such as Microsoft (MS) XP, and application software such as MS Word, MS Excel, MS PowerPoint and MS Access; appreciation for network typologies, multimedia technologies and gaining of basic computer literacy skills.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HILS 2411 Basics of Information Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 4  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** The module introduces students to the various concepts and developments in the field of information sciences, making specific reference to the African environment. It includes issues such as: history of libraries and other information services; contexts for the organisation of knowledge; information transfer; information sources and services; indigenous knowledge; information availability and access; information and knowledge society; legal issues, ethics and standards.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HILS 2411 Basics of Professional Writing

Proposed NQF Level: 4  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This practical module aims to develop students’ grammar and writing skills for the purpose of professional communication. The following aspects of writing will be addressed: effective dictionary use; writing grammatical simple and complex sentences in English; correct spelling and punctuation; linguistic style; writing instructions; developing an argument; developing coherent paragraphs; writing informative and argumentative essays; proofreading and editing written work. Students will be required to produce a number of written exercises that will be discussed in seminar sessions and proofread and edited by peers.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISF 2411 Principles of Media and Public Relations Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 4  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module introduces the techniques, principles and procedures used by advertising and public relations professionals. It includes the concepts of social investment, corporate identity, crisis communications and disaster management, and lobbying. Students are also given an overview of the above-the-line media environment in Namibia, including print and electronic media.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISF 2432 Planning of Public Relations Programmes and Special Events

Proposed NQF Level: 4  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module will focus on the planning of public relations events. Case studies and practical examples will focus on opening ceremonies, open house days, visits and tours, conferences and seminars, exhibitions, shows and displays. Students will be expected to demonstrate their ability to plan and execute such events.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISF 2452 Basic Management Concepts and Marketing of Information Services

Proposed NQF Level: 4  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** The module introduces students to basic concepts of management and marketing and their application to library and information centres.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISF 2472 Office Management and Practice

Proposed NQF Level: 4  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module is designed to provide students with a view of today’s office and its procedures, equipment and activities. It introduces students to the organisation and administration of the activities that normally occur in any day-to-day office environment. Content includes office functions, design and equipment, receptionist/secretarial duties, human relations and interpersonal skills, personal supervision and supervision of employees, office records and systems, and postal, electronic and mobile communication.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISF 2432 Media Liaison and Speech Writing

Proposed NQF Level: 4  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module will introduce students to the requirements of the public relations industry regarding the media. This will include the giving of interviews on both radio and television, using the media and ensuring coverage of events, as well as the writing and delivering of speeches.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

ULCE 3419 English Communication and Study Skills

Proposed NQF Level: 4  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** A, B or C symbol in English at NSSC Ordinary Level or a grade 4 in English at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent

**Content:** This module is aimed at assisting students in the development of their reading, writing and speaking and listening skills, in order to cope with studying in a new academic environment and in a language which may not be their first language. The module also focuses on study skills that students need throughout their academic careers and beyond. The module serves as an introduction to university level academic, where styles of teaching and learning differ from those at secondary schools in that more responsibility is placed on the student. The module therefore, focuses on the skills that students need throughout their academic careers and beyond.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
<th>Assessment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ULEA 3419</td>
<td>English for Academic Purposes</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ULEG 2410</td>
<td>English for General Communication (double-module)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 112 contact hours</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HISP 2551</td>
<td>Media Theories and Practice</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HISP 2571</td>
<td>Consumer Behaviour and Advertising Strategies</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HISP 2531</td>
<td>Basics of Desktop Publishing</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HISP 2511</td>
<td>Integrated Marketing Strategies</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HISP 2532</td>
<td>Advanced Writing</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HISP 2552</td>
<td>Media Laws, Ethics and Policies</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HISP 2572 Public Relations and Advertising Campaigns
Proposed NQF Level: 5
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: None
Content: This module examines strategies for the development and execution of campaigns for government, corporate and non-governmental organisations. The module includes analysis of the principles and concepts of such campaigns, as well as practical teaching of presentation skills. Students are also expected to conduct a practical advertising campaign, using examples of above-the-line and below-the-line media, including a presentation to the class. They will also develop a public relations campaign for an organisation of their choice.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISF 2572 Fieldwork Placement
Students are required to do practical work for a set number of hours following a set programme in an organisation relevant to their studies. Students are regularly visited by their lecturers for guidance and assessment. At the end of the fieldwork, the host organisations and the students submit written reports.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% (fieldwork placement)
H.3 Diploma in Records and Archives Management

H.3.1 Introduction

The Diploma in Records and Archives Management offers a formal qualification to improve the skills of those already working with records in any situation such as offices and registries; those managing specific types of records such as financial, medical, human resources and stores or stock control records; or managing small archival collections and manuscripts in any library or information centre.

Programme Convenor: Ms CT Nengomasha (tel. 206 3649 – E-mail: cnengomasha@unam.na)

H.3.2 Exit Objectives

Upon completion of the programme holders of the Diploma should be able to:

1. operate in a registry, records centre or archival institution and provide records and archives services to users;
2. carry out records classification and arrangement and description of archival materials;
3. apply measures to preserve records;
4. apply knowledge of marketing of information services to establish good customer relations and user-friendly services in a registry or archives;
5. apply basic concepts of information and communication technology (ICT) in providing various services in the registry or archives;
6. use communication techniques in writing reports, oral communication, and effective communication with users.

H.3.3 Admission Requirements

H.3.3.1 A NSSC or equivalent qualification, obtained in not more than three (3) examination sittings, with a minimum score of 22 in five (5) subjects on the UNAM Evaluation Scale (cf. 7.3.1(7) under 7.3 General Admission Criteria for Undergraduate Programmes in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook). English is a compulsory subject and should have been obtained at English as a First/Second Language NSSC Ordinary Level, symbol D or higher.

H.3.3.2 A candidate can be admitted to the programme through the University’s Mature Age Entry Scheme (cf. 7.4 in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook).

H.3.3.3 Candidates who hold a certificate in Records or Archives Management or a related field of study may apply to be considered for admission into the second year of the programme.

H.3.3.4 Applicants with considerable experience (more than five (5) years) in any field covered by a first year level module, may apply for exemption from the relevant module, subject to the passing of a test set by the Department of Information and Communication Studies.

H.3.4 Examinations

Refer to D. Continuous Assessment and Examinations.

H.3.5 Curriculum Compilation

H.3.5.1 The Diploma in Records and Archives Management programme consists of the equivalent of eighteen (18) modules (288 credits) at the two year levels, as represented below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year Level</th>
<th>Number of Modules</th>
<th>Credit Equivalent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First year level</td>
<td>10 modules*</td>
<td>160 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second year level</td>
<td>8 modules</td>
<td>128 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total:</td>
<td>18 modules</td>
<td>288 credits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* including the equivalent of three (3) University Core Curriculum modules (two (2) modules and two (2) half-modules)

H.3.5.2 To be awarded the Diploma in Records and Archives Management, a student must pass all the modules in the curriculum.

H.3.5.3 Students admitted to the Diploma in Records and Archives Management may only register for the modules prescribed below. A Diploma student may not register for any other (degree programme) module, except the University Core Curriculum modules as indicated below.
First Year Level

Curriculum

Students take the modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 / 2</td>
<td>UCSI 3429</td>
<td>Contemporary Social Issues (half-module – University Core Curriculum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HILS 2401</td>
<td>Introduction to Information and Communication Technology (half-module)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HILS 2411</td>
<td>Basics of Information Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HISF 2411</td>
<td>Basics of Professional Writing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HIRE 2411</td>
<td>Records Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HISF 2432</td>
<td>Planning of Public Relations Programmes and Special Events</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HISF 2452</td>
<td>Basic Management Concepts and Marketing of Information Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HISF 2472</td>
<td>Office Management and Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HIRE 2432</td>
<td>Management of Registries</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students furthermore add the equivalent of two (2) modules from the University Core Curriculum to their curriculum according to the following rules:

Students with any one of the following qualifications will be credited for ULCE 3419 English Communication and Study Skills and will register for the single module below:

- a pass (minimum grade 4) in English First Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent;
- grade 1, 2 or 3 in English Second Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ULEA 3419</td>
<td>English for Academic Purposes</td>
<td>See above.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students with any one of the following qualifications will register for the two (2) modules below:

- grade 4 in English Second Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent;
- A*, B or C symbol in English First/Second Language at NSSC Level or the equivalent;
- a pass in ULEG 2410 English for General Communication.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>ULEG 2410</td>
<td>English for General Communication (double-module)</td>
<td>ULCE 3419</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

To be admitted to the second year level in the Diploma in Records and Archives Management, a student should have passed a minimum of six (6) modules (96 credits) at first year level.

Curriculum

Students register for all the modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HIRE 2551</td>
<td>Archives Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HISF 2531</td>
<td>Basics of Desktop Publishing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HIRE 2571</td>
<td>Records Centres Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HISF 2511</td>
<td>Basic Reference Sources and Information Literacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HIRE 2512</td>
<td>Computerised Records Management Systems and Management of Electronic Records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HISF 2552</td>
<td>Information Storage and Retrieval Software: Winisis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HIRE 2532</td>
<td>Preservation and Conservation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HISF 2572</td>
<td>Field Work Placement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

H.3.6 Module Descriptors

First Year Level

UCSI 3429 Contemporary Social Issues (half-module)

Proposed NQF Level: 4  Credits: 8  Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

Content: The module raises awareness on the need for a personal, national and global ethics. The main objectives of the module are to help students reflect on social moral issues; to discover themselves in a learner-centred, contextual, religious and life-related setting. It also stimulates students for critical thinking and helps them to appreciate their values, standards and attitudes.

Furthermore, it orientates students with regards to the epidemiology of HIV/AIDS; the prevalence of the disease on Namibia, Africa and internationally. It also informs students on the psycho-social and environmental factors that contribute to the spread of the disease, the impact of HIV/AIDS on their individual lives, families and communities at large. The unit further seeks to enhance HIV/AIDS prevention skills among students by means of paradigm shift and behaviour change and also to impart general introductory knowledge on gender, to make students aware, as well as sensitize them towards gender issues and how they affect our society, sub-region and continent at large.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)
HILE 2401 Introduction to Information and Communication Technology (half-module)

Proposed NQF Level: 4  
Credits: 8  
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

Content: This module develops a better understanding and skills in the following: understanding of various computer terminologies, history of computers, operating systems, use of various software packages, i.e. system software such as Microsoft (MS) XP, and application software such as MS Word, MS Excel, MS PowerPoint and MS Access; appreciation for network typologies, multimedia technologies and gaining of basic computer literacy skills.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HILE 2411 Basics of Information Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 4  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: The module introduces students to the various concepts and developments in the field of information sciences, making specific reference to the African environment. It includes issues such as: history of libraries and other information services; contexts for the organisation of knowledge; information transfer; information sources and services; indigenous knowledge; information availability and access; information and knowledge society; legal, ethics and standards.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HILE 2411 Records Management

Proposed NQF Level: 4  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: This module introduces students to the field of records management. The content includes the fundamentals of records management, including the life cycle management of records from creation through maintenance and use to disposition. The content will include records classification; active and inactive records control; vital records protection; records disposal; the records centre; legal and ethical aspects of records management; and application of computers to records management and management of electronic records.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HILE 2421 Basics of Professional Writing

Proposed NQF Level: 4  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: This practical module aims to develop students’ grammar and writing skills for the purpose of professional communication. The following aspects of writing will be addressed: effective dictionary use; writing grammatical simple and complex sentences in English; correct spelling and punctuation; linguistic style; writing instructions; developing an argument; developing coherent paragraphs; writing informative and argumentative essays; proofreading and editing written work. Students will be required to produce a number of written exercises that will be discussed in seminar sessions and proofread and edited by peers.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HILE 2441 Records Management

Proposed NQF Level: 4  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: This module introduces students to the field of records management. The content includes the fundamentals of records management, including the life cycle management of records from creation through maintenance and use to disposition. The content will include records classification; active and inactive records control; vital records protection; records disposal; the records centre; legal and ethical aspects of records management; and application of computers to records management and management of electronic records.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HILE 2442 Planning of Public Relations Programmes and Special Events

Proposed NQF Level: 4  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: This module will focus on the planning of public relations events. Case studies and practical examples will focus on opening ceremonies, open house days, visits and tours, conferences and seminars, exhibitions, shows and displays. Students will be expected to demonstrate their ability to plan and execute such events.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HILE 2451 Basic Management Concepts and Marketing of Information Services

Proposed NQF Level: 4  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: The module introduces students to basic concepts of management and marketing and their application to library and information centres.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HILE 2452 Office Management and Practice

Proposed NQF Level: 4  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: The module is designed to provide students with a view of today’s office and its procedures, equipment and activities. It introduces students to the organisation and administration of the activities that normally occur in any day-to-day office environment. Content includes office functions, design and equipment, receptionist/secretarial duties, human relations and interpersonal skills, personal supervision and supervision of employees, office records and systems, and postal, electronic and mobile communication.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HILE 2432 Management of Registries

Proposed NQF Level: 4  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: The module is designed to prepare students to operate in registries or records offices, carrying out functions that will ensure that the right record gets to the right officer at the right time in the least possible time at the least possible cost. The content includes records surveys, records classification, retention and disposal schedules, different tools used in the control of records, storage for active and semi-active records, transfer to records centre and security.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

ULCE 3419 English Communication and Study Skills

Proposed NQF Level: 4  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: A, B or C symbol in English at NSSC Ordinary Level or a grade 4 in English at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent

Content: This module is aimed at assisting students in the development of their reading, writing and speaking and listening skills, in order to cope with studying in a new academic environment and in a language which may not be their first language. The module also focuses on study skills that students need throughout their academic careers and beyond. The module serves as an introduction to university level academics, where styles of teaching and learning differ from those at secondary schools in that more responsibility is placed on the student. The module therefore, focuses on the skills that students need throughout their academic careers and beyond.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
HIRE 2512 Computerised Records Management Systems and Management of Electronic Records

Proposed NQF Level: 5
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: None

Content: Topics include problems of defining records and documents in a digital environment, analysis and understanding of the requirements for creating and keeping records digitally, developing information systems that create usable and accessible digital records, and preservation of and access to digital materials. The emphasis is on electronic records created by institutions and organisations. The module equips students with knowledge of available tools and methodologies to carry out effective management of records in the electronic environment.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISF 2552 Information Storage and Retrieval Software: Winisis

Proposed NQF Level: 5
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: None

Content: This module develops a better understanding of and skills in the following: understanding of various database concepts and database management systems; appreciate the availability of various database management systems in the information sector for the development of local/in-house databases as well as professional databases, i.e. Winisis, Innopac, MS Access, etc.; create different types of databases based on the standards and principles as laid out in cataloguing and classification.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
HIRE 2532 Preservation and Conservation

Proposed NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The module provides an introduction to the preservation of archival materials. The curriculum includes an overview of the causes of physical and chemical deterioration to various forms of archival materials (paper, photographic and electronic) and explores the various solutions to eliminating these problems. The content includes a history of paper making. Inherent causes of paper, photographic and electronic media deterioration will be discussed in relation to currently acceptable standards for book and paper conservation. The role of preventive measures, including appropriate care and handling, archival housing, the use of alkaline paper and environmental control will be explored. Approaches to reformatting and disaster preparedness will also be discussed.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISF 2572 Fieldwork Placement

Students are required to do practical work for a set number of hours following a set programme in an organisation relevant to their studies. Students are regularly visited by their lecturers for guidance and assessment. At the end of the fieldwork, the host organisations and the students submit written reports.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% (fieldwork placement)
**H.4 Diploma in Visual Arts**

**Dip Visual Arts**

**(13DPVA)**

**H.4.1 Introduction**

A significant number of young people in Namibia having skill or aptitude in the visual arts have recognised the possibility of developing this ability into a career. However, due largely to having experienced educational disadvantage, they have not sufficient entry points to gain admittance to the University’s degree programmes. It is for such students that the Department of Visual and Performing Arts has introduced this intermediate qualification, giving them the opportunity to develop their creative and entrepreneurial potential.

**Programme Convenor:** Prof. HD Viljoen (tel. 206 3184 – E-mail: hviljoen@unam.na)

**H.4.2 Exit Objectives**

Apart from the obvious benefits of personal development and the academic foundation that the visual arts curricula provide to diploma holders, they function within the context of the real world. The “applied” subjects – Art for Advertising, Ceramics Studies, Fashion Studies and Textiles Studies – promote an entrepreneurial focus, training advertising practitioners, ceramic designers, fashion designers and textile designers. The more philosophy-centred subjects – Visual Culture and Creative Expression – focus on cultural domains such as gallery art, tourism, education and heritage. Diploma holders find employment as self-supporting artists, gallery and museum curators, community project developers, educational officers, workers in the field of cultural tourism, and teachers.

**H.4.3 Admission Requirements**

**H.4.2.1** An NSSC or equivalent qualification, obtained in not more than three (3) examination sittings, with a minimum score of 22 in five (5) subjects on the UNAM Evaluation Scale (cf. 7.3.1(7) under 7.3 General Admission Criteria for Undergraduate Programmes in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook). English is a compulsory subject and should have been obtained at English as a First/Second Language NSSC level, symbol D or higher.

**H.4.2.2** A candidate can be admitted to the programme through the University’s Mature Age Entry Scheme (cf. 7.4 in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook).

**H.4.2.3** In borderline cases, a student may be admitted to the programme if he/she satisfies any one (1) of the following requirements:

(a) a pass in Art at NSSC level;

(b) (i) the successful submission of a portfolio acceptable to the Department of Visual and Performing Arts; and

(ii) a pass in a visual arts admission test administered by the Department of Visual and Performing Arts.

**H.4.4 Examinations**

Refer to D. Continuous Assessment and Examinations.

**H.4.5 Curriculum Compilation**

**H.4.4.1** The Diploma in Visual Arts programme consists of the equivalent of twenty-three (23) modules (368 credits) at the three year levels, as represented below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year Level</th>
<th>Number of Modules</th>
<th>Credit Equivalent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First year level</td>
<td>7 modules*</td>
<td>112 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second year level</td>
<td>9 modules</td>
<td>144 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third year level</td>
<td>7 modules</td>
<td>112 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total:</strong></td>
<td><strong>23 modules</strong></td>
<td><strong>368 credits</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* including the equivalent of three (3) University Core Curriculum modules (two (2) modules and two (2) half-modules)

**H.4.4.2** To be awarded the Diploma in Visual Arts, a student must pass all the modules in the curriculum.

**H.4.4.3** Students admitted to the Diploma in Visual Arts may only register for the modules prescribed below. A Diploma student may not register for any other (degree programme) module, except the University Core Curriculum modules as indicated below.
First Year Level

Curriculum

Students register for the modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 / 2</td>
<td>UCSI 3429</td>
<td>Contemporary Social Issues (half-module – University Core Curriculum)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>UCLC 3409</td>
<td>Computer Literacy (half-module – University Core Curriculum)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HVPD 2411</td>
<td>Principles of Design</td>
<td>Co-requisite: HVPD 2411 / HVLD 2411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HVLD 2411</td>
<td>Visual Literacy and Drawing</td>
<td>Co-requisite: HVLD 2411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HVLD 2432</td>
<td>Visual Literacy and Drawing</td>
<td>Co-requisite: HVLD 2432</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students furthermore add the equivalent of two (2) modules from the University Core Curriculum to their curriculum according to the following rules:

Students with any one of the following qualifications will register for the two (2) modules below:

(a) a pass (minimum grade 4) in English First Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent;
(b) grade 1, 2 or 3 in English Second Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ULEA 3419</td>
<td>English for Academic Purposes</td>
<td>See above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ULEA 3419</td>
<td>English for Academic Purposes</td>
<td>UCLE 3419</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students with a D symbol in English First/Second Language at NSSC Ordinary Level, or the equivalent, take the double-module below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>ULEG 2410</td>
<td>English for General Communication (double-module)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

Admission to the second year level is regulated by the module-specific prerequisites indicated below.

Curriculum

Students select three (3) Visual Arts disciplines below and register for the two (2) corresponding modules in each discipline plus the relevant Departmental core modules (total = 9 modules), according to the following rules:

Students register for the two (2) corresponding modules in each of the three (3) selected disciplines below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Discipline Selected</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Co-/Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART FOR ADVERTISING</td>
<td>HVA 2511</td>
<td>Art for Advertising</td>
<td>HVPD 2432 / HVLD 2432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HVA 2532</td>
<td>Art for Advertising</td>
<td>Co-requisite: HVA 2511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HVA 2532</td>
<td>Art for Advertising</td>
<td>HVPD 2432 / HVLD 2432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CERAMICS STUDIES</td>
<td>HVCS 2511</td>
<td>Ceramics Studies</td>
<td>Co-requisite: HVCS 2511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HVCS 2532</td>
<td>Ceramics Studies</td>
<td>HVPD 2432 / HVLD 2432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HVCS 2532</td>
<td>Ceramics Studies</td>
<td>HVPD 2432 / HVLD 2432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FASHION STUDIES</td>
<td>HVFS 2511</td>
<td>Fashion Studies</td>
<td>HVPD 2432 / HVLD 2432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HVFS 2532</td>
<td>Fashion Studies</td>
<td>Co-requisite: HVFS 2511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HVFS 2532</td>
<td>Fashion Studies</td>
<td>Co-requisite: HVFS 2511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEXTILES STUDIES</td>
<td>HVTS 2511</td>
<td>Textiles: Dyed, Painted and Printed</td>
<td>HVPD 2432 / HVLD 2432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HVTS 2532</td>
<td>Textiles: Dyed, Painted and Printed</td>
<td>Co-requisite: HVTS 2511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HVTS 2532</td>
<td>Textiles: Dyed, Painted and Printed</td>
<td>Co-requisite: HVTS 2511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREATIVE EXPRESSION</td>
<td>HVCE 2511</td>
<td>Creative Expression</td>
<td>HVPD 2432 / HVLD 2432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HVCE 2532</td>
<td>Creative Expression</td>
<td>Co-requisite: HVCE 2511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HVCE 2532</td>
<td>Creative Expression</td>
<td>Co-requisite: HVCE 2511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VISUAL CULTURE</td>
<td>HVVC 2511</td>
<td>Visual Culture and Concepts in Africa</td>
<td>HVLD 2432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HVVC 2532</td>
<td>Visual Culture and Concepts in Africa</td>
<td>Co-requisite: HVVC 2532 / HVCE 2532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HVVC 2532</td>
<td>Visual Culture and Concepts in Africa</td>
<td>Co-requisite: HVVC 2532 / HVCE 2532</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students add one (1) module from the list below that corresponds to the Visual Arts discipline selected:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Discipline Selected</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART FOR ADVERTISING</td>
<td>HISP 2531</td>
<td>Basics of Desktop Publishing</td>
<td>UCLC 3409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CERAMICS STUDIES</td>
<td>HVAD 2500</td>
<td>Visual Articulation and Drawing</td>
<td>HVPD 2432 / HVLD 2432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FASHION STUDIES</td>
<td>HVTF 2500</td>
<td>Textiles and Fashion Basics</td>
<td>HVPD 2432 / HVLD 2432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEXTILES STUDIES</td>
<td>HVTF 2500</td>
<td>Textiles and Fashion Basics</td>
<td>HVPD 2432 / HVLD 2432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREATIVE EXPRESSION</td>
<td>HVAD 2500</td>
<td>Visual Articulation and Drawing</td>
<td>HVPD 2432 / HVLD 2432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VISUAL CULTURE</td>
<td>HVAD 2500</td>
<td>Visual Articulation and Drawing</td>
<td>HVPD 2432 / HVLD 2432</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In cases where module selection according to the rules above results in students being one (1) module short of the required nine (9) modules at second year level, they will register for an additional one (1) module from an appropriate Visual Arts discipline in consultation with the Department of Visual and Performing Arts.

Notes

1. The modules above require three (3) hours of studio work (practical) per week throughout the academic year.
2. Due to its cost-intensive nature, a studio fee will be charged per studio subject.
Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

Admission to the third year level is regulated by the module-specific prerequisites indicated below.

Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HVAD 2600</td>
<td>Business for Visual Arts</td>
<td>See module descriptor.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes
1. The modules above require three (3) hours of studio work (practical) per week throughout the academic year.
2. Due to its cost-intensive nature, a studio fee will be charged per studio subject.

H.4.6 Module Descriptors

First Year Level

UCSI 3429 Contemporary Social Issues (half-module)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content: The module raises awareness on the need for a personal, national and global ethics. The main objectives of the module are to help students reflect on social moral issues; to discover themselves in a learner-centred, contextual, religious and life-related setting. It also stimulates students for critical thinking and helps them to appreciate their values, standards and attitudes.

Furthermore, it orientates students with regards to the epidemiology of HIV/AIDS; the prevalence of the disease on Namibia, Africa and internationally. It also informs students on the psycho-social and environmental factors that contribute to the spread of the disease, the impact of HIV/AIDS on their individual lives, families and communities at large. The unit further seeks to enhance HIV/AIDS prevention skills among students internationally. It also informs students on the psycho-social and environmental factors that contribute to the spread of the disease, the impact of HIV/AIDS on their individual lives, families and communities at large. The unit further seeks to enhance HIV/AIDS prevention skills among students internationally. It also informs students on the psycho-social and environmental factors that contribute to the spread of the disease, the impact of HIV/AIDS on their individual lives, families and communities at large. The unit further seeks to enhance HIV/AIDS prevention skills among students internationally. It also informs students on the psycho-social and environmental factors that contribute to the spread of the disease, the impact of HIV/AIDS on their individual lives, families and communities at large. The unit further seeks to enhance HIV/AIDS prevention skills among students internationally. It also informs students on the psycho-social and environmental factors that contribute to the spread of the disease, the impact of HIV/AIDS on their individual lives, families and communities at large. The unit further seeks to enhance HIV/AIDS prevention skills among students internationally. It also informs students on the psycho-social and environmental factors that contribute to the spread of the disease, the impact of HIV/AIDS on their individual lives, families and communities at large. The unit further seeks to enhance HIV/AIDS prevention skills among students internationally. It also informs students on the psycho-social and environmental factors that contribute to the spread of the disease, the impact of HIV/AIDS on their individual lives, families and communities at large. The unit further seeks to enhance HIV/AIDS prevention skills among students internationally. It also informs students on the psycho-social and environmental factors that contribute to the spread of the disease, the impact of HIV/AIDS on their individual lives, families and communities at large. The unit further seeks to enhance HIV/AIDS prevention skills among students internationally. It also informs students on the psycho-social and environmental factors that contribute to the spread of the disease, the impact of HIV/AIDS on their individual lives, families and communities at large. The unit further seeks to enhance HIV/AIDS prevention skills among students internationally. It also informs students on the psycho-social and environmental factors that contribute to the spread of the disease, the impact of HIV/AIDS on their individual lives, families and communities at large. The unit further seeks to enhance HIV/AIDS prevention skills among students internationally. It also informs students on the psycho-social and environmental factors that contribute to the spread of the disease, the impact of HIV/AIDS on their individual lives, families and communities at large. The unit further seeks to enhance HIV/AIDS prevention skills among students internationally. It also informs students on the psycho-social and environmental factors that contribute to the spread of the disease, the impact of HIV/AIDS on their individual lives, families and communities at large. The unit further seeks to enhance HIV/AIDS prevention skills among students internationally. It also informs students on the psycho-social and environmental factors that contribute to the spread of the disease, the impact of HIV/AIDS on their individual lives, families and communities at large. The unit further seeks to enhance HIV/AIDS prevention skills among students internationally. It also informs students on the psycho-social and environmental factors that contribute to the spread of the disease, the impact of HIV/AIDS on their individual lives, families and communities at large. The unit further seeks to enhance HIV/AIDS prevention skills among students internationally. It also informs students on the psycho-social and environmental factors that contribute to the spread of the disease, the impact of HIV/AIDS on their individual lives, families and communities at large. The unit further seeks to enhance HIV/AIDS prevention skills among students internationally. It also informs students on the psycho-social and environmental factors that contribute to the spread of the disease, the impact of HIV/AIDS on their individual lives, families and communities at large. The unit further seeks to enhance HIV/AIDS prevention skills among students internationally. It also informs students on the psycho-social and environmental factors that contribute to the spread of the disease, the impact of HIV/AIDS on their individual lives, families and communities at large. The unit further seeks to enhance HIV/AIDS prevention skills among students internationally. It also informs students on the psycho-social and environmental factors that contribute to the spread of the disease, the impact of HIV/AIDS on their individual lives, families and communities at large. The unit further seeks to enhance HIV/AIDS prevention skills among students internationally. It also informs students on the psycho-social and environmental factors that contribute to the spread of the disease, the impact of HIV/AIDS on their individual lives, families and communities at large. The unit further seeks to enhance HIV/AIDS prevention skills among students internationally. It also informs students on the psycho-social and environmental factors that contribute to the spread of the disease, the impact of HIV/AIDS on their individual lives, families and communities at large. The unit further seeks to enhance HIV/AIDS prevention skills among students internationally. It also informs students on the psycho-social and environmental factors that contribute to the spread of the disease, the impact of HIV/AIDS on their individual lives, families and communities at large. The unit further seeks to enhance HIV/AIDS prevention skills among students internationally. It also informs students on the psycho-social and environmental factors that contribute to the spread of the disease, the impact of HIV/AIDS on their individual lives, families and communities at large. The unit further seeks to enhance HIV/AIDS prevention skills among students internationally. It also informs students on the psycho-social and environmental factors that contribute to the spread of the disease, the impact of HIV/AIDS on their individual lives, families and communities at large. The unit further seeks to enhance HIV/AIDS prevention skills among students internationally. It also informs students on the psycho-social and environmental factors that contribute to the spread of the disease, the impact of HIV/AIDS on their individual lives, families and communities at large. The unit further seeks to enhance HIV/AIDS prevention skills among students internationally. It also informs students on the psycho-social and environmental factors that contribute to the spread of the disease, the impact of HIV/AIDS on their individual lives, families and communities at large. The unit further seeks to enhance HIV/AIDS prevention skills among students internationally. It also informs students on the psycho-social and environmental factors that contribute to the spread of the disease, the impact of HIV/AIDS on their individual lives, families and communities at large. The unit further seeks to enhance HIV/AIDS prevention skills among students internationally.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

UCLC 3409 Computer Literacy (half-module)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content: The aim of this module is to equip the student through hands-on experience with the necessary skills to use applications software such as word processing, spreadsheets, databases, presentations and communications packages for increasing their productivity in an education and training environment.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% (tests and practicals)

HVPD 2411 Principles of Design

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content: This is the introductory visual arts module that will provide the student with basic knowledge needed for creating visual art forms. While the Diploma emphasises the aspects of practical expression, a level of theoretical understanding in line with the appropriate NQF level is expected. This will be accomplished through research and working in three diverse art and design activities to stimulate individual creativity and provide art and design theory. This module, together with HVPD 2432 Principles of Design, will provide a background for visual art and design modules to follow at subsequent year levels.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

HVPD 2432 Principles of Design

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content: This module provides additional knowledge needed for the creating of new and more advanced visual art and design forms. While the Diploma emphasises the aspects of practical expression, a level of theoretical understanding in line with the appropriate NQF level is expected. The module further aims at stimulating individual creativity and reinforcing art and design theory. This will be done through working in a series of art and design modules that provide the student with the necessary skills to use applications software such as word processing, spreadsheets, databases, presentations and communications packages for increasing their productivity in an education and training environment.
This module will provide further background for visual art and design modules at subsequent year levels. The main goal of this module is, therefore, to develop academic literacy in English. This module attempts to assist students to improve their general English proficiency. The main goal of this module is, therefore, to develop academic literacy in English. This module is aimed at assisting students in the development of their reading, writing and speaking and listening skills, in order to cope with studying in a new academic environment and in a language which may not be their first language. The module also focuses on study skills that students need throughout their academic careers and beyond. The module serves as an introduction to university level academics, where styles of teaching and learning differ from those at secondary schools in that more responsibility is placed on the student. The module therefore, focuses on the skills that students need throughout their academic careers and beyond.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

### HVLD 2411 Visual Literacy and Drawing

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Content:** This module promotes visual literacy through the analysis and production of art. There will be exploration of manifestation of ideas in visual art through aspects such as art elements, compositional principles and subject matter. This theoretical and practical foundation for visual arts will be consolidated by an emphasis on drawing.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

### HVLD 2432 Visual Literacy and Drawing

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Content:** This module promotes visual literacy through the analysis and production of art. The project-based exploration of visual arts concepts and skills will be supported by a focus on formats for oral and written presentations on art. This foundation for visual arts will be consolidated by an emphasis on drawing and the evaluation thereof.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

### ULEC 3419 English Communication and Study Skills

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** A, B or C symbol in English at NSSC Ordinary Level or a grade 4 in English at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent  
**Content:** This module is aimed at assisting students in the development of their reading, writing and speaking and listening skills, in order to cope with studying in a new academic environment and in a language which may not be their first language. The module also focuses on study skills that students need throughout their academic careers and beyond. The module serves as an introduction to university level academics, where styles of teaching and learning differ from those at secondary schools in that more responsibility is placed on the student. The module therefore, focuses on the skills that students need throughout their academic careers and beyond.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
HVCS 2532 Ceramics Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HVCS 2511 Ceramics Studies

Content: A study of the history and theory of ceramics decoration and firing techniques with specific reference to the African heritage; a thematic exploration of conventional and resourceful decoration and firing techniques, allowing for individual preferences, placed in a contemporary art context; introduction to literature corresponding to module content.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

HVFS 2511 Fashion Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HVLD 2432 Visual Literacy and Drawing or HVPD 2432 Principles of Design

Content: This module builds on the skills and knowledge consolidated in HVTF 2500 Textiles and Fashion Basics. This module includes both practical and theoretical activities focusing on the competitive international fashion industry in all three major divisions of the subject Fashion Studies, namely creative fashion illustration and pattern- and garment construction.

Practical: Practical activities will cover the design and construction of a sample garment. All these areas will be developed from a shared concept in design.

Theory: Theoretical work will cover the history of fashion and its development, consumer demand, fashion cycles and apparel production.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

HVFS 2532 Fashion Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HVFS 2532 Fashion Studies

Content: This module covers both theoretical and practical work and focuses in particular on the strong artistic and design components connected to fashion. Therefore students will cover the introduction to all three major divisions of the subject Fashion Studies, namely creative fashion illustration and pattern- and garment construction. All these areas will be developed from a shared concept in design.

Practical: Practical activities will cover the design and illustration of a wearable art garment with a fashion accessory.

Theory: Theoretical work will cover the analysis of a renowned fashion designer/artist. Students will apply this knowledge in their own design process. Other theory components will include the study of the contemporary couture fashion and mass fashion industries, the fashion capitals and international fashion markets. The diploma emphasises practical expression while the level of theoretical understanding is in line with NQF level 5.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

HVTS 2511 Textiles: Dyed, Printed and Painted

Proposed NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HVLD 2432 Visual Literacy and Drawing or HVPD 2432 Principles of Design

Content: This module has both a practical and a theoretical component.

Theory: Students will learn about the history of dyed, printed and painted textile techniques in Africa and the rest of the world, with particular emphasis on Namibia. They will be introduced to the concept of the textiles market, including consumer market segmentation and its relation to the Namibian context. They will also gain an understanding about running a small business in the textiles field.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

HTVS 2532 Constructed Textiles and Sewn Decoration

Proposed NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HVLD 2432 Visual Literacy and Drawing or HVPD 2432 Principles of Design

Content: This module has both a practical and a theoretical component. Practical: Students will learn about tapestry weaving technique, felting fabrics and applied decoration in the form of appliqué and embroidery. They will produce examples of each technique covered in the module and a final piece that reflects their own researches.

Theoretical: Theory will include aspects of the history of the different techniques, particularly in Africa. Students will look at the ways in which hand crafted textiles are produced and marketed nowadays. The module focuses particularly on the Namibian carpet industry and the on use of embroidery and appliqué to produce home textiles in Namibia. The history of constructed textiles is a massive subject, as is that of sewn decoration. It is not possible to cover more than a small part of this history in one module. The topics covered in this module should however prove interesting and stimulating and encourage further investigation.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

HVCE 2511 Creative Expression

Proposed NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HVLD 2432 Visual Literacy and Drawing or HVPD 2432 Principles of Design

Content: While the diploma emphasises the aspect of practical expression, a level of theoretical understanding commensurate with NQF level 5 is expected. Therefore an introduction to the history and theory of creative visual expression placed in a contemporary art context will be done, with an emphasis on the basic expressive exploration of two-dimensional, three-dimensional and mixed media. Students will be expected to explore a variety of basic processes and techniques.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

HVCE 2532 Creative Expression

Proposed NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HVCE 2511 Creative Expression

Content: While the diploma emphasises the aspect of practical expression, a level of focused theoretical understanding commensurate with the NQF level 5 is expected. Therefore a thematic introduction to creative visual expression placed in a contemporary art context will be dealt with, with a further emphasis on basic expressive exploration of two-dimensional, three-dimensional and mixed media, processes and techniques, other than those done in HVCE 2511 Creative Expression.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)
HVVC 2511 Visual Culture and Concepts in Africa

Proposed NQF Level: 5
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: HVLD 2432 Visual Literacy and Drawing
Content: The study of literature on the Namibian heritage of visual culture such as rock art and customary art will be complemented by field excursions. The second component analyses local examples of the role of visual culture in the formation and affirmation of identity in Namibia. Cross-reference will be made to selected manifestations in southern Africa.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HVVC 2532 Developments in Contemporary Art

Proposed NQF Level: 5
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: HVLD 2411 Visual Literacy and Drawing or HLVD 2432 Visual Literacy and Drawing
Content: The study of developments in contemporary art will focus on twentieth century Western Art. Consideration of trends, such as abstraction and exploration of the figurative, will involve theoretical introduction, followed by focus on practical exploration of particular approaches in a range of art media.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

HSIF 2531 Basics of Desktop Publishing

Proposed NQF Level: 5
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: UCLC 3409
Content: This module develops a better understanding of and skills in the following: basic design techniques for the production of in-house and other types of publications using available software packages such as Page Maker, InDesign or Microsoft Publisher; focus on the basics of creating newsletters, including the typology, graphics design and images, etc.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HVTF 2500 Textiles and Fashion Basics

Proposed NQF Level: 5
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: HVLD 2432 Principles of Design
Content: The Textiles and Fashion Basics module is designed to provide a foundation for modules in Fashion and Textiles. By the end of the module all students should be working with the same basic knowledge. The module focuses on knowledge and skills that are essential for both Fashion and Textiles students.
Textiles: The textiles component of the module concentrates on essential understanding about the production and characteristics of textiles. The module covers the ways in which different fibres are produced and how they are identified, fabric production, fabric dyeing and finishing.
Fashion: The fashion component of this module concentrates on essential practical and theoretical understanding of sewing techniques for fashion. In the course of the module students will produce a collection of samples presented in an A4 file, which includes all the work done during the module.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

HVAD 2500 Visual Articulation and Drawing

Proposed NQF Level: 5
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: HVLD 2432 Visual Literacy and Drawing or HVPD 2432 Principles of Design
Content: Focus on both drawing skills and written work and presentation thereof will be achieved through thematic exploration of central developments in Namibian gallery based on visits to art galleries and artists’ studios.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

Third Year Level

HVAD 2600 Business for Visual Arts

Proposed NQF Level: 6
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: Pass at least three (3) modules (48 credits) at second year level in one Visual Arts discipline
Content: This module has both a practical and a theoretical component.
  Practical: Students will start up and run a small business related to their Visual Arts studies under the Junior Achievement Namibia programme. This will involve selecting a business activity, raising funds by selling shares, electing officials and running and administering the business. The business will be closed and liquidated at the end of the semester.
  Theory: Students will write a business plan for a small business connected with their experience in Visual Arts. Each student will write his or her own individual business plan. This will involve making decisions about the type of business, target market, financial planning and operation of the business.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HVAA 2611 Art for Advertising

Proposed NQF Level: 6
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: HVAA 2532 Art for Advertising
Content: Advertising layout and conceptualisation. Mechanics of the camera and basics of advertising photography. Conceptualisation and execution of a print advertisement from a client brief. Masthead and cover design of an illustrated magazine. While the diploma course emphasises the aspect of practical expression, a level of theoretical understanding in line with NQF level 6 is expected.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

HVAA 2632 Art for Advertising

Proposed NQF Level: 6
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: HVAA 2611 Art for Advertising
Content: Conceptualise and execute an advertising campaign for a product or service. Write advertising headlines and copy. Market-related analysis as a reference for advertising conceptualisation. Introduction to printing technologies and methods. While the diploma course emphasises the aspect of practical expression, a level of theoretical understanding in line with NQF level 6 is expected.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)
HVTS 2632 Textiles in Interior Design
Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
Prerequisite: HVTS 2511 Textiles: Dyed, Painted and Printed or HVTS 2532 Constructed Textiles and Sewn Decoration  
Content: This module has both a practical and a theoretical component. Practical: Students will build on the knowledge and skills gained in their previous textiles modules to design and produce a group of at least three textile products for use in a specific room in a guest house or private home in Windhoek. They will work within a specified budget and prepare a detailed costing for their designs. They will produce a mood board, floor plans and wall plans for the interior and specifications for the manufactured textile products. Their final presentation will visually clearly explain their intentions.  
Theory: In the theory part of this module, students will review the décor in at least two guest houses or small hotels in Windhoek with regard to their chosen clientele. They will discuss interior design and interior decoration and the way that designers plan their interior décor schemes. They will conduct an interview with a local interior designer to review the design opportunities that exist in Namibia. They will also visit local suppliers. Students will design and conduct a survey that examines an aspect of interior design that they identify in the course of the module. They will also examine how one would go about setting up in business as an interior decorator in Namibia.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)
HVCE 2611 Creative Expression

Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HVCE 2532 Creative Expression

Content: While the diploma emphasises the aspect of practical expression, a level of focused theoretical understanding commensurate with the NQF level 6 is expected. Therefore this module will be placed in a contemporary art historical and theoretical context in which the student will both theoretically and practically be exploring creative strategies. This will empower the student to develop and emphasise his/her individual aptitude for creative expression in a visual art field of choice.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

HVCE 2632 Creative Expression

Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HVCE 2611 Creative Expression

Content: While the diploma emphasises the aspect of practical expression, a level of focused theoretical understanding commensurate with the NQF level 6 is expected. Placed in a contemporary art historical and theoretical context, this module will therefore explore more advanced creative strategies, allowing for an emphasis on the student’s individual aptitude for creative expression in a visual art field of choice.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

HVVC 2611 Visual Culture and Concepts

Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HVVC 2511 Visual Culture and Concepts in Africa or HVVC 2532 Developments in Contemporary Art

Content: This module consists of two components. The first is an overview of central developments in post-modernism such as pop art, minimalism and conceptual art. The second analyses selected trends in visual culture in post-colonial Africa.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HVVC 2632 Visual Culture and Concepts

Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HVVC 2511 Visual Culture and Concepts in Africa

Content: This module consists of two components. The first component is an overview of recent developments in post-modernism such as installation art, performance art, video art and computer art. The second component focuses on debate pertaining to the increasing assertion within the mainstream art scene of hitherto marginalised artists such as women and persons of non-western origin.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
SECTION II: OLD CURRICULUM:
FOURTH YEAR LEVEL STUDENTS IN 2009
B. QUALIFICATIONS OFFERED BY THE FACULTY

The Faculty may award the following degrees and diplomas:

### B.1 Undergraduate Programmes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Minimum Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts*</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>4 years FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts in Library Science and Records Management</td>
<td>BA (Library Science and Records Management)</td>
<td>4 years FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts in Media Studies</td>
<td>BA (Media Studies)</td>
<td>4 years FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts in Social Work</td>
<td>BA (Social Work)</td>
<td>4 years FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts in Tourism</td>
<td>BA (Tourism)</td>
<td>4 years FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Psychology</td>
<td>BPsych</td>
<td>4 years FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Theology</td>
<td>BTh</td>
<td>4 years FT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* All approved major subjects (cf. E.1.3.1)

### B.2 Diploma Programmes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diploma</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Minimum Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Information Studies</td>
<td>Dipl Info Studies</td>
<td>2 years FT, 3 years PT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Theology</td>
<td>Dipl Theology</td>
<td>2 years FT, 4 years PT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Visual Arts</td>
<td>Dipl Visual Arts</td>
<td>3 years FT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### B.3 Postgraduate Programmes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diploma</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Minimum Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Translation</td>
<td>PGDT</td>
<td>1 year FT, 2 years PT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Minimum Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Master of Arts*</td>
<td>MA</td>
<td>1 year FT/PT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Arts in Clinical/Counselling Psychology</td>
<td>MA (Clinical/Counselling Psychology)</td>
<td>2 years FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Arts in Industrial Psychology</td>
<td>MA (Industrial Psychology)</td>
<td>2 years FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Arts in Performing Arts</td>
<td>MA (Performing Arts)</td>
<td>2 years FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Arts in Religion</td>
<td>MA (Religion)</td>
<td>2 years FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Theology</td>
<td>MTh</td>
<td>2 years FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Philosophy</td>
<td>PhD</td>
<td>2 years FT/PT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* In approved disciplines (cf. I.2.1)

FT = full-time studies
PT = part-time studies (where applicable)
C. GENERAL REGULATIONS PERTAINING TO UNDERGRADUATE STUDIES IN THE FACULTY

C.1 Admission

C.1.1 To register for degree studies, a candidate must hold a valid International General Certificate of Secondary Education (IGCSE), a Namibian Senior Secondary Certificate Ordinary Level (NSSCO) or a recognised equivalent qualification.

C.1.2 English is a compulsory subject and should normally be obtained as English as a Second Language at IGCSE/NSSCO level, grade C or higher, or English as a First Language at IGCSE/NSSCO level, grade D or higher.

C.1.3 A candidate should obtain a minimum of 25 points on the UNAM Evaluation Point Scale to be admitted (cf. 7.3 General Admission Criteria for Undergraduate Programmes in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook). Obtaining the minimum number of points, however, does not necessarily ensure admission. Entrance is based upon places available within Departments and awarded on the basis of merit.

C.1.4 The University reserves the right to interview students before admission.

C.1.5 Admission can also be considered for persons who qualify through the Mature Age Entry Scheme upon successful completion of the relevant examinations as set out in the General Regulations (cf. 7.4 Mature Age Entry Scheme in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook). A special application form is available for this purpose.

C.1.6 Please read this section in conjunction with the academic conditions stipulated in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook.

C.2 Duration of Study

C.2.1 The Bachelor's degree cannot be completed in less than four years of full-time study, unless a student is granted credits on the basis of studies completed elsewhere, and/or for another qualification.

C.2.2 The course of study for a Bachelor's degree must be completed within six years of full-time registration, unless permission is granted for this period to be exceeded.

C.3 Class Attendance and Practicals

Refer to paragraphs 7.14 to 7.19 in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook.

C.4 Curriculum

C.4.1 Curriculum Compilation

C.4.1.1 To be awarded a Bachelor’s degree by the Faculty, a student must pass the following modules or the equivalent thereof:
- a total of 35 modules, which fall into the respective years as follows:
  - twelve (12) first year modules, consisting of the four (4) University Core Curriculum modules (cf. C.7) and eight (8) Faculty subject modules
    - nine (9) second year modules
    - eight (8) third year modules
    - six (6) fourth year modules

C.4.1.2 For the BA degree a student may compile his/her curriculum by selecting the major subjects and minor subject from the offered BA subjects, in accordance with Faculty and subject regulations. Refer to the BA programme (E.1) for detailed information.

C.4.1.3 For the BA (Library Science and Records Management), BA (Media Studies), BA (Social Work), BA (Tourism), BPsych and BTh degrees set curriculum compilations are prescribed, although some of these programmes allow students certain options in the curricula. Refer to the relevant degree programmes for detailed information.

C.4.1.4 In certain subjects second and third year modules are interchangeable, i.e. third year modules can be taken by second year students and vice versa. Students should consult the relevant head of department to determine whether this is possible in their subjects. Where a department allows interchangeability of modules, it remains preferable that students should take nine (9) modules in the second year and eight (8) modules in the third year.

C.4.2 Stipulations Pertaining to Student Registration

C.4.2.1 Unless specifically exempted, a student may not register for any other than first year modules or their equivalents during his/her first year of registration for a Bachelor's degree or a diploma.

C.4.2.2 A student who has passed four (4) or five (5) first year modules will not be allowed to register for any other than the outstanding first year modules required to complete the twelve (12) modules of the full first year curriculum.

C.4.2.3 A student may not register for the second year if his/her school-leaving certificate is outstanding.
C.4.2.4
Students in the second and third years of registration may not register for more than two (2) additional modules or the equivalent (i.e. not more than a total of eleven (11) modules in the second year of registration and ten (10) modules in the third year of registration).

C.4.2.5
A student may not register for any fourth year module with more than two (2) first, second and/or third year modules or the equivalent outstanding.

C.4.2.6
A student with three (3) or more first, second and/or third year modules or the equivalent outstanding, will not be allowed to register for any fourth year modules. Such a student must first complete the outstanding modules before he/she may be allowed to register for any fourth year module in a subsequent year.

C.4.2.7
Unless by special permission, a student may not register more than twice for the same module.

C.4.2.8
Unless by special permission, a student may not register for more than one module in the same timetable slot. Where two or more modules clash in this way, precedence should be given to the junior module.

C.4.2.9
Unless otherwise specified, one (1) double-module is equivalent to two (2) semester modules.

C.5 Academic Advancement Rules

C.5.1
Subject to the Faculty re-admission requirements in C.5.2 below, a student must pass

C.5.1.1
six (6) first year modules or the equivalent, of which four (4) must be Faculty subject modules from the subjects under E.1.3.1 (i.e. not University Core Curriculum modules), to register for any second year modules;

C.5.1.2
seventeen (17) first and second year modules or the equivalent to register for any third year modules;

C.5.1.3
twenty-seven (27) first, second and third year modules or the equivalent to register for any fourth year modules;

C.5.1.4
all the required modules (cf. C.4.1.1) or the equivalent by the end of the sixth year of registration to be awarded a Bachelor’s degree (cf. C.2.2).

C.5.2
To be re-admitted to the Faculty, a student must pass

C.5.2.1
at least one third (⅓) of the full first year curriculum (i.e. four (4) modules or the equivalent), of which two (2) modules must be Faculty subject modules from the subjects under E.1.3.1 (i.e. not University Core Curriculum modules);

C.5.2.2
ten (10) modules or the equivalent by the end of the second year of registration;

C.5.2.3
seventeen (17) modules or the equivalent by the end of the third year of registration;

C.5.2.4
twenty-seven (27) first, second and third year modules or the equivalent by the end of the fourth year of registration.

C.5.3
A student who has passed only four (4) or five (5) modules will not be allowed to register for any other than first year modules.

C.5.4
A student admitted to second year modules (cf. C.5.1.1) may not register for more than eleven (11) modules or the equivalent (cf. C.4.2.4). Students are strongly advised to complete all first year modules before they register for any second year modules.

C.5.5
A student admitted to third year modules (cf. C.5.1.2) may not register for more than ten (10) modules or the equivalent (cf. C.4.2.4).

C.5.6
A student who wishes to transfer from one faculty to another must have met the minimum re-registration requirements, in addition to any other requirements set by the faculty to which the student wishes to transfer.

C.6 Credit Hours

C.6.1
Each first year subject module in the Faculty carries a credit of either three lecture hours per week (3 L/w) in both the first and second semesters, or two lecture hours per week (2 L/w) in the first semester and four lecture hours per week (4 L/w) in the second semester. Consult the relevant subject regulations.

C.6.2
Each second and third year module carries a credit of four lecture hours per week (4 L/w).

C.6.3
Each fourth year module carries a credit of two lecture hours per week (2 L/w).

C.6.4
Modules taught in other faculties may carry different credit hours. Refer to the yearbook of the relevant faculty.

C.7 University Core Curriculum

All students will take the following University Core Curriculum modules in the first year of study as part of their curriculum (i.e. as part of the twelve (12) first year modules to be passed in year I – cf. C.4.1.1):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UCE 3119</td>
<td>Communication and Study Skills in English</td>
<td>4 L/w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UCC 3109</td>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td>2 L/w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UCI 3109</td>
<td>Contemporary Social Issues</td>
<td>2 L/w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UCA 3119</td>
<td>English for Academic Purposes*</td>
<td>4 L/w</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Prerequisite: UCE 3119 Communication and Study Skills in English
C.8 Important Note to BEd Students

C.8.1 As the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences offers year-modules in the fourth year of study, BEd students will lose at least six weeks of lectures due to the teaching practice programme of the Faculty of Education. Since the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences recognises the fact that it is responsible for the provision of school subject content modules indicated in the relevant sections of the Faculty of Education curriculum framework, special arrangements (as per the regulation below, C.8.2) have been put into place so that the affected students are not put to a disadvantage due to loss of lecturing hours.

C.8.2 BEd students intending to take school subject(s) in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences at fourth year level must contact the relevant department(s) in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences before the end of the third year in order to receive information and self-study materials to be used in their absence from lectures during the teaching practice period taking place at the beginning of their fourth year. **It is the student’s responsibility to contact the relevant department(s) to obtain instructions and materials before the end of his/her third year of study.**

D. CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT AND EXAMINATIONS

D.1 Continuous assessment and examinations will be conducted in line with the University’s general examination regulations as outlined under paragraph B.7.21 in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook and subject to Faculty special and departmental rules and regulations.

D.2 Examinations will be conducted at the end of each semester in the case of semester modules, and at the end of the academic year in the case of year-modules.

D.3 Admission to examinations will only be granted to students who:

D.3.1 have attended at least 80% of the lectures and have completed the required elements that make up the continuous assessment mark;

D.3.2 have attained at least 40% in the continuous assessment component, unless otherwise approved by Senate;

D.3.3 have satisfied the requirements of University regulations and relevant Faculty special regulations;

D.3.4 have conformed with Council resolutions with regard to the payment of the required registration, tuition and other relevant fees as certified by the Bursar’s and the Registrar’s Offices.

D.4 If a student has not been admitted to the examination in a particular module, but enters the relevant examination and sits for the paper(s), his/her results in that paper(s) will be declared null and void.

D.5 In order to pass a module, a student must obtain a final mark of at least 50%, which consists of the continuous assessment mark and examination mark. The relation in the calculation of the final mark for a module will be either **60% continuous assessment mark : 40% examination mark** or **50% continuous assessment mark : 50% examination mark**. Consult the relevant syllabi to determine the weighing for any specific module.

D.6 A student cannot pass a module with an examination mark of less than 40%, regardless of the value and weight of the continuous assessment mark in that module.

D.7 In order to pass a module with distinction, a student must obtain a minimum final mark of 80%.

D.8 Please read this section in conjunction with the General Examination Regulations in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook, which contains detailed information regarding continuous assessment, examinations, supplementary and special examinations and promotion criteria.
### E. BACHELOR’S DEGREE PROGRAMMES

#### E.1 Bachelor of Arts (BA)

**E.1.1 Introduction**

The BA degree is a general degree in the sense that students select their own minor and major subjects from the available humanities and social sciences offerings, subject to University and Faculty regulations. Students therefore in effect compile their own degree programme. It is recommended that the compilation of a student’s degree programme is done in consultation with the Faculty Officer, and where advised, with the relevant departments. Students should also consult the relevant subject regulations before they decide on their subjects. Students should note that the BA degree is a general degree, and that special BA degree programmes exist for which set curriculum compilations are prescribed. Refer to the regulations for the special programmes for further information (cf. E.2 - E.7).

Programme Co-ordinator: Cf. relevant heads of department.

#### E.1.2 Admission

**E.1.2.1** Refer to C.1 Admission under C. Regulations Pertaining to Undergraduate Studies in the Faculty in this yearbook.

**E.1.2.2** Certain departments require specific qualifications at IGCSE (or the equivalent) level in some of their subjects for a student to be admitted. The Subject Regulations section in this yearbook should be consulted before a student decides on his/her subjects.

#### E.1.3 Curriculum

**E.1.3.1 MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECTS**

**E.1.3.1.1** The following subjects are offered in the Faculty:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR/MINOR SUBJECTS</th>
<th>MINOR SUBJECTS ONLY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Afrikaans Studies*</td>
<td>Afrikaans as Applied and Business Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art for Advertising</td>
<td>French as Applied and Business Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drama</td>
<td>German as Applied and Business Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics (cf. E.1.3.1.7)</td>
<td>Linguistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English*</td>
<td>Portuguese as Applied and Business Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fashion</td>
<td>Spanish as Applied and Business Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Studies*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography and Environmental Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German Studies*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khoekhoegowab</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics* (cf. E.1.3.1.7)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oshindonga</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oshikwanyama</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otjiherero</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Studies (cf. E.1.3.1.7)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portuguese Studies*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rukwangali</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silozi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Textiles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-dimensional Studies (Pottery and Sculpture)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two-dimensional Studies (Picture-making)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual Culture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The subject Theology makes provision for Biblical Greek and/or Biblical Hebrew, and specialisation in Biblical Studies, Christian Ministry and/or Christian Studies.

**E.1.3.1.2** The subjects listed above as major/minor subjects may be selected as major or minor subjects.

**E.1.3.1.3** The subjects listed above as minor subjects may not be selected as major subjects. These subjects are only offered up to third year level.

**E.1.3.1.4** Students should consult the subject regulations of the subjects they intend to take before they register.

**E.1.3.1.5** A major subject above marked with * requires a qualification at IGCSE/NSSCO level in that subject for admission. Refer to the Subject Regulations section in this yearbook for detailed admission requirements for these subjects.
E.1.3.1.6
Students who initially register for the minor subjects in Applied and Business Language: Afrikaans, French, German, Portuguese and/or Spanish, may opt to proceed with Afrikaans Studies, French Studies, German Studies and/or Portuguese Studies respectively as major subjects after successful completion of the relevant prerequisites. Refer to the relevant subject regulations for details.

E.1.3.1.7
The subjects Economics, Mathematics and Political Studies are mutually exclusive, i.e. a student may only select one (1) of these subjects as a minor or major subject in the BA curriculum. The other subjects must be chosen from the list of approved minor and major subjects offered in the Faculty (cf. E.1.3.1.1).

E.1.3.1.8
A student may only register for one (1) of the Applied and Business Language subjects listed under E.1.3.1.1 (i.e. either Afrikaans as Applied and Business Language, or French as Applied and Business Language, or German as Applied and Business Language, or Portuguese as Applied and Business Language, or Spanish as Applied and Business Language).

E.1.3.2 CURRICULUM COMPILATION

E.1.3.2.1 YEAR I (phased out)

E.1.3.2.1.1 First year students take the University Core Curriculum modules and select four (4) subjects from the list of approved major and minor subjects in the Faculty, of which at least two (2) subjects must be approved major subjects (cf. E.1.3.1.1).

E.1.3.2.1.2 It is the responsibility of the student to ensure that his/her selection of subjects/modules in the first year is in accordance with the relevant subject and Faculty regulations to allow entrance to a double major curriculum in the fourth year.

E.1.3.2.1.3 The normal first year curriculum of students registered in the BA degree programme will consist of twelve (12) modules, compiled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Modules</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>University Core Curriculum modules one (1) module: Subject A one (1) module: Subject B one (1) module: Subject C one (1) module: Subject D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>University Core Curriculum modules one (1) module: Subject A one (1) module: Subject B one (1) module: Subject C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

E.1.3.2.1.4 Beginners Language modules and introductory and communicative skills modules (in African Languages / Afrikaans / French / German / Portuguese / Spanish as Applied and Business Language) may not be taken by a first language speaker of the language concerned or by a student who has been examined in the language at IGCSE, HIGCSE or the equivalent level within the previous five (5) years. The department concerned reserves the right to cancel a student’s registration for any such module where it is evident that the student’s competence in the language is more advanced than is stipulated for students registering for the module(s). Such a student will be advised to register for the more advanced modules (i.e. second or third year modules) in that particular language, subject to Faculty regulations and written approval by the head of the department, where applicable. A student may only register for one (1) of the Applied and Business Language subjects listed under E.1.3.1.1.

E.1.3.2.2 YEAR II (phased out)

E.1.3.2.2.1 The normal second year curriculum of students registered in the BA degree programme will be compiled as follows:

In year II students drop one (1) of the four subjects selected in year I, leaving them with three (3) subjects, at least two (2) of which must be approved major subjects as listed under E.1.3.1.1. Students take a total of nine (9) modules:

three (3) modules in Subject A three (3) modules in Subject B three (3) modules in Subject C

E.1.3.2.2.2 It is the responsibility of the student to ensure that his/her selection of subjects/modules in the second year is in accordance with the relevant subject and Faculty regulations to allow entrance to a double major curriculum in the fourth year.

E.1.3.2.3 YEAR III (phased out)

E.1.3.2.3.1 The normal third year curriculum of students registered in the BA degree programme will be compiled as follows:

In year III students select two (2) major subjects (Major Subject A and Major Subject B) from the three subjects taken in year II. The remaining subject becomes a minor subject, the modules of which may be replaced by ancillary modules from other subjects, in accordance with Faculty and subject regulations. Students take a total of eight (8) modules:

three (3) modules in Major Subject A three (3) modules in Major Subject B Two (2) modules in the minor subject or two (2) ancillary modules from other subjects

E.1.3.2.3.2 It is the responsibility of the student to ensure that his/her selection of subjects/modules in the third year is in accordance with the relevant subject and Faculty regulations to allow entrance to a double major curriculum in the fourth year.
E.1.3.2.4 YEAR IV (phasing out: last intake in 2009)

E.1.3.2.4.1
It is the responsibility of the student to ensure that his/her selection of modules or the equivalents in the first, second and third years is in accordance with the relevant subject regulations to allow entrance to a double major curriculum in the fourth year.

E.1.3.2.4.2
In the fourth year of study students will normally take six (6) fourth year modules or the equivalent: three (3) modules from each of their major subjects, selected in accordance with the relevant subject regulations. These modules will be selected in consultation with the departments concerned. This compilation constitutes a double major curriculum.

E.1.3.2.4.3
In exceptional cases a student may be admitted to a curriculum comprising only one major subject (a single major curriculum). A student must apply in writing to the relevant department for admission to a single major curriculum. Admission will normally be subject to the requirement that the student has averaged at least 60% over the second and third year modules of the subject concerned. A single major curriculum will be offered at the discretion of the relevant department. Therefore first year students should invariably plan their curriculum with a view to taking two major subjects (i.e. a double major curriculum).

E.1.3.2.4.4
The normal fourth year curriculum of students registered in the BA degree programme will therefore be compiled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Double Major Curriculum</th>
<th>Single Major Curriculum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- three (3) modules in Major Subject A</td>
<td>- six (6) modules in the major subject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus</td>
<td>Option (i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- three (3) modules in Major Subject B</td>
<td>- five (5) modules in the major subject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus</td>
<td>Option (ii)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- one (1) module in another subject, in accordance with Faculty regulations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

E.2 Bachelor of Arts in Library Science and Records Management

BA (Library Science and Records Management)

Year I to year III of this programme’s curriculum has been phased out. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum programmes that are being phased out. Refer to Section I: New Curriculum (First, Second and Third Year Level Students in 2009) in this yearbook for information on the new curriculum of this programme.

E.2.3.4 Year IV (phasing out: last intake in 2009)

E.2.3.4.1 Admission Requirements

Refer to C.5 Academic Advancement Rules in this yearbook.

E.2.3.4.2 Curriculum

In year IV, students will take two (2) year-modules and two (2) semester modules, plus an additional three (3) semester modules or the equivalent from other disciplines, subject to Faculty regulations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ISA 3410</td>
<td>Research Paper and Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISA 3430</td>
<td>Strategic Management and Marketing of Information Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISA 3450</td>
<td>Special Topics: Information, Education and Communication (IEC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISI 3410</td>
<td>Conservation and Preservation Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add one (1) of the following year-modules:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISA 3431</td>
<td>Developmental Librarianship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISI 3452</td>
<td>Advanced Information Storage and Retrieval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISA 3471</td>
<td>Analysis and Evaluation of Internet Search Engines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add two (2) of the following three semester modules:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add three (3) modules or the equivalent from other disciplines, subject to Faculty regulations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

E.2.4 Internship and Practicals

E.2.4.1
Four (4) weeks of internship and field attachment will be required from the third year. The internship component will be carried out under the supervision of a staff member of the Department and a qualified information and media specialist.

E.2.4.2
Students will be expected to attend practicals of three (3) hours per week in some modules.
**E.3 Bachelor of Arts in Media Studies**

BA (Media Studies)

Year I to year III of this programme’s curriculum has been phased out. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum programmes that are being phased out. Refer to Section I: New Curriculum (First, Second and Third Year Level Students in 2009) in this yearbook for information on the new curriculum of this programme.

---

**E.3.3.4 Year IV (phasing out: last intake in 2009)**

**E.3.3.4.1 Admission Requirements**

Refer to C.5 Academic Advancement Rules in this yearbook.

**E.3.3.4.2 Curriculum**

In year IV, students will take two (2) year-modules and two (2) semester modules, plus an additional three (3) modules or the equivalent from other disciplines, subject to Faculty regulations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ISA 3410</td>
<td>Research Paper and Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISM 3431</td>
<td>Advanced Writing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISM 3452</td>
<td>Media Management</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Add the following two (2) semester modules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ISA 3450</td>
<td>Special Topics: Information, Education and Communication (IEC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISM 3410</td>
<td>Special Topics: Corporate Communications</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Add one (1) of the following two year-modules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ISA 3450</td>
<td>Special Topics: Information, Education and Communication (IEC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISM 3410</td>
<td>Special Topics: Corporate Communications</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Add three (3) modules or the equivalent from other disciplines, subject to Faculty regulations.

---

**E.4 Bachelor of Arts in Social Work**

BA (Social Work)

Year I to year III of this programme’s curriculum has been phased out. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum programmes that are being phased out. Refer to Section I: New Curriculum (First, Second and Third Year Level Students in 2009) in this yearbook for information on the new curriculum of this programme.

---

**E.4.3.4 Year IV (phasing out: last intake in 2009)**

**E.4.3.4.1 Admission Requirements**

To be admitted to year IV, a student must pass all first, second and third year modules in the BA (Social Work) programme.

**E.4.3.4.2 Curriculum**

All students take the following six (6) modules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOW 3410</td>
<td>Social Work Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOW 3430</td>
<td>Advanced Counselling With Individuals, Groups and Families</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOW 3450</td>
<td>Advanced Community Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOW 3470</td>
<td>Specialised Fields in Social Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOW 3490</td>
<td>Research Paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWA 3410</td>
<td>Applied Social Work: Internship</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**E.4.4 Internship**

During the fourth year students will undergo an internship at an accredited welfare organisation (SWA 3410 Applied Social Work: Internship). During a period of 108 days, students will apply the five main methods in Social Work under the supervision of a field worker and lecturer of the Department. Students come to the University during this time for theoretical lectures. A timetable for lecturers will be provided annually.

**D.4.5 Oral Examinations**

Social Work students from the first to the fourth year are assessed by means of oral examinations in the modules in Applied Social Work.
E.5 Bachelor of Arts in Tourism
BA (Tourism)

Year I to year III of this programme’s curriculum has been phased out. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum programmes that are being phased out. Refer to Section I: New Curriculum (First, Second and Third Year Level Students in 2009) in this yearbook for information on the new curriculum of this programme.

E.5.3.5 Year IV (phasing out: last intake in 2009)

E.5.3.5.1 Admission Requirements

To be admitted to year IV, a student must satisfy the following requirements:

E.5.3.5.1.1 For Geography and Environmental Studies:
- refer to C.5 Academic Advancement Rules in this yearbook
- pass in all modules in Geography and Environmental Studies at the previous three levels of study

E.5.3.5.1.2 For Area Studies as Second Major Subject:
Refer to C.5 Academic Advancement Rules in this yearbook.

E.5.3.5.1.3 For Management Studies as Second Major Subject:
Refer to C.5 Academic Advancement Rules in this yearbook.

E.5.3.5.2 Curriculum

All students register for the following modules in Geography and Environmental Studies:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GES 3410</td>
<td>Geography of Tourism</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus two (2) of the following five modules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEA 3410</td>
<td>Concepts in Applied Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEA 3430</td>
<td>Research Project in Spatial Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEA 3450</td>
<td>Advanced Techniques in Spatial Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GES 3430</td>
<td>Political Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GES 3450</td>
<td>Themes in Advanced Geography</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students who register for GEA 3410, GEA 3430 and/or GEA 3450 must also register for the following module:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEA 3479</td>
<td>Field Work</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students taking Area Studies as their second major subject, register for the following modules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIS 3410</td>
<td>Public History</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus one (1) of the following two modules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PAT 3470</td>
<td>Tourism, Musical Continuity and Change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VVA 3430</td>
<td>Tourism and Visual Culture in Namibia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus one (1) of the following two modules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOG 3430</td>
<td>Rural Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOG 3470</td>
<td>The Sociology of Comparative Development</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students taking Management Studies as their second major subject, register for three (3) modules:

1. MST 3471 Strategic Management (compulsory)

Plus either the following two (2) modules:

1. MHM 3471 Human Resources Management III
2. MHM 3472 Human Resources Management IV

Or the following two (2) modules:

1. MSM 3471 Strategic Marketing III
2. MSM 3472 Strategic Marketing IV

E.6 Bachelor of Psychology
BPsysch

Year I to year III of this programme’s curriculum has been phased out. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum programmes that are being phased out. Refer to Section I: New Curriculum (First, Second and Third Year Level Students in 2009) in this yearbook for information on the new curriculum of this programme.

E.6.3.4 Year IV (phasing out: last intake in 2009)

E.6.3.4.1 Admission Requirements

Refer to C.5 Academic Advancement Rules in this yearbook.
E.6.3.4.2 Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Double-module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSG 3410</td>
<td>Advanced Research Methodology and Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSI 3410</td>
<td>Advanced Organisational Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSG 3430</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology of Adulthood and Old Age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSG 3470</td>
<td>Internship</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

E.6.4 Practicals

E.6.4.1 Students will be expected to do two (2) practical hours per week for each of the year-modules offered in the third year.

E.6.4.2 Students will be expected to do the following practical hours in the fourth year:
- three (3) hours per week in each of the following double-modules:
  - PSI 3410 Advanced Organisational Psychology
  - PSG 3430 Developmental Psychology of Adulthood and Old Age
- one (1) hour per week in the following double-module:
  - PSG 3410 Advanced Research Methodology and Methods

E.6.5 Internship

Students will undergo an internship in the fourth year (PSG 3470 Internship). During this period (168 hours on a part-time basis) students will apply all their theoretical and practical knowledge gained during previous years of study in a work setting under the supervision of experienced psychologists. Students will be required to submit a detailed report on their internship according to guidelines provided by the Department.

E.7 Bachelor of Theology

BTh

The BTh programme is being phased out. Students currently engaged in the programme should consult the Head: Department of Human Sciences for guidance pertaining to their registration.
F. UNDERGRADUATE SUBJECT REGULATIONS

F.1 African Languages

Year I to year III of this subject’s curriculum has been phased out. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum subjects that are being phased out. Refer to Section I: New Curriculum (First, Second and Third Year Level Students in 2009) in this yearbook for information on the new curriculum of this subject.

F.1.2.5 Year IV (phasing out: last intake in 2009)

F.1.2.5.1 Admission Requirements

F.1.2.5.1.1 To be admitted to year IV, a student must have passed in at least six (6) of the eight (8) first, second and third year modules prescribed for the chosen African language, provided that a student with maximally two of the seven modules outstanding will be required to take such module(s) in year IV together with the fourth year modules he/she is admitted to, subject to Faculty regulations.

F.1.2.5.1.2 To be admitted to year IV with an African Language as a single major, all students need written approval by the Head of Department.

F.1.2.5.1.3 To be admitted to ALH 3410 Historical Linguistics and Dialectology a student must have passed LIN 3211 General Phonetics and Phonology.

F.1.2.5.2 Curriculum

F.1.2.5.2.1 Students pursuing a double major with an African language must select three (3) fourth year modules.

F.1.2.5.2.2 Students admitted to a single major in an African language must select six (6) fourth year modules.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Double Major Curriculum</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ALR 3410</td>
<td>Orature in Africa*</td>
<td>ALR 3410</td>
<td>Orature in Africa*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALH 3410</td>
<td>Historical Linguistics and Dialectology*</td>
<td>ALH 3410</td>
<td>Historical Linguistics and Dialectology*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add one (1) of the following modules:</td>
<td></td>
<td>ALU 3410</td>
<td>Language in Use*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALG 3410</td>
<td>Universals, and the Typology of Bantu Languages**</td>
<td>ALS 3410</td>
<td>Stylistics and Semantics*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALG 3430</td>
<td>Universals, and the Typology of Khoekhoegowab***</td>
<td>ALP 3410</td>
<td>Research Paper in the Chosen AL*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALU 3410</td>
<td>Language in Use*</td>
<td>ALG 3410</td>
<td>Universals, and the Typology of Bantu Languages**</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALT 3410</td>
<td>Terminography and Translation*</td>
<td>ALG 3430</td>
<td>Universals, and the Typology of Khoekhoegowab***</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add one (1) of the following modules:</td>
<td>ALT 3410</td>
<td>Terminography and Translation*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* This module is to be taken irrespective of the chosen language.
** This module is to be taken by students of Khoekhoegowab.
*** This module is to be taken by students of a Bantu language (i.e. Oshindonga, Oshikwanyama, Otjiherero, Rukwangali, Silozi).
* Students will take the specific section relevant to their major language. Refer to the syllabi.

F.3 Afrikaans Studies

Year I to year III of this subject’s curriculum has been phased out. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum subjects that are being phased out. Refer to Section I: New Curriculum (First, Second and Third Year Level Students in 2009) in this yearbook for information on the new curriculum of this subject.

F.3.2.4 Year IV (phasing out: last intake in 2009)

F.3.2.4.1 Admission Requirements

To be admitted to Year IV, a student must satisfy any one of the following requirements:
- pass in both the first year modules as well as at least four (4) of the six (6) second and third year modules in Afrikaans Studies, provided that a student with one or two of these second and third year modules outstanding will be required to take such module(s) during year IV together with the fourth year modules he/she is admitted to, subject to Faculty regulations.
- written approval by the Head of Department.

F.3.2.4.2 Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group A</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Group B</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GAC 3410</td>
<td>Lexicography</td>
<td>GAC 3410</td>
<td>Namibian Afrikaans Literature</td>
<td>GAA 3410</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAC 3430</td>
<td>Text Science</td>
<td>GAC 3430</td>
<td>Afrikaans and Dutch Literature</td>
<td>GAA 3430</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAC 3450</td>
<td>Advanced Afrikaans Linguistics</td>
<td>GAC 3450</td>
<td>Afrikaans Literature in Southern African Context</td>
<td>GAA 3470</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Creative Writing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

180
Students pursuing a double major with Afrikaans must select three (3) fourth year modules in Afrikaans according to the following guidelines:
- one module from Group A above
- one module from Group B above
- one module from either Group A or Group B above

Students admitted to a single major in Afrikaans (cf. E.1.3.2.4.3) must select their fourth year modules according to one of the following two options:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option (i)</th>
<th>Option (ii)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- five (5) modules from Group A and B above, combined plus</td>
<td>- four (4) modules from Group A and B above, combined plus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- GAA 3490 Research Paper</td>
<td>- GAA 3490 Research Paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- one (1) fourth year module from another subject, selected in consultation with the Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

F.4 Art for Advertising

Refer to F.39 Visual Arts.

F.5 Biblical Studies

This subject is being phased out as a BA subject. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum subjects that are being phased out.

F.6 Christian Studies

This subject is being phased out as a BA subject. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum subjects that are being phased out.

F.7 Computing

This subject is being phased out as a BA subject. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum subjects that are being phased out.

F.7.2.4 Year IV (phasing out; last intake in 2009)

F.7.2.4.1 Admission Requirements

F.7.2.4.1.1 To be admitted to CMP 3400 Research Project a student must have passed all third year modules.

F.7.2.4.1.2 To be admitted to CMP 3421 Client Server Systems and Advanced Networks and/or CMP 3422 Web Development and E-commerce a student must have passed CMP 3331 Networking, Data Communications and Distributed Systems.

F.7.2.4.1.3 To be admitted to CMP 3442 Management of IT Systems and Business Computing a student must have passed CMP 3312 Software Engineering II.

F.7.2.4.1.4 To be admitted to CMP 3441 Numerical Methods and Operational Research a student must have passed MTH 3211 Calculus I, MTH 3232 Calculus II and CMP 3220 Advanced Object Orientated Programming.

F.7.2.4.1.5 To be admitted to CMP 3461 Advanced Hardware Studies and Digital Electronics a student must have passed CMP 3112 Computing 1B.

F.7.2.4.1.6 To be admitted to CMP 3462 Advanced Data Management Techniques a student must have passed CMP 3231 Data Management and Database Principles.

F.7.2.4.2 Curriculum

Students majoring in Computer Science take the following year-module:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMP 3400</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Add any two (2) of the following half-modules in the first semester:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Half-module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>CMP 3421</td>
<td>Client Server Systems and Advanced Networks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CMP 3441</td>
<td>Numerical Methods and Operational Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CMP 3461</td>
<td>Advanced Hardware Studies and Digital Electronics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Add any two (2) of the following half-modules in the second semester:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Half-module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>CMP 3422</td>
<td>Web Development and E-commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CMP 3442</td>
<td>Management of IT Systems and Business Computing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CMP 3462</td>
<td>Advanced Data Management Techniques</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

F.8 Drama

See F.25 Performing Arts.
F.9 Economics

This subject is being phased out as a BA subject. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum subjects that are being phased out.

F.9.2.4 Year IV (phasing out: last intake in 2009)

F.9.2.4.1 Admission Requirements

Refer to C.5 Academic Advancement Rules in this yearbook.

F.9.2.4.2 Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EPT 3471</td>
<td>Economic Theory and Policy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EPT 3472</td>
<td>Economic Theory and Policy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Add any one (1) of the following modules:

|          | PMR 3471 | Research Methods |        | ENE 3472 | Namibian Economy |

F.10 English

Year I to year III of this subject’s curriculum has been phased out. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum subjects that are being phased out. Refer to Section I: New Curriculum (First, Second and Third Year Level Students in 2009) in this yearbook for information on the new curriculum of this subject.

F.10.2.4 Year IV (phasing out: last intake in 2009)

F.10.2.4.1 Admission Requirements

Refer to C.5 Academic Advancement Rules in this yearbook.

F.10.2.4.2 Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group A</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Group B</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td></td>
<td>Code</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENL 3410</td>
<td>Acts of Style and English</td>
<td>ENT 3410</td>
<td>Commonwealth and Post-colonial Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENL 3430</td>
<td>Aspects of Syntax*</td>
<td>ENT 3450</td>
<td>An Overview of African Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENL 3450</td>
<td>Business Communication</td>
<td>ENT 3470</td>
<td>Selected Author or Theme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENL 3470</td>
<td>Varieties of English</td>
<td>ENT 3490</td>
<td>Comparative Literature</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Pre-requisite: ENL 3211 Lexis and Basic Grammar

F.10.2.4.2.1 Students pursuing a double major including English must select three (3) fourth year modules according to the following guidelines:
- one module from Group A above
  plus
- one module from Group B above
  plus
- one module from either Group A or Group B above

F.10.2.4.2.2 Students admitted to a single major in English (cf. E.1.3.2.4.3) must select their fourth year modules according to one of the following two options:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option (i)</th>
<th>Option (ii)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- six (6) modules from Group A and B above, combined</td>
<td>- five (5) modules from Group A and B above, combined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus</td>
<td>plus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- one (1) fourth year module from another subject, selected in consultation with the Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

F.11 Fashion

Refer to F.39 Visual Arts.
F.12  French Studies

Year I to year III of this subject’s curriculum has been phased out. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum subjects that are being phased out. Refer to Section I: New Curriculum (First, Second and Third Year Level Students in 2009) in this yearbook for information on the new curriculum of this subject.

F.12.2.4  Year IV (phasing out: last intake in 2009)

F.12.2.4.1  Admission Requirements

To be admitted to year IV, a student must satisfy the following requirement:
- pass both of the first year modules as well as at least four (4) of the six (6) second and third year modules in French Studies, provided that a student with one or two of these six modules outstanding will be required to take such module(s) during year IV together with the fourth year modules he/she is admitted to, subject to Faculty regulations.

F.12.2.4.2  Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fourth Year Modules</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GFE 3410</td>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to Ethnography of Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GFE 3430</td>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to Pragmatics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS 3410</td>
<td></td>
<td>Check-up of Modern French Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GFE 3450</td>
<td></td>
<td>Socio-cultural Aspects Through French and Francophone Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GFE 3470</td>
<td></td>
<td>Applied Linguistics in French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GFE 3490</td>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to French for Specific Purposes (FOS)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

F.12.2.4.2.1  Students pursuing a double major including French Studies must select three (3) of the modules listed above.

F.12.2.4.2.2  Students admitted to a single major in French Studies (cf. E.1.3.2.4.3) must select their fourth year modules according to one of the following two options:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option (i)</th>
<th>Option (ii)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- all six (6) modules listed above</td>
<td>- five (5) from the above listed modules plus - one (1) fourth year module from another subject selected in consultation with the French Section</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

F.13  Geography and Environmental Studies

Year I to year III of this subject’s curriculum has been phased out. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum subjects that are being phased out. Refer to Section I: New Curriculum (First, Second and Third Year Level Students in 2009) in this yearbook for information on the new curriculum of this subject.

F.13.2.4  Year IV (phasing out: last intake in 2009)

F.13.2.4.1  Admission Requirements

F.13.2.4.1.1  Refer to C.5 Academic Advancement Rules in this yearbook.

F.13.2.4.1.2  To be admitted to year IV, a student must satisfy the following requirements:
- pass in all Geography modules in the previous three years of study
- for GEA 3450 Advanced Techniques in Spatial Analysis, a pass in GES 3372 Techniques in Spatial Analysis.

F.13.2.4.2  Curriculum

F.13.2.4.2.1  Students pursuing Geography as a double major subject will select either Group A or Group B below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group A</th>
<th>Group B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Module Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEA 3410</td>
<td>Concepts in Applied Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEA 3430</td>
<td>Research Project in Spatial Planning*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEA 3450</td>
<td>Advanced Techniques in Spatial Analysis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Students selecting this module must register for: GEA 3479 Field Work.

F.13.2.4.2.2  Students admitted to a single major in Geography (cf. E.1.3.2.4.3) must select their modules according to one of the following two options:
**F.14  German Studies**

Year I to year III of this subject's curriculum has been phased out. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum subjects that are being phased out. Refer to Section I: New Curriculum (First, Second and Third Year Level Students in 2009) in this yearbook for information on the new curriculum of this subject.

---

**F.14.2.4  Year IV (phasing out: last intake in 2009)**

### F.14.2.4.1 Admission Requirements

To be admitted to year IV, a student must satisfy the following requirement:

- pass in the two (2) first year modules as well as at least four (4) of the six (6) second and third year modules in German Studies, provided that a student with one or two of these six modules outstanding will be required to take such module(s) during year IV together with the fourth year modules he/she is admitted to, subject to Faculty regulations.

### F.14.2.4.2 Curriculum

#### Fourth Year Modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GGR 3410</td>
<td>German Literature from Enlightenment to Naturalism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 3430</td>
<td>Modern German Literature and Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 3450</td>
<td>Aspects of Older German Cultural History, Language and Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 3470</td>
<td>Applied Linguistics in German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 3490</td>
<td>Literature on Africa in German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGS 3410</td>
<td>Intercultural Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGS 3430</td>
<td>Study of Scientific Research and Writing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**F.14.2.4.2.1**

Students pursuing a double major including German Studies must select three of the modules listed above. The module GGS 3430 Study of Scientific Research and Writing is excluded from this selection.

**F.14.2.4.2.2**

Students admitted to a single major in German Studies (cf. E.1.3.2.4.3) must select their fourth year modules according to one of the following two options:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option (i)</th>
<th>Option (ii)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- all three (3) of the modules from Group A above</td>
<td>- all six (6) of the modules from Groups A and B above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- any two (2) modules from Group B above</td>
<td>- GEA 3479 Field Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- GEA 3479 Field Work</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- one (1) module from another subject, selected in consultation with the Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**F.15  History**

Year I to year III of this subject’s curriculum has been phased out. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum subjects that are being phased out. Refer to Section I: New Curriculum (First, Second and Third Year Level Students in 2009) in this yearbook for information on the new curriculum of this subject.

---

**F.15.2.3  Year IV (phasing out: last intake in 2009)**

### F.15.2.3.1 Admission Requirements

To be admitted to year IV, a student must satisfy the following requirement:

- pass in the two (2) first year modules as well as at least four (4) of the six (6) second and third year modules in History, provided that a student with one or two of the second or third year modules outstanding will be required to take such module(s) in year IV together with the fourth year modules he/she is admitted to, subject to Faculty regulations.
F.15.2.3.2 Curriculum

Students will take the following fourth year modules for History as a double major or single major:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Double Major</th>
<th>Single Major (cf. F.1.3.2.4.3)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Module Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 3410</td>
<td>Public History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 3430</td>
<td>Historiography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 3450</td>
<td>Research Thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIS 3470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIS 3490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIR 3410</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OR

five (5) of the modules above plus one (1) fourth year module from another subject, selected in consultation with the Department

F.16 Industrial Psychology

Refer to F.29 Psychology.

F.17 Information Studies

Year I to year III of this subject's curriculum has been phased out. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum subjects that are being phased out. Refer to Section I: New Curriculum (First, Second and Third Year Level Students in 2009) in this yearbook for information on the new curriculum of this subject.

F.17.2.4 Year IV (phasing out: last intake in 2009)

F.17.2.4.1 Admission Requirements

Refer to C.5 Academic Advancement Rules in this yearbook.

F.17.2.4.2 Curriculum

All students will register for the following modules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ISA 3410</td>
<td>Research Paper and Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISA 3430</td>
<td>Strategic Management and Marketing of Information Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISA 3450</td>
<td>Special Topics: Information, Education and Communication (IEC)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

F.18 Khoekhoegowab

Refer to F.1 African Languages.

F.19 Linguistics

Linguistics as a minor subject is being phased out. Since 2008 there has been no intake at first year level in this subject. Students at third year level in 2009 will be accommodated with special subject regulations. The second year curriculum is phased out in 2009 and the subject will be phased out in 2010. See the subject convenor for further information.

Subject Convenor: Dr HL Beyer (tel. 206 3850)

F.20 Mathematics

This subject is being phased out as a BA subject. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum subjects that are being phased out.

F.20.2.4 Year IV (phasing out: last intake in 2009)

F.20.2.4.1 Admission Requirements

F.20.2.4.1.1
To be admitted to MTS 3411 Algebra a student must have passed MTS 3321 Linear Algebra I and MTS 3312 Linear Algebra II.

F.20.2.4.1.2
To be admitted to MTS 3431 General Topology a student must have passed MTS 3311 Real Analysis I, MTS 3321 Linear Algebra I and MTS 3322 Real Analysis II.

F.20.2.4.1.3
To be admitted to MTS 3421 Partial Differential Equations a student must have passed MTS 3211 Calculus I and MTS 3232 Calculus II.

F.20.2.4.1.4
To be admitted to MTS 3432 Complex Analysis a student must have passed MTS 3311 Real Analysis I and MTS 3322 Real Analysis II.

F.20.2.4.1.5
To be admitted to MTS 3442 Numerical Analysis II a student must have passed MTS 3362 Numerical Analysis I.

F.20.2.4.2 Curriculum

Students majoring in Mathematics take the following modules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>MTS 3411</td>
<td>Algebra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MTS 3431</td>
<td>General Topology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MTS 3421</td>
<td>Partial Differential Equations (half-module)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>MTS 3432</td>
<td>Complex Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MTS 3442</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis II (half-module)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

F.21 Music

Refer to F.25 Performing Arts.

F.22 Oshindonga

Refer to F.1 African Languages.

F.23 Oshikwanyama

Refer to F.1 African Languages.

F.24 Otjiherero

Refer to F.1 African Languages.

F.25 Performing Arts (incorporating Drama and Music)

Year I to year III of this subject’s curriculum has been phased out. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum subjects that are being phased out. Refer to Section I: New Curriculum (First, Second and Third Year Level Students in 2009) in this yearbook for information on the new curriculum of this subject.

F.25.2.4 Year IV (phasing out: last intake in 2009)

F.25.2.4.1 Admission Requirements
F.25.2.4.1.1
Only students who have completed the required number of modules in the Performing Arts modules will be admitted to year IV (i.e. three (3) modules in year II and three (3) corresponding modules in year III).

F.25.2.4.1.2
Students intending to major in Music must have completed at least two (2) years of Principal Instrument Studies before they may enrol for any fourth year modules.

F.25.2.4.2 Curriculum
F.25.2.4.2.1
Students who elect Music as a double major must select three (3) modules in Music from the list below.

F.25.2.4.2.2
Students who elect Drama as a double major must select three (3) modules in Drama from the list below.

F.25.2.4.2.3
Students who elect Music as a single major must apply to the Head of Department for permission to enrol (cf. E.1.3.2.4.3). Successful candidates will then select six (6) modules in Music from the list below, or five (5) modules from the list below plus one (1) corresponding module in another discipline.

F.25.2.4.2.4
Students who elect Drama as a single major must apply to the Head of Department for permission to enrol (cf. E.1.3.2.4.3). Successful candidates will then select six (6) modules in Drama from the list below, or five (5) modules from the list below plus one corresponding module in another discipline.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Fourth Year Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite(s)</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PAS 3410</td>
<td>Principal Instrument Study 4</td>
<td>PAS 3301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAS 3430</td>
<td>Second Instrument Study 4</td>
<td>PAS 3321</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAS 3450</td>
<td>Musicianship</td>
<td>PAT 3312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAT 3410</td>
<td>Composition</td>
<td>PAS 3371</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAT 3430</td>
<td>Music Literature – Research Paper</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAT 3450</td>
<td>Didactics and Repertoire of Principal Instrument</td>
<td>PAT 3302</td>
<td>PAS 3410</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Drama**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Fourth Year Module Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite(s)</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PAR 3410</td>
<td>History of Theatre and Drama</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAR 3430</td>
<td>Directing</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAR 3450</td>
<td>Acting</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAR 3470</td>
<td>Youth Theatre</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAQ 3410</td>
<td>Movement Studies</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAQ 3430</td>
<td>Crafts</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAQ 3450</td>
<td>Voice and Speech Training</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAQ 3470</td>
<td>Scriptwriting and Text Analysis</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

F.26  Philosophy

Year I to year III of this subject’s curriculum has been phased out. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum subjects that are being phased out. Refer to Section I: New Curriculum (First, Second and Third Year Level Students in 2009) in this yearbook for information on the new curriculum of this subject.

F.26.2.4  Year IV (phasing out: last intake in 2009)

F.26.2.4.1  Admission Requirements

F.26.2.4.1.1 To be admitted to year IV, a student must pass in both the first year modules as well as at least four (4) of the six (6) second and third year modules acknowledged for Philosophy, provided that a student with one or two of the second or third year modules outstanding will be required to take such module(s) during year IV, together with the fourth year modules he/she is admitted to, subject to Faculty regulations.

F.26.2.4.1.2 Students who intend to take Philosophy as a single major subject must apply in writing to the Head of Department.

F.26.2.4.2  Curriculum

Students pursuing Philosophy as a double major take the following three (3) modules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHI 3410</td>
<td>Philosophy, Post-modernity and Globalisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 3430</td>
<td>Eastern and Indigenous Philosophies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 3450</td>
<td>Research Paper on a Selected Philosopher / Period / Approach</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students admitted to Philosophy as a single major will take the fourth year modules above, plus the following three (3) modules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHL 3410</td>
<td>Study of a Particular Philosophical Period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHL 3430</td>
<td>Study of a Particular Philosophical Approach or School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHL 3450</td>
<td>Study of a Particular Philosopher or Philosophical Issue</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

F.27  Political Studies

Year I to year III of this subject’s curriculum has been phased out. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum subjects that are being phased out. Refer to Section I: New Curriculum (First, Second and Third Year Level Students in 2009) in this yearbook for information on the new curriculum of this subject.

F.27.2.4  Year IV (phasing out: last intake in 2009)

F.27.2.4.1  Admission Requirements

Refer to C.5 Academic Advancement Rules in this yearbook.
F.27.2.4.2 Curriculum

Students majoring in Political Studies select any three (3) of the following modules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSS 3471</td>
<td>Political Economy of Southern Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PVB 3471</td>
<td>Electoral Systems and Voting Behaviour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PCP 3472</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PWW 3472</td>
<td>Politics of Gender</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

F.28 Portuguese Studies

Year I to year III of this subject’s curriculum has been phased out. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum subjects that are being phased out. Refer to Section I: New Curriculum (First, Second and Third Year Level Students in 2009) in this yearbook for information on the new curriculum of this subject.

F.28.2.4 Year IV (phasing out: last intake in 2009)

F.28.2.4.1 Admission Requirements

To be admitted to year IV, a student must satisfy the following requirement:
- pass in both the first year modules as well as at least four (4) of the six (6) second and third year modules in Portuguese Studies, provided that a student with one or two of the second or third year modules outstanding will be required to take such module(s) during year IV together with the fourth year modules he/she is admitted to, subject to Faculty regulations.

F.28.2.4.2 Curriculum

Fourth Year Modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GPR 3410</td>
<td>Portuguese Literature from Enlightenment to Naturalism-Realism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPR 3430</td>
<td>Modern Portuguese Culture and Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPR 3450</td>
<td>Aspects of Older Portuguese Cultural History, Language and Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPT 3410</td>
<td>Applied Linguistics in Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPT 3430</td>
<td>Translation Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPR 3470</td>
<td>Brazilian Literature – The Vision of Person and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPR 3490</td>
<td>African Portuguese Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPT 3450</td>
<td>Theory of Portuguese Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPT 3470</td>
<td>Study of Scientific Research and Writing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

F.28.2.4.2.1 Students pursuing a double major including Portuguese Studies must select three (3) of the modules listed above. The year-module GPT 3470 Study of Scientific Research and Writing is excluded from this selection.

F.28.2.4.2.2 Students admitted to a single major in Portuguese Studies (cf. E.1.3.2.4.3) must select their fourth year modules according to one of the following two options:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option (i)</th>
<th>Option (ii)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- five (5) of the modules listed above (excluding GPT 3470) plus</td>
<td>- four (4) of the modules listed above (excluding GPT 3470) plus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- GPT 3470 Study of Scientific Research and Writing</td>
<td>- GPT 3470 Study of Scientific Research and Writing plus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- one (1) fourth year module from another subject, in consultation with the Portuguese Section</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

F.29 Psychology (including Industrial Psychology)

Year I to year III of this subject’s curriculum has been phased out. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum subjects that are being phased out. Refer to Section I: New Curriculum (First, Second and Third Year Level Students in 2009) in this yearbook for information on the new curriculum of this subject.

F.29.2.3 Year IV (phasing out: last intake in 2009)

F.29.2.3.1 Admission Requirements

F.29.2.3.1.1 Refer to C.5 Academic Advancement Rules in this yearbook.

F.29.2.3.1.2 To be admitted to year IV, a student must satisfy the following requirements:
- a pass in both first year modules PSG 3111 Foundations of Psychology and PSG 3132 Social Psychology
- a pass in at least four (4) Psychology modules in the second and third years

F.29.2.3.1.3

Students who wish to register for a single major in Psychology must obtain written approval from the Head of Department.

F.29.2.3.2 Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fourth Year Modules</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSG 3410</td>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced Research Methodology and Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSI 3410</td>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced Organisational Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSG 3430</td>
<td></td>
<td>Developmental Psychology of Adulthood and Old Age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSI 3430</td>
<td></td>
<td>Psychological Assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSI 3450</td>
<td></td>
<td>Psychological Intervention and Human Resource Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSG 3450</td>
<td></td>
<td>Intra- and Interpsychological Theories</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

F.29.2.3.2.1

Students pursuing a double major in Psychology or Industrial Psychology must select any three (3) of the modules listed above.

F.29.2.3.2.2

Students admitted to a single major in Psychology or Industrial Psychology (cf. E.1.3.2.4.3) must take all six (6) modules above, or five (5) of the modules above plus one (1) module from another discipline, selected in consultation with the Department.

F.29.2.3.2.4

Students who intend to continue with postgraduate studies in Psychology (i.e. MA, MA (Clinical/Counselling Psychology) or MA (Industrial Psychology)) must take the module PSG 3410 Advanced Research Methodology and Methods in year IV.

F.30 Religious Studies

Year I to year III of this subject’s curriculum has been phased out. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum subjects that are being phased out. Refer to Section I: New Curriculum (First, Second and Third Year Level Students in 2009) in this yearbook for information on the new curriculum of this subject.

F.30.2.3 Year IV (phasing out: last intake in 2009)

F.30.2.3.1 Admission Requirements

To be admitted to year IV, a student must pass in both first year modules as well as at least four (4) of the six (6) second and third year modules acknowledged for Religious Studies, provided that a student with one or two of the second or third year modules outstanding will be obliged to take such module(s) during year IV, together with the fourth year modules he/she is admitted to, subject to Faculty regulations.

F.30.2.3.2 Curriculum

F.30.2.3.2.1

Students pursuing Religious Studies as a double major take the three (3) modules listed below. One (1) of these modules may be replaced by a fourth year module in the Theology offerings below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fourth Year Modules in Religious Studies</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RRS 3410</td>
<td></td>
<td>In-depth Study of a Particular Religious Tradition/Leader</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RRS 3430</td>
<td></td>
<td>Aspects of African Theology and Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RRS 3450</td>
<td></td>
<td>Research Paper on a Selected Religious Studies Topic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

F.30.2.3.2.2

Students admitted to a single major in Religious Studies (cf. E.1.3.2.4.3), take the three (3) Religious Studies modules listed above, plus three (3) modules from the Theology offerings below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fourth Year Modules in Theology</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIBLICAL</td>
<td>TBS 3410</td>
<td>Old Testament Writings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STUDIES</td>
<td>TBS 3430</td>
<td>Biblical Hermeneutics and Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TBS 3450</td>
<td>Research Paper on a Selected Biblical Studies Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHRISTIAN</td>
<td>TCS 3410</td>
<td>Church History and Doctrine in Namibia and Southern Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STUDIES</td>
<td>TCS 3430</td>
<td>Christian Spirituality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TCS 3450</td>
<td>Research Paper on a Selected Christian Studies Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHRISTIAN</td>
<td>TCM 3410</td>
<td>Christian Counselling (Issues)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MINISTRY</td>
<td>TCM 3430</td>
<td>Advanced Homiletics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TCM 3450</td>
<td>Research Paper on a Selected Christian Ministry Topic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
F.31 Rukwangali

Refer to F.1 African Languages.

F.32 Silozi

Refer to F.1 African Languages.

F.33 Sociology

Year I to year III of this subject’s curriculum has been phased out. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum subjects that are being phased out. Refer to Section I: New Curriculum (First, Second and Third Year Level Students in 2009) in this yearbook for information on the new curriculum of this subject.

F.33.2.4 Year IV (phasing out: last intake in 2009)

F.33.2.4.1 Admission Requirements

To be admitted to year IV, a student must pass in both the first year modules as well as at least four (4) of the six (6) second and third year modules in Sociology, provided that a student with one or two of the second or third year modules outstanding will be required to take such module(s) during year IV, together with the fourth year modules he/she is admitted to, subject to Faculty regulations.

F.33.2.4.2 Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOG 3410</td>
<td>Independent Research Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOS 3410</td>
<td>Advanced Sociology of Namibian Society</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students pursuing a double major with Sociology add one (1) module from the list below:

Students admitted to a single major in Sociology (cf. E.1.3.2.4.3) add four (4) modules from the list below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOG 3430</td>
<td>Rural Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOS 3430</td>
<td>Political Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOG 3450</td>
<td>Advanced Sociology of the Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOS 3450</td>
<td>Sociology of Industry and Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOG 3470</td>
<td>The Sociology of Comparative Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOS 3470</td>
<td>The Sociology of Gender</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOG 3490</td>
<td>Sociology of Health</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

F.34 Textiles

Refer to F.39 Visual Arts.

F.35 Theology

Year I to year III of this subject’s curriculum has been phased out. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum subjects that are being phased out.

E.35.2.3 Year IV (phasing out: last intake in 2009)

E.35.2.3.1 Admission Requirements

Refer to C.5 Academic Advancement Rules in this yearbook.

E.35.2.3.2 Curriculum

E.35.2.3.2.1

In order to specialise in any of the three major disciplines in Theology (Biblical Studies, Christian Studies or Christian Ministry), candidates should present three (3) modules in the selected specialisation at fourth year level.

E.35.2.3.2.2

Students select any three (3) modules from the list below (cf. E.36.2.3.2.1 above for specialisations):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIBLICAL STUDIES</td>
<td>TBS 3410</td>
<td>Old Testament Writings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TBS 3430</td>
<td>Biblical Hermeneutics and Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TBS 3450</td>
<td>Research Paper on a Selected Biblical Studies Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHRISTIAN STUDIES</td>
<td>TCS 3410</td>
<td>Church History and Doctrine in Namibia and Southern Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TCS 3430</td>
<td>Christian Spirituality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TCS 3450</td>
<td>Research Paper on a Selected Christian Studies Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHRISTIAN MINISTRY</td>
<td>TCM 3410</td>
<td>Christian Counselling (Issues)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TCM 3430</td>
<td>Advanced Homiletics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TCM 3450</td>
<td>Research Paper on a Selected Christian Ministry Topic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
F.36 Three-dimensional Studies

Refer to F.38 Visual Arts.

F.37 Two-dimensional Studies

Refer to F.38 Visual Arts.

F.38 Visual Arts

Year I to year III of this subject’s curriculum has been phased out. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum subjects that are being phased out. Refer to Section I: New Curriculum (First, Second and Third Year Level Students in 2009) in this yearbook for information on the new curriculum of this subject.

F.38.2.4 Year IV (phasing out: last intake in 2009)

F.38.2.4.1 Admission Requirements

To be admitted to year IV, a student must satisfy any one of the following requirements:
- pass in all first year modules as well as at least five (5) of the six (6) second and third year modules in Visual Arts subjects, provided that a student with one of these modules outstanding will be required to take that module during year IV together with the fourth year modules he/she is admitted to, subject to Faculty regulations
- obtain written approval by the Head of Department

F.38.2.4.2 Curriculum

Visual Arts Subjects | Codes of Corresponding Fourth Year Modules
--|--
ART FOR ADVERTISING | VAA 3410, VAA 3430, VAA 3450, VAA 3470, VAA 3490, VAB 3410
FASHION | VFA 3410, VFA 3430, VFA 3450, VFA 3470, VFA 3490, VFB 3410
TEXTILES | VTA 3410, VTA 3430, VTA 3450, VTA 3470, VTA 3490, VTB 3410
THREE-DIMENSIONAL STUDIES | VCA 3410, VCA 3430, VCA 3450, VCA 3470, VCA 3490, VCB 3410
TWO-DIMENSIONAL STUDIES | VPA 3410, VPA 3430, VPA 3450, VPA 3470, VPA 3490, VPB 3410
VISUAL CULTURE | VVA 3410, VVA 3430, VVA 3450, VVA 3470, VVA 3490, VVB 3410

F.38.2.4.2.1 Students pursuing a double major with a Visual Arts subject will arrange their curriculum according to one of the following two options:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option (i)</th>
<th>Option (ii)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Students select one (1) of the Visual Arts subjects listed above, and register for three (3) fourth year modules in that subject plus three (3) fourth year modules in another discipline (the other major subject), subject to Faculty regulations.</td>
<td>Students select two (2) of the Visual Arts subjects listed above, and register for three (3) fourth year modules in each subject, i.e. a total of six (6) fourth year modules.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

F.38.2.4.2.2 Students admitted to a single major in a Visual Arts subject will register for six (6) fourth year modules in one of the subjects listed above, or five (5) fourth year modules in one of the subjects listed above plus one (1) fourth year module in a complementary subject, selected in consultation with the Head of Department.

F.39 Visual Culture

Refer to F.38 Visual Arts.
G. UNDERGRADUATE SYLLABI

G.1 African Languages

Year I to year III of this subject’s curriculum has been phased out. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum subjects that are being phased out. Refer to Section I: New Curriculum (First, Second and Third Year Level Students in 2009) in this yearbook for information on the new curriculum of this subject.

YEAR IV

ALR 3410 Orature in Africa
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
General: Common features of orality in Africa as exemplified in texts; approaches to and research methods in African orature. Specialisation: Comparative orature of (Western) Bantu or Central Khoesaan.

ALH 3410 Historical Linguistics and Dialectology
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
General: Nature of historical linguistics and methods of reconstruction; genetic and typological classification; processes of linguistic change; classification of African and Namibian (Bantu and Khoesaan) languages; basics of dialectology. Specialisation: Historical reconstruction and dialectology of the chosen language/group/family (Bantu or Central Khoesaan).

ALG 3410 Universals, and the Typology of Bantu Languages
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
Nature and approaches to universals; grammaticalisation and typology as pertaining to a Central Khoesaan language (Khoekhoegowab); universals, grammaticalisation and typological features of a Namibian Bantu language.

ALG 3430 Universals, and the Typology of Khoekhoegowab
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
Nature and approaches to universals; grammaticalisation and typology as pertaining to Namibian Bantu languages; universals, grammaticalisation and typological features of a Central Khoesaan language (Khoekhoegowab).

ALU 3410 Language in Use
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
Basic sociolinguistic concepts and their relevance to sub-Saharan Africa, with particular reference to Namibia; methods of qualitative and quantitative study of language in society.

ALS 3410 Stylistics and Semantics
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
Literary and figurative use of language; spoken vs. written language; discourse level and register; cohesion and linking.

ALP 3410 Research Paper in AL
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
The writing of a research paper on a topic in the linguistics or literature of a chosen African language, in terms of guidelines provided by the Department.

ALT 3410 Terminography and Translation
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
This course introduces students to issues involved in translation as a practice and as a field of study, with particular emphasis on practical training in translating and interpreting. The field of translation and linguistics, kinds of translation and texts, qualities of a good translation, successful communication, cultural issues in translation, discovering meaning in different texts, translating figures of speech, translating unknown ideas, checking translation, back translation, natural translation.

G.2 Afrikaans Studies

Year I to year III of this subject’s curriculum has been phased out. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum subjects that are being phased out. Refer to Section I: New Curriculum (First, Second and Third Year Level Students in 2009) in this yearbook for information on the new curriculum of this subject.

YEAR IV

GAC 3410 Lexicography
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
Historical overview of lexicography. Dictionary typologies. Aspects of the macrostructure, microstructure, mediostructure and access structures of monolingual, bilingual and multilingual dictionaries. Capita selecta from the general lexicography and metalexicography, including issues applicable specifically to the Namibian situation.

GAC 3430 Text Science
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
GAC 3450 Advanced Afrikaans Linguistics
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
Advanced study of selected topics in the theoretical and/or applied Afrikaans linguistics.

GAA 3410 Namibian Afrikaans Literature
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
Namibian authors (including e.g. storytellers); historical approach; texts dealing with the Namibian situation; texts written/told in Namibian Afrikaans.

GAA 3430 Afrikaans and Dutch Literature
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
Historical, thematic and comparative study of a relevant selection of texts; representative authors and themes.

GAA 3430 Afrikaans Literature in Southern African Context
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
Comparative study of relevant texts, dealing with central authors and themes, e.g. gender issues, post-colonial writing, literature and ecology; texts from different languages, e.g. English, African Languages (in translation).

GAA 3470 Creative Writing
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
Theory and practice of creative writing in a variety of discourses and genres.

GAA 3490 Research Paper
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%
A research paper on a selected topic in Afrikaans linguistics or literature according to guidelines provided by the Department.

G.3 Area Studies

Year I to year III of this subject’s curriculum has been phased out. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum subjects that are being phased out. Refer to Section I: New Curriculum (First, Second and Third Year Level Students in 2009) in this yearbook for information on the new curriculum of this subject.

YEAR IV

PAT 3470 Tourism, Musical Continuity and Change
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
This year-module takes the form of a research paper of at least 15 000 words, investigating issues of continuity and change, and the repercussions, as they relate to musical performance and dance within local and regional contexts. The reciprocal impact on and by tourism will form a fundamental part of the research.

VVA 3430 Tourism and Visual Culture in Namibia
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
This analysis of the impact of tourism on visual culture in Namibia will include a study of Namibian projects promoting art production as a vehicle for income generation.

HIS 3410 Public History
Refer to the syllabi for History, G.22.

G.4 Art for Advertising

Refer to G.46 Visual Arts.

G.5 Biblical Greek

This subject has been phased out. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum subjects that have been phased out.

G.6 Biblical Hebrew

This subject has been phased out. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum subjects that have been phased out.

G.7 Biblical Studies

Year I to year III of this subject’s curriculum has been phased out. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum subjects that are being phased out.
YEAR IV

TBS 3410 Old Testament Writings
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
A thorough introduction to the Writings, focussing on the main issues such as the authorship, purpose, message, and ethics of selected Writings (e.g. Wisdom literature and Poetry), with exegesis of selected passages.

TBS 3430 Biblical Hermeneutics and Ethics
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
An intensive study of the hermeneutical debate and strategies of interpretation of both the modern and post-modern era, and the influence of these on Biblical understanding, such as Biblical authority, authorship and reader response. An introduction to ethics, focussing specifically on Biblical ethics, its theory and some contemporary trends and debates.

TBS 3450 Research Paper on a Selected Biblical Studies Topic
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%
A research paper (of approximately 10000 words) on a selected Biblical Studies topic, according to guidelines provided by the Department.

G.8 Christian Ministry

Year I to year III of this subject’s curriculum has been phased out. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum subjects that are being phased out.

YEAR IV

TCM 3410 Christian Counselling (Issues)
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
A thorough study of Biblical perspectives on suffering, the relationship between God and suffering, and related pastoral questions. A theoretical study of personal issues encountered in pastoral counselling, such as anxiety, loneliness, depression, anger and aggression, guilt, identity, inferiority and self-esteem, and the counselling of and ethics related to interpersonal issues (e.g. human sexuality, violence, abuse and singleness), and family issues (e.g. premarital counselling, marital problems, and divorce).

TCM 3430 Advanced Homiletics
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
A study of the theory of communication. Introduction to various styles of preaching models, and religious broadcasting. In-depth study and practise of the basic elements and principles of sermon preparation and exposure to the theory and praxis of expository preaching. Developing skills to read, write, deliver, analyse, and evaluate sermons and to increase the awareness of the importance of homiletical methods in the preaching process. Included is a practicum of two sermons based on a topic and a Scripture passage under supervision.

TCM 3450 Research Paper on a Selected Christian Ministry Topic
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%
A research paper (of approximately 10000 words) on a selected Christian Ministry topic, according to guidelines provided by the Department.

G.9 Christian Studies

Year I to year III of this subject’s curriculum has been phased out. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum subjects that are being phased out.

YEAR IV

TCS 3410 Church History and Doctrine in Namibia and Southern Africa
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
A critical study of the role of religion in Namibian society, including e.g. Western missions and their impact, the colonial legacy, indigenisation of the gospel, African Independent Churches in Namibia, the liberation struggle, the role of the Council of Churches in Namibia (before and after independence), moral issues in public debate, and the challenges of the secular state.

TCS 3430 Christian Spirituality
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
An in-depth and critical study of the historical and theological aspects of Christian Spirituality through the ages.

TCS 3450 Research Paper on a Selected Christian Studies Topic
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%
A research paper (of approximately 10 000 words) on a selected Christian Studies topic, according to guidelines provided by the Department.

G.10 Computing

This subject is being phased out as a BA subject. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum subjects that are being phased out.
YEAR IV

**CMP 3400 Research Project**  
Prerequisite: Pass Third Year  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%  
Content: Students to be given or choose a project to run throughout both semesters.

**CMP 3421 Client Server Systems and Advanced Networks**  
Prerequisite: CMP 3331 Networking and Data Communications  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination)  
Content: Discussion of design and implementation of distributed systems, large networks and advanced protocols, interfaces, CORBA, COM etc.

**CMP 3441 Numerical Methods and Operational Research**  
Prerequisite: Calculus I and II, and CMP 3220 Advanced OOP Programming  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination)  
Content: Linear programming, optimisation, transportation, queuing theory, simulation. Markov chains and forecasting methods.

**CMP 3461 Advanced Hardware Studies and Digital Electronics**  
Prerequisite: CMP 3112 Computing 1B  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)  
Content: In-depth study of particular processors, future chip development, Merced, advanced computer architecture and peripherals. Practical hardware project.

Second Semester - Any Two Of The Following Half Modules:

**CMP 3422 Web Development and E-commerce**  
Prerequisite: CMP 3331 Networking and Data Communications  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination)  
Content: How the Internet works, Web site planning and engineering. Systems for e-commerce and security. Practical project.

**CMP 3442 Management of IT Systems and Business Computing**  
Prerequisite: CMP 3312 Software Engineering II  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination)  
Content: Problems in managing an IT operation in a rapidly changing Environment. Human resources and man management, technical considerations, project management, budgeting, crisis management and outsourcing.

**CMP 3462 Advanced Data Management Techniques**  
Prerequisite: CMP 3231 Database Principles  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination)  
Content: Data warehousing, data mining, query optimisation, OOP database systems, intelligent active/deductive knowledge bases.

**G.11 Drama**  
Refer to G.32 Performing Arts.

**G.12 Economics**

This subject is being phased out as a BA subject. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum subjects that are being phased out.

YEAR IV

**EPT 3471 Economic Theory and Policy**  
Equivalent: ETP3401  
4 lectures per week over 14 weeks; 1 x 3 hour examination paper.  
PMR 3471 Research Methods
Equivalent: PRM3402
4 lectures per week over 14 weeks; 1 x 2 hour examination paper.
Research methods: introducing scientific methods of research; processes and procedures of research that include quantitative and qualitative data collection and analysis. Data collection instruments and ethics in research. Hypothesis formulation and testing; operationalisation of research, research design; measurement, reliability, validity, sources of essay and sampling. Writing a research proposal and research report.

EPT 3472 Economic Theory and Policy
Equivalent: ETP3402/3
4 lectures per week over 14 weeks; 1 x 3 hour examination paper.

ENE 3472 Namibian Economy
4 lectures per week over 14 weeks; 1 x 3 hour examination paper.

G.13 English

Year I to year III of this subject’s curriculum has been phased out. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum subjects that are being phased out. Refer to Section I: New Curriculum (First, Second and Third Year Level Students in 2009) in this yearbook for information on the new curriculum of this subject.

YEAR IV

ENL 3410 Acts of Style and English
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
This paper will investigate disparate modes of expression through English in its various written and spoken realisations. Attention will be given to a range of language styles and mediums of delivery, specifically those associated with advertising, journalism, constitutions, political discourse, academic writing and law; further selections will be discussed and a selection made from alternative categorisations including but not limited to religious/sect proselytisation, song lyrics, various letter styles, self-promotion, annual reports, bureaucratic memoranda and abusiveness. Speech Act Theory and pragmatic conceptual framework will inform investigative processes, and axes of measurement will include syntactic complexity, lexical diversity and etymology, punctuation conventions/prosodic contour and medium of communication. Students will be required to present class seminars and undertake limited-scope research.

ENL 3430 Aspects of Syntax
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
Development of “grammar” from its traditional roots to the present: traditional grammar, phrase structure grammar, case grammar, structural grammar, transformational grammar; extensive applications of theory to contemporary English.

ENL 3450 Business Communication
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
Students will take an active part in the creation and analysis of documents in the following areas: the communication process; business letters; internal documents; oral and non-verbal communication; meetings, conferences and presentations.

ENL 3470 Varieties of English
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
English around the world: standard varieties, first language varieties, second language varieties, non-standard varieties, dialects; the status of English in Africa.

ENT 3410 Commonwealth and Post-colonial Literature
Assessment: Continuous assessment 50%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
An investigation into the creative writing of commonwealth and post-colonial authors; a critical analysis of the term ‘post-colonial’ and the concept of ‘the empire writing back’ as they are reflected in selected twentieth century texts.

ENT 3450 An Overview of African Literature
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
This course highlights the development of African literature, from the oral traditions of praise poetry, through the rise of black consciousness literature (the Negritude Movement) and the fiction written by famous African writers.
ENT 3470 Selected Author and Theme
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
This course enables students to study selected works by a major writer in greater depth than the other courses allow. A theme can also be explored (e.g. satire).

ENT 3490 Comparative Literature
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
A comparative approach to African American literature and Southern African literature in selected genres. Contrasting and comparing historical, cultural and political factors through an analysis of the themes and techniques in African American writing and black South African writing. An assessment of the similarities and differences of the black experience in both contexts in the 19th and 20th centuries through literary comparisons.

G.14 Fashion
Refer to G.47 Visual Arts.

G.15 French Studies
Year I to year III of this subject’s curriculum has been phased out. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum subjects that are being phased out. Refer to Section I: New Curriculum (First, Second and Third Year Level Students in 2009) in this yearbook for information on the new curriculum of this subject.

YEAR IV

GFE 3410 Introduction to Ethnography of Communication
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
Focus on pragmatic meaning and usage of the language; talk in context, interaction in French casual conversations; pragmatic conversational structures; using media software for an enhancement of cross-cultural skills.

GFE 3430 Introduction to Pragmatics
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
A pragmatic investigation: collecting data, transcription systems for spoken discourse, speeches, interviews.

GFE 3450 Check-up of Modern French Society
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
Stereotypes and mental representation in cross-cultural contexts. Focus on models of socio-styles in the Francophone area.

GFE 3470 Sociocultural Aspects Through French and Francophone Literature
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
Research in socio-cultural views and community identity in selected texts pertaining to French and Francophone culture.

GFE 3490 French as an Applied Foreign Language
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
Introduction to the different perspectives and theories in French linguistics and didactics.

GFS 3410 Introduction to French for Specific Purposes
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
Specialisation in French for specific professional purposes: business, tourism and media.

G.16 Geography and Environmental Studies
Year I to year III of this subject’s curriculum has been phased out. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum subjects that are being phased out. Refer to Section I: New Curriculum (First, Second and Third Year Level Students in 2009) in this yearbook for information on the new curriculum of this subject.

YEAR IV

In environments of change through human exploitation, the papers GEA 3410, GEA 3430 and GEA 3450 focus on the analysis, designing, planning and management in rural and urban areas, including their economies and societies. At this advanced level of study, emphasis is laid on capacity building in Applied Geography. The remaining papers address issues in special fields of Geography, encouraging students to synthesise their knowledge obtained during their degree programme.

GEA 3410 Concepts in Applied Geography
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
The application of geographical knowledge operates in a set of paradigms and models which are implicit to the analysis and creation of space at local, regional and (inter)national levels. This paper will provide theoretical foundations applied for an advanced understanding of geographical
synthesis and problem solving, covering topics such as resource assessments, environmental obligations, land use potential, water demand management, development and spatial planning, poverty, integrated environmental management and urban management.

**GEA 3430 Research Project in Spatial Planning**

**Assessment:** Research report 60%, field work report 40%

This paper aims to enhance the capacity of students to apply obtained knowledge, understanding and skills to a ‘real’ planning problem under investigation. In advance, research projects are selected ad hoc in cooperation with the private and public sector, possibly responding to their needs and demands in the qualified labour market. With potential employment in mind, research projects are guided, and coordinated, by Departmental members in consultation with individual students.

**GEA 3450 Advanced Techniques in Spatial Analysis**

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)

The course seeks to introduce students to modern spatial data processing, development, implementation and functions of geographic information systems; data models and structures and analytical procedures, as well as applications of GIS to a variety of environmental issues. It also focuses on the basic mapping / database / information science and concepts that are fundamental to the working of any GIS package. The course also includes project work.

Lab exercises provide students with advanced skills of ArcView 3.x, ArcInfo 8.x and IDRISI/ILWIS software packages. They will be using the functionality of these software packages to:

- input and create maps of geographical locations and their attributes;
- perform spatial analyses using spatial and attribute data, and
- display the results of the analyses in the form of maps and tables.

**GES 3410 Geography of Tourism**

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)

Focusing on aspects such as regional distribution of tourism patterns; mass tourism versus alternative modes of tourism like eco-tourism, cultural tourism and adventure tourism; tourism as alternative economic activity for rural populations and sensitive environments; as mode to broaden the benefits to society; and the social, economic and environmental impacts of tourism; this paper investigates the growing significance of tourism research for Namibia in terms of ethical, environmental and economical responsibility.

**GES 3430 Political Geography**

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)

This paper focuses on changing patterns of politico-economic and socio-cultural landscapes, including Africa, addressing phenomena relating to the restructuring of the world economy.

**GES 3450 Themes in Advanced Geography**

**Assessment:** Mini-thesis 100%

This paper focuses on themes in Physical and Human Geography which may have been researched by staff members or visiting lecturers. Themes require a great deal of coursework and student presentation.

**GES 3470 Field Work**

**Assessment:** Field work report 40%, cf. GEA 3430 Research Project in Spatial Planning

The contents and objective of this field work module is closely related to GEA 3430 Research Project in Spatial Planning.

**G.17 German Studies**

Year I to year III of this subject’s curriculum has been phased out. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum subjects that are being phased out. Refer to Section I: New Curriculum (First, Second and Third Year Level Students in 2009) in this yearbook for information on the new curriculum of this subject.

**YEAR IV**

**GGR 3410 German Literature from Enlightenment to Naturalism**

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)

Selected texts pertaining to this period.

**GGR 3430 Modern German Literature and Culture**

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)

From World War I to contemporary Germany with a study of modern/contemporary texts in conjunction with relevant aspects of German society.

**GGR 3450 Aspects of Older German Cultural History, Language and Literature**

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)

Cultural historic introduction to this period and reading selected translated Middle High German texts and early texts in modern German.

**GGR 3470 Applied Linguistics in German**

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)

Psycho- and socio-linguistic aspects with special reference to the Namibian situation (Südwesterdeutsch).

**GGR 3490 Literature on Africa in German**

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)

Selected German texts on Africa, including translations of texts written by African authors.
GGS 3410  Intercultural Communication
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
Theory of intercultural teaching and learning and its relevance to the Namibian multilingual and multicultural society.

GGS 3430  Study of Scientific Research and Writing
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%
Study of scientific research and writing; presentation of research paper of approximately 12,000 to 15,000 words.

G.18 History

Year I to year III of this subject's curriculum has been phased out. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum subjects that are being phased out. Refer to Section I: New Curriculum (First, Second and Third Year Level Students in 2009) in this yearbook for information on the new curriculum of this subject.

YEAR IV

HIS 3410  Public History
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
The origins of museums, debates about ethnographic representation and the repatriation of cultural artefacts, practical analysis of museum displays and their meanings. Consideration of tourism and the heritage industry, discussion of the concept of 'the tourist gaze' and forms of representation in the marketing of culture; monuments, commemorations and memorials, debates over what is remembered, dissonant heritage and dark history.

HIS 3430  Historiography
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
A study of the evolution of historical writing and recent trends in the study and writing of history.

HIS 3450  Research Thesis
Assessment: Research thesis 100%
This module, taught over a year, requires the student to demonstrate the skills and abilities acquired over four years of the study of History at the University. A topic, preferably on Namibian history, chosen by students in consultation with the lecturer, and written up as a thesis is meant to be the culmination of a student’s undergraduate career in the History Department. Oral history and its collection, archival research with its particular methodology, a literature review placing the researched topic within the existing historiography, finally a critical rendering of the topic itself – in the accepted and received forms of academic writing – aims to contribute to Namibian historiography in general, and at the same time at creating new sources for the research and writing of Namibian history. Students are expected to demonstrate the acquired methodological and theoretical skills independently; research and writing are supervised by lecturers of the Department. The module is taught over a whole academic year with classes on specific topics, approaches and problems relating to finding the topic, to identifying literature and the conventions of academic writing. The grade obtained by students for the research thesis represents the final mark for this module.

HIS 3470  Themes in African History
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
This year-module will entail an in-depth investigation into aspects of African History such as the impact of disease, colonial environmental policies and their impact on people and the environment, case studies of colonial economic policies in selected countries, issues of gender and identity formation, etc.

HIS 3490  Themes in World History
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
This year-module will adopt a regional focus on areas such as the Middle East, Asia and the Americas. Key developments and events that helped to shape the history of such regions, as well as the impact of European intervention on these developments. Special attention will be devoted to the way in which colonial regimes constructed particular cultural and ethnological images of subject peoples and how these informed policy-making.

HIR 3410  Case Studies in World History
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
Single themes will be addressed in this module: environmental history of selected regions; the function of gender in history; history and identity; exclusion and marginality in history; the role of ideology and discourse in constructing domination.

G.19 Industrial Psychology

Refer to G.37 Psychology.

G.20 Information Studies [including the BA (Library Science and Records Management) and BA (Media Studies) programmes]

Year I to year III of this subject's curriculum has been phased out. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum subjects that are being phased out. Refer to Section I: New Curriculum (First, Second and Third Year Level Students in 2009) in this yearbook for information on the new curriculum of this subject.
YEAR IV

ISA 3410 Research Paper and Project
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%
Students specializing in information and media studies will undertake a research project. The aim of this research paper is to consolidate research skills acquired in the previous year, and train students to write, present and defend their papers.

ISA 3430 Strategic Management and Marketing of Information Services
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
The aim of this year-module is to familiarize students with basic concepts of management and strategic planning which applies to information services.

ISA 3450 Special Topics: Information, Education and Communication (IEC)
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
The aim of this year-module is to equip students with IEC skills and the conceptual framework which forms the basis of IEC programmes in the context of the HIV/AIDS pandemic in Africa.

ISA 3472 Analysis and Evaluation of Internet Search Engines
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
The aim of this module is to introduce students to mapping of information resources in the Internet, features of individual search engines, search language(s), and evaluation of search engines.

ISI 3410 Conservation and Preservation Management
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
The aim of this module is to provide students with basic knowledge on the conservation and preservation of records and techniques used in simple repair tasks. This should enable them to draw up preservation and conservation programmes, which will foster a systematic control of records throughout their entire life cycle.

ISI 3431 Development Librarianship
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
Students specializing in information and media studies will undertake a research project. The aim of this research paper is to consolidate research skills acquired in the previous year, and train students to write, present and defend their papers.

ISI 3452 Advanced Information Storage and Retrieval
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
The aim of this module is to familiarize students with some advanced concepts in information storage and retrieval. Contents include: file organizations; information storage & retrieval systems; retrieval techniques; search strategies and query formulation; evaluation of retrieval systems.

ISM 3410 Special Topics: Corporate Communications
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
The year-module examines strategies for the corporate communications in corporate sector, government, and non governmental organisations. It is an in-depth analysis of case studies to explore how corporate communications work.

ISM 3431 Advanced Writing
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
The module provides intensive work in the theory and practice of writing editorials and columns based on opinion and will be examined with emphasis on analysis and interpretation of events.

ISM 3452 Media Management
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
The module is an application of economic theory and the principles of management to the media industry. Students will study the management of a selected newspaper, radio or TV station. It examines the basic elements of organising and operationalising communications within an organisation.

Internship and Practicals
Four weeks of internship and field attachment will be required from the second year. The internship component will be carried out under the supervision of a staff member of the Department and a qualified information and media specialist.

G.21 Khoekhoegowab

Refer to G.1 African Languages.

G.22 Mathematics

This subject is being phased out as a BA subject. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum subjects that are being phased out.
YEAR IV

MTS 3411 Algebra
Contact time: 56 hours
3 hour practical per week: 42 hours
1 three-hour paper
Pre-requisites: MTS3321, MTS3312
Contents: Elementary number theory: divisibility, Euclidean division, greatest common divisor and least common multiple of a set of integers, $p$-exponents, fundamental theorem of arithmetic. Binary operations: properties of binary operations, powers, semigroup, monoid. Groups: definition and examples, subgroups, subgroup generated by a subset, cyclic group, finitely generated group, homomorphism, normal subgroup, isomorphism, automorphism, homomorphism theorem, conjugacy class of an element, conjugacy class of a subgroup. Rings: definition and examples, endomorphism ring of an abelian group, characteristic, subring, homomorphism, ideal, isomorphism, homomorphism theorem, polynomial ring, principal ideal domain.

MTS 3431 General Topology
Contact time: 56 hours
2 hour practical per week: 28 hours
1 three-hour paper
Pre-requisites: MTS3311, MTS3321, MTS3322
Contents: Topological spaces: topologies on a set, topological space, open set, closed set, boundary, neighbourhood, neighbourhood filter, accumulation point, derived set, dense set, nowhere dense set, cluster points and limits of a sequence, separation axioms, continuous function, connected subset, connected subset of $R$, quasicompact space, compact space, theorem of Heine-Borel. Metric spaces: metric on a set, metric space, topology induced by a metric, distance between a point and a subset, Cauchy sequence, completeness. Normed vector spaces: norm of a $K$-vector space, topology of a normed $K$-vector space.

MTS 3421 Partial Differential Equations
Contact time: 28 hours
1 hour practical per week: 14 hours
1 two-hour paper
Prerequisites: MTS3211, MTS3232
Contents: First order equations: basic properties of the linear equations, solutions of linear equations, the general first order non-linear equations, Fourier series and applications. Linear second order equations in two independent variables: classification of linear second order equations into parabolic, hyperbolic and elliptic equations. Methods of solutions: separation of variables, the one-dimensional wave equation, the finite vibrating string, boundary conditions associated with the wave equation.

MTS 3432 Complex Analysis
Contact time: 56 hours
3 hours practical per week: 42 hours
1 three-hour paper
Pre-requisites: MTS3311, MTS3322

MTS 3442 Numerical Analysis II
Contact time: 28 hours
1 hour practical per week: 14 hours
1 two-hour paper
Prerequisites: MTS3362

G.23 Music

Refer to G.27 Performing Arts.

G.24 Oshindonga

Refer to G.1 African Languages.
G.25 Oshikwanyama

Refer to G.1 African Languages.

G.26 Otjiherero

Refer to G.1 African Languages.

G.27 Performing Arts

Year I to year III of this subject’s curriculum has been phased out. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum subjects that are being phased out. Refer to Section I: New Curriculum (First, Second and Third Year Level Students in 2009) in this yearbook for information on the new curriculum of this subject.

YEAR IV

**PAS 3410 Principal Instrument Study 4**
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
Continued individual practical instrument progressing from the third year, covering a selection of styles of music and culminating in a short recital.

**PAS 3430 Second Instrument Study 4**
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
Continued development of Musicianship relating to the second instrument chosen, culminating in a short recital.

**PAS 3450 Musicianship**
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
Students are expected to read intensively to better their knowledge in musicianship issues, including acoustics, electronic music, interpretation and orchestration. Students are introduced to musicological research methods, carry out research and write an extended essay of about 6000 words on one of the suggested topics. A short examination will be written at the end of the year.

**PAT 3410 Composition**
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
Research work in one or more selected compositional genre(s) leading to an original composition or series of compositions. Students will submit the compositions (an audiocassette recording of the compositions) and a journal containing notes leading towards the composition(s) that illustrate initial stimuli and development of musical ideas, along with verbal commentary.

**PAT 3430 Music Literature – Research Paper**
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%
Based on library and field research a paper of about 15 000 words will be written on a selected topic exemplifying musical ideas in different cultures. The paper will examine musical practices within their socio-cultural and historical contexts. This paper constitutes the whole module.

**PAT 3450 Didactics and Repertoire of Principal Instrument**
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
Teaching methods and problems applicable to Principal Instrument Studies; instrumental repertoire and stylistic considerations; individual practice teaching (taking on a student)
A short examination will be written at the end of the year.

**PAR 3410 History of Theatre and Drama**
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
Research as per capita selecta: famed playwrights, actors, directors and theorists. A paper of 15 000 – 20 000 words will be written on a selected topic. A short examination will be written at the end of the year.

**PAR 3430 Directing**
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
Stage directing; decoding for the stage; technical aspects and the application of theory in a ten to twenty minute production, as well as a research paper of 10 000 words on a selected topic. A short examination will be written at the end of the year.

**PAR 3450 Acting**
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
The theories of acting for stage and television are studied and applied in at least two major productions, or a research paper of 10 000 words on a selected topic. A short examination will be written at the end of the year.

**PAR 3470 Youth Theatre**
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%
A continuous study on the methodology of working from theme to theatrical performance, encoding and voicing communal issues in dramatic and theatrical structures which will culminate in a ten to twenty minute production. A research paper of 10 000 words will be written on a selected topic. This paper constitutes the whole module.
PAQ 3410 Movement Studies  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%  
A continuous study on the utilisation of the human body in theatre performance. This will culminate in a ten to twenty minute production (dance and/or choreography), and a paper of 10 000 words on a selected topic. The paper will constitute the whole module.

PAQ 3430 Crafts  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%  
Design of décor, costume, props, lighting and sound for stage and television. Students will submit a portfolio of designs based on given works. The portfolio constitutes the whole module.

PAQ 3450 Voice and Speech Training  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%  
A continuous study of voice and speech production. This will culminate in a twenty minute production and a paper of 10 000 words on a selected topic. The paper constitutes the whole module.

PAQ 3470 Scriptwriting and Text Analysis  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%  
A continuous study of the elements of drama in order to create a drama text. Based on literature and field research, a paper, which includes a written drama text, of 15 000 to 20 000 words will be submitted. This paper constitutes the whole module.

G. 28 Philosophy

Year I to year III of this subject's curriculum has been phased out. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum subjects that are being phased out. Refer to Section I: New Curriculum (First, Second and Third Year Level Students in 2009) in this yearbook for information on the new curriculum of this subject.

YEAR IV

PHI 3410 Philosophy, Post-modernity and Globalisation  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)  
A study of trends in 20th century Philosophy, such as the move towards a Critical Theory (Gramsci, Horkheimer, Marcuse, Habermas, Althusser, Arendt) and the move from Structuralism to Deconstruction (De Saussure, Levi-Strauss, Lacan, Foucault, Barthes, Kristeva, Irigaray, Lyotard and Derrida). Assessment of the tasks of Philosophy in a postmodern, globalised world.

PHI 3430 Eastern and Indigenous Philosophies  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)  
A study of Eastern and Indigenous Philosophies, including Native American, African, and Eastern Philosophies (e.g. Zen-Buddhism, Confucianism and Hindu Philosophies).

PHI 3450 Paper on a Selected Philosopher/Period/Approach  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%  
A research paper (of approximately 10 000 words) on a selected Philosophy topic, according to guidelines provided by the Department.

PHL 3410 Study of a Particular Philosophical Period  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)  
An in-depth study of a particular philosophical period, such as the period of Greek or Roman philosophy, the Middle Ages, the Renaissance, the Enlightenment, the 19th Century, the 20th Century.

PHL 3430 Study of a Particular Philosophical Approach or School  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)  
An in-depth study of a particular philosophical approach or school, such as Idealism, Empiricism, Existentialism, Rationalism, Critical Theory, Postmodernism, etc.

PHL 3450 Study of a Particular Philosopher or Philosophical Issue  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)  
An in-depth study of a particular philosopher or philosophical issue, e.g. Plato, Aristotle, Hegel, Kierkegaard, Sartre, Popper, Senghor, or an issue such as Philosophical Ethics, Philosophical Anthropology, Theories of Knowledge, etc.

G.29 Political Studies

Year I to year III of this subject's curriculum has been phased out. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum subjects that are being phased out. Refer to Section I: New Curriculum (First, Second and Third Year Level Students in 2009) in this yearbook for information on the new curriculum of this subject.

YEAR IV

PSS 3471 Political Economy of Southern Africa  
Equivalent: PPS3401  
4 lectures per week over 14 weeks; 1 x 3 hour examination paper.
The module deals with contemporary developments in Southern Africa such as regional formation (SADC, COMESA, SACU), peace and security, state consolidation, democratization, sustainable development and examines southern Africa's position in the global political economy with reference to SAPs and the politics of foreign aid.

PVB 3471 Electoral Systems and Voting Behaviour
Equivalent: PPS3401
4 lectures per week over 14 weeks; 1 x 3 hour examination paper.

The module deals with contemporary developments in Southern Africa such as regional formation (SADC, COMESA, SACU), peace and security, state consolidation, democratization, sustainable development and examines southern Africa’s position in the global political economy with reference to SAPs and the politics of foreign aid.

PCP 3472 Comparative Politics
4 lectures per week over 14 weeks; 1 x 3 hour examination paper
A capiita selecta exploration of democratisation and constitutionalism in Africa from a diversity of perspectives with a focus on the conditions for democracy, democratic transition and consolidation. This module will mine the nexus between democracy and constitutionalism.

PWW 3472 Politics of Gender
4 lectures per week over 14 weeks; 1 x 3 hour examination paper
This module will examine the historical evolution and role of gender in the politics of selected African countries (including Namibia), with special emphasis on party structures, NGOs as well as the state.

G.30 Portuguese Studies

Year I to year III of this subject’s curriculum has been phased out. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum subjects that are being phased out. Refer to Section I: New Curriculum (First, Second and Third Year Level Students in 2009) in this yearbook for information on the new curriculum of this subject.

YEAR IV

GPR 3410 Portuguese Literature from Enlightenment to Naturalism-Realism
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
Selected texts pertaining to this period.

GPR 3430 Modern Portuguese Culture and Literature
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
From first Republic to contemporary Portugal; historical and cultural situation, with a study of modern/contemporary texts in conjunction with relevant aspects of Portuguese society.

GPR 3450 Aspects of Older Portuguese Cultural History, Language and Literature
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
Cultural historic introduction to this period and reading of Middle Age and Classic Portuguese texts in modern Portuguese.

GPT 3410 Applied Linguistics in Portuguese
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
Psycho-socio linguistic aspects with special reference to the Portuguese language situation in Africa.

GPT 3430 Translation Studies
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
Introduction to various theories of translation and practical translation.

GPR 3470 Brazilian Literature - the Vision of Person and Society
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
Study of selected cultural and literary texts and authors from that Portuguese speaking country during its independence movement and after its political independence.

GPR 3490 African Portuguese Literature
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
Study of selected cultural texts and literary texts and authors from those Portuguese speaking countries during their independence movement and after their political independence.

GPT 3450 Theory of Portuguese Literature
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
Study of Portuguese literature from a literary theory point of view.

GPT 3470 Study of Scientific Research and Writing
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%
Study of Scientific research and writing; presentation of research paper of approximately 12 000 to 15 000 words.
Year I to year III of this subject’s curriculum has been phased out. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum subjects that are being phased out. Refer to Section I: New Curriculum (First, Second and Third Year Level Students in 2009) in this yearbook for information on the new curriculum of this subject.

**G.31 Psychology (including Industrial Psychology and the BPsych Programme)**

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
In this year-module students will learn how to conceptualise a research project and will develop the skills that would enable them to carry out a research project. Students will develop an understanding of different research paradigms such as positivism and against that background will become familiar with quantitative methods (including statistical methods such as factor analysis, regression analysis, analysis of variance) as well as with qualitative methods for research.

**G.32 Religious Studies**

**YEAR IV**

**PSG 3410 Advanced Research Methodology and Methods**
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
In this year-module students will deal intensively with major aspects of organisational psychology such as interactive behaviour and conflicts within organisational cultures, organisation theories and organisation development.

**PSI 3410 Advanced Organisational Psychology**
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
In this year-module students will deal intensively with major aspects of organisational psychology such as interactive behaviour and conflicts within organisational cultures, organisation theories and organisation development.

**PSG 3430 Developmental Psychology of Adulthood and Old Age**
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
This year-module will serve to familiarise students with various approaches to human development, specifically as these pertain to early, middle and late adulthood. So-called critical life events such as marriage, divorce, first employment, unemployment, retirement and death and their relevance for development will be dealt with.

**PSI 3430 Psychological Assessment**
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
In this year-module students will be familiarized with different approaches to and different aspects of assessment and evaluation. They will be exposed to a range of instruments and techniques that form part of psychological assessment in different psychological and industrial psychological settings.

**PSI 3450 Psychological Intervention and Human Resource Development**
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
In this year-module students are familiarized with different models of psychological intervention such as counseling, mediation, conflict resolution, team building and training, which are applied in general psychology and human resource development.

**PSG 3450 Intra- and Interspsychological Theories**
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
The focus of this year-module is on the self-in-society and on social historical construction of the human mind. The theorists relevant for this paper are amongst others, Freud, Lacan and Vygotsky.

**PSG 3470 Internship**
During the internship students will apply all their theoretical and practical knowledge gained during previous years of study in a work setting under the supervision of experienced psychologists.

**G.32 Religious Studies**

Year I to year III of this subject’s curriculum has been phased out. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum subjects that are being phased out. Refer to Section I: New Curriculum (First, Second and Third Year Level Students in 2009) in this yearbook for information on the new curriculum of this subject.

**YEAR IV**

**RRS 3410 In-depth Study of a Particular Religious Tradition/Leader**
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
In-depth research into the background, literature, ideas, influence, ethos, etc. of a particular religious tradition or leader.

**RRS 3430 Aspects of African Theology and Anthropology**
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
A study of selected aspects of African theology and anthropology, such as being human (Ubuntu), role of the extended family, and the inter-relationship between religion and morality.

**RRS 3450 Research Paper on a Selected Religious Studies Topic**
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%
A research paper (of approximately 10 000 words) on a selected Religious Studies topic, according to guidelines provided by the Department.
G.33 Rukwangali

Refer to G.1 African Languages.

G.34 Silozi

Refer to G.1 African Languages.

G.35 Social Work

Year I to year III of this programme’s curriculum has been phased out. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum programmes that are being phased out. Refer to Section I: New Curriculum (First, Second and Third Year Level Students in 2009) in this yearbook for information on the new curriculum of this programme.

YEAR IV

SOW 3410 Social Work Management  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)  
The functions of management; the role of the social worker as manager; the incorporation of the methods of social work in management.

SOW 3430 Advanced Counselling with Individuals, Groups and Families  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)  
Advanced social work theory on helping the individual and the family; Eclecticism: combining theoretical models for goal-directed casework practice; study and practice of the systemic family therapy models; reading and influencing the interactional process in families; study and practice of specialised marital counselling and counselling of the substance abuser. Applied Social work is performed during an internship period of 108 days at a welfare organisation arranged for the student. The student will be responsible for fifteen (15) families, one (1) therapeutic group and one (1) community work project.

SOW 3450 Advanced Community Work  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)  
Theoretical models for community work practice; skills of the community worker, utilising community systems in community work; community development; community work through the mass media; community organisation; community planning; self-help community work; programme evaluation. Applied community work programme; during the internship period, a student must conduct a needs assessment, establish a community work project and implement the theoretical stages of the community work process.

SOW 3470 Specialised Fields in Social Work  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)  
The study of specialisation fields relating to prominent phenomena in Namibian society.

SOW 3490 Research Paper  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%  
Review of the steps in the process of research, research designs, methods of data-gathering, sampling, analysis and interpretation of findings and writing of the research report. Students conduct a research project individually and write a research paper.

SWA 3410 Applied Social Work: Internship  
An internship of 108 days at an accredited welfare organisation where all the methods of social work are applied. This paper is assessed by an oral examination.

G.36 Sociology

Year I to year III of this subject’s curriculum has been phased out. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum subjects that are being phased out. Refer to Section I: New Curriculum (First, Second and Third Year Level Students in 2009) in this yearbook for information on the new curriculum of this subject.

YEAR IV

SOG 3410 Independent Research Project  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%  
In this year-module students will undertake independent and practical research (either literature or documentary research or field research), which will be presented as a research report. This year-module aims to teach students independence in work and thought, ensures students can see a project through from inception to completion, and illustrates the interrelationship between all phases of the research process.

SOS 3410 Advanced Sociology of Namibian Society  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)  
This advanced year-module offers an overall view of contemporary Namibian society in its varied cultural, economic, political, historical and social structural aspects. Using sociological perspectives learned at earlier levels it provides a many-sided approach to the state of affairs, it presents both the achievements and imperfections of social development of the present time. This year-module is designed to provide students with a detailed
insight into and knowledge of their own society. Themes include Namibian social structure and organisation, and the social construction of early and present Namibian life.

**SOG 3430 Rural Sociology**  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)  
The year-module applies sociological concepts to the study of rural communities and rural life in both agricultural and non-agricultural dominated countries. We aim at analysing the current status of rural society, its structure, organization, values, interconnections and aspirations. Part of the focus is on applying sociological principles to solving problems of rural communities not in isolation but as part of the larger society involving relationships with urban populations. Issues of agricultural change and rural development are seen as major challenges in rural communities. The rural is ubiquitous in Southern Africa. Policy making seems to discriminate against rural dwellers despite the fact that rural people are the majority. Moreover, the rural is rapidly changing and an in-depth understanding of its social structure is essential if the rural challenges of poverty, HIV/AIDS and underdevelopment are to be tackled.

**SOS 3430 Political Sociology**  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)  
This module will study power, the state and forms of political action as sociological phenomena. It will not examine politics in itself, but rather the political in relation to society. Themes discussed are democracy, theories of the state, political culture and political instability, the African State, social movements, nation-building in China and Namibia, revolution and war in social change. The module also deals with the political side of development issues and how effective politics and political structures enable social and economic development.

**SOG 3450 Advanced Sociology of the Environment**  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)  
This year-module focuses on the connections between human societies, ecosystems, and the geophysical environment. It examines how human connections are impacting the environment and vice versa. It also examines reactions to these impacts by environmental movements both in industrialized and industrializing worlds. Unlike the third year-module, this one focuses on global issues.

**SOS 3450 Sociology of Industry and Work**  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)  
Industrial Sociology is concerned with the study of social structures and social relationships in work situations, factories and modern industrial organisations. It looks at the impact of industry, occupational roles, the development of formal and informal groups within organizations and the interaction between industrial structures and the communities in which they are embedded. The focus is on how these have changed society, community, family and environment. Also considered is how work is organised and the problems associated with such organisations, i.e. industrial conflict and alienation. Lastly, employment relations involving trade unions, employers and the state will be considered.

**SOG 3470 The Sociology of Comparative Development**  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)  
This module will build upon the year III Gender module. Theories of gender construction and sexuality will be critically analysed in the context of key concepts such as masculinity, femininity, sexual identity, patriarchy and genderisation. Studies related to these terms will be both of men and women. Theories will be applied to relevant areas of study such as gender in traditional and modern cultures, homosexuality, women and class, the family, work and gender, women in politics, social movement, crime, rape and domestic violence. Also considered will be a critical analysis of official gender policies, including empowerment of women.

**SOG 3490 Sociology of Health**  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)  
This year-module is designed to introduce students to concepts and topics in the study of health. Themes to be addressed include the concept of disease versus illness, the impact of culture on health and illness, understanding diverse medical systems, and the impact of colonialism on Namibian health and health care.

---

**G.37 Textiles**  
Refer to **G.40 Visual Arts**.

**G.38 Three-dimensional Studies**  
Refer to **G.40 Visual Arts**.

**G.39 Two-dimensional Studies**  
Refer to **G.40 Visual Arts**.
Year I to year III of this subject’s curriculum has been phased out. Refer to the 2007 or 2008 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Yearbook for more information on old curriculum subjects that are being phased out. Refer to Section I: New Curriculum (First, Second and Third Year Level Students in 2009) in this yearbook for information on the new curriculum of this subject.

YEAR IV

Art for Advertising

VAA 3410 Art for Advertising (Studio Research)
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%
Studio work demonstrating advanced creative exploration and conceptualising abilities.

VAA 3430 Art for Advertising (Research Paper)
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%
Research paper complementary to year-module VAA 3410.

VAA 3450 Art for Advertising (Exhibition)
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%
Public presentation complementary to year-modules VAA 3410 and VAA 3430.

VAA 3470 Art for Advertising (Industry Related Commission)
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%
Client-based project, demonstrating advanced abilities to complete a market-relevant advertising assignment.

VAA 3490 Art for Advertising (Research Paper)
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%
Research paper complementary to year-module VAA 3470.

VAB 3410 Art for Advertising (Presentation)
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%
Professional presentation complementary to year-modules VAA 3470 and VAA 3490.

Fashion

VFA 3410 Fashion (Studio Research)
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%
Studio work demonstrating advanced creative exploration and independent visual research.

VFA 3430 Fashion (Research Paper)
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%
Research paper complementary to year-module VFA 3410.

VFA 3450 Fashion (Exhibition)
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%
Public presentation complementary to year-modules VFA 3410 and VFA 3430.

VFA 3470 Fashion (Industry Related Commission)
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%
Client-based creative exploration, visual research and production.

VFA 3490 Fashion (Internship Research)
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%
Research paper complementary to year-module VFA 3470.

VFB 3410 Fashion (Presentation)
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%
Professional presentation complementary to year-modules VFA 3470 and VFA 3490.

Textiles

VTA 3410 Textiles (Studio Research)
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%
Studio work demonstrating advanced creative exploration and independent visual research.

VTA 3430 Textiles (Research Paper)
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%
Research paper complementary to year-module VTA 3410.
VTA 3450 Textiles (Exhibition)
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%
Public presentation complementary to year-modules VTA 3410 and VTA 3430

VTA 3470 Textiles (Industry Related Commission)
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%
Client-based creative exploration, visual research and production.

VTA 3490 Textiles (Research Paper)
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%
Research paper complementary to year-module VTA 3470.

VTB 3410 Textiles (Presentation)
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%
Professional presentation complementary to year-modules VTA 3470 and VTA 3490.

Three-dimensional Studies

VCA 3410 Three-dimensional Studies (Studio Research)
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%
Studio work demonstrating advanced creative exploration and independent visual research.

VCA 3430 Three-dimensional Studies (Research Paper)
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%
Research paper complementary to year-module VCA 3410.

VCA 3450 Three-dimensional Studies (Exhibition)
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%
Public presentation complementary to year-modules VCA 3410 and VCA 3430.

VCA 3470 Three-dimensional Studies (Industry Related Commission)
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%
Client-based creative exploration, independent visual research and production.

VCA 3490 Three-dimensional Studies (Internship Research)
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%
Research paper complementary to year-module VCA 3470.

VCB 3410 Three-dimensional Studies (Presentation)
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%
Professional presentation complementary to year-modules VCA 3470 and VCA 3490.

Two-dimensional Studies

VPA 3410 Two-dimensional Studies (Studio Research)
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%
Studio work demonstrating advanced creative exploration and independent visual research.

VPA 3430 Two-dimensional Studies (Research Paper)
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%
Research paper complementary to year-module VPA 3410.

VPA 3450 Two-dimensional Studies (Exhibition)
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%
Public presentation complementary to year-modules VPA 3410 and VPA 3430.

VPA 3470 Two-dimensional Studies (Industry Related Commission)
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%
Client-based creative exploration, visual research and production.

VPA 3490 Two-dimensional Studies (Internship Research)
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%
Research paper complementary to year-module VPA 3470.

VPB 3410 Two-dimensional Studies (Presentation)
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%
Professional presentation complementary to year-modules VPA 3470 and VPA 3490.
G.41  Visual Culture

**VVA 3410 Current Discourse**
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
Selected readings in the field of visual art and culture will focus on recent trends and debate the relevance of these developments to Namibia (academic/art teacher/critic).

**VVA 3430 Tourism and Visual Culture in Namibia**
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
This analysis on the impact of tourism on visual culture in Namibia will include a study of Namibian projects promoting art production as a vehicle for income generation and community development. (Tourism/Cultural Officer)

**VVA 3450 Collection, Exhibition and Marketing of Visual Culture**
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
Current studies in museum and gallery collection, exhibition and marketing of art will be considered in relation to developments in Namibia (museum or gallery curator/art critic/cultural officer)

**VVA 3470 Photography and Film**
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
Study of themes in photography and film will engage in comparative reference to examples produced in Namibia. This module will involve input by practitioners in the field (media liaison/art critic/tourism)

**VVA 3490 Research Paper**
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%
An original paper of 15 000 – 20 000 words based on library and field research. This paper may also be presented in the format of an exhibition.

**VVB 3410 Seminars**
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%
In this series of seminars students will present their own research on themes selected in consultation with the lecturer concerned.

Refer to G.40 Visual Arts.
H. DIPLOMA PROGRAMMES

H.1 Postgraduate Diploma in Translation
PGDT (13PDST)

H.1.1 Aims and Objectives
The aim of this programme is to train professional translators for Namibia. Because of its multilingual society, Namibia is in need of qualified translators. These needs are particularly acute in the field of science and technology, in the field of law, in the tourism industry as well as in the media (print as well as radio and television). Thus the University will be instrumental in filling an existing void.

Programme Co-ordinator: Prof. M Zappen-Thomson (tel. 206 3857; E-mail: mzappen@unam.na)

H.1.2 Programme Specific Admission Requirements
H.1.1.1 To be admitted to the PGDT programme, a student must be in possession of a recognised Bachelor’s degree and/or proven relevant practical experience.
H.1.1.2 Subject to the general regulations of the University, applicants will be admitted to the programme only after successful completion of an aptitude test.

H.1.3 Duration of Study
The minimum period of registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Translation is one (1) year of full-time study or two (2) years of part-time study, including the equivalent of 360 hours internship. The internship can either be done during the academic year, or after completion of all the other components of the programme. A student will be awarded the Diploma only after successful completion of the academic components plus the internship.

H.1.4 Examinations
H.1.4.1 Examinations will be conducted in the following year-modules:
- TMF 4110 Translation Mother Tongue – First Foreign Language
- TFM 4110 Translation First Foreign Language – Mother Tongue
Refer to D. Continuous Assessment and Examinations.
H.1.4.2 Assessment in the other modules consists of continuous assessment only. No examinations will be conducted in those modules. Students will be advised on the compilation of continuous assessment marks.

H.1.4 Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The following year-modules are compulsory for all students:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Code</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMF 4110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TFM 4110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TII 4111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TLM 4110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TLF 4110</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The following semester modules are compulsory for all students:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Semester</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The following module is an optional offering:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Code</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TLS 4110</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

H.1.4 Syllabi

**TMF 4110 Translation Mother Tongue - First Foreign Language**
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
This year-module is compulsory for all students. They will be equipped with the necessary theoretical and practical knowledge.

**TFM 4110 Translation First Foreign Language - Mother Tongue**
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
This year-module is compulsory for all students. They will be equipped with the necessary theoretical and practical knowledge.

**TII 4111 Interpreting**
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%
Although the PGDT is geared for the training of translators, the situation in Namibia requires translators to be able to interpret as well. Therefore this skill should be practised throughout the year. General knowledge of interpreting in contrast to translation forms the basis of this year-module.
TLM 4110  Language Studies Mother Tongue / National Language  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%  
This year-module will be offered by the various Language Sections/Departments. The aim is to further enhance the language skills of the students.

TLF 4110  Language Studies First Foreign Language  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%  
This year-module will be offered by the various Language Sections/Departments. The aim is to further enhance the foreign language skills of the students.

TLS 4110  Language Studies Second Foreign Language  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%  
This year-module is optional for those students who have a proven sound knowledge of more than two languages. This year-module will be offered by the various Language Sections/Departments. The aim is to further enhance the language skills in the second foreign language of the students.

TTP 4111  Translation in Theory and Practice  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%  
This module consists of the following subdivisions, including application of technical language in translations:  
Computer  
The professional use of the computer will be taught in this module. Very important is the knowledge of how to use the computer for machine translation and research/investigation (Recherché).  
Translation Theory  
General translation theories and translation comparisons (not language specific) will be taught in this module.  
Culture Studies  
Students get to know relevant information about cultural aspects that could be of importance for the translation profession. Furthermore general intercultural competencies will be taught to prepare students for dealing with various cultures  
Professional Training  
How to organise, structure and perform translation tasks in any work environment, concentrating on the everyday situation of a translator. This module is very practical.

TSP 4112  Language for Special Purposes  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%  
This module consists of the following subdivisions:  
Language Skills  
Students get acquainted with the main aspects of technical language; this includes syntax, terminology and types of texts.  
Law  
Students get acquainted with the main aspects of this type of language; this includes syntax, terminology and types of texts.  
Terminology  
Students acquire competencies in terminology formation (and were necessary creation) and terminology classification.

TIN 4119  Internship  
During the internship students will work in an appropriate setting, where they will be able to apply their theoretical and practical knowledge. The internship will be carried out under the supervision of a experienced translator for the equivalent of 360 hours. Students will have to submit a report at the end of their internship.

H.2  Diploma in Theology

This programme has been discontinued as from 2008.

Enquiries: Prof. JH Hunter (tel. 206 3646 – E-mail: jhunter@unam.na)
I. POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

I.1 Introduction

The Faculty may award the following postgraduate qualifications:

- Master of Arts
- Master of Arts in Clinical/Counselling Psychology
- Master of Arts in Industrial Psychology
- Master of Arts in Performing Arts
- Master of Arts in Religion
- Master of Theology
- Doctor of Philosophy

I.2 Master of Arts

I.2.1 Introduction

The Faculty may award the degree Master of Arts (MA) in the following disciplines:

- African Languages
- Afrikaans
- French
- Geography and Environmental Studies
- German
- History
- Information Studies
- Library Science and Records Management
- Media Studies
- Performing Arts
- Philosophy
- Portuguese
- Psychology
- Religion
- Social Work*
- Sociology
- Visual Arts

* See I.2.2.2.

Programme Co-ordinator: Cf. relevant head of department

I.2.2 Admission

I.2.2.1 Refer to 9. Regulations for Postgraduate Courses of Study in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook.

I.2.2.2 Subject to the relevant regulations for admission to postgraduate studies, a candidate should have completed at least two years of field experience in social work to qualify for admission to the MA programme in Social Work.

I.2.2.3 Candidates who intend to pursue MA degree studies should approach the head of the department in which they would like to undertake their studies before 31 October of the year preceding intended registration.

I.2.3 Duration of Study

I.2.3.1 The MA degree cannot be completed in less than one (1) year.

I.2.3.2 Candidates will have the option of conducting their MA studies on a full-time or part-time basis. Full time candidates should complete their studies within two (2) calendar years. Part-time candidates will be allowed up to three (3) years to complete their studies. An extension of the registration period of up to six (6) months beyond the stipulated deadlines may be granted by relevant committees if valid reasons are advanced.

I.2.4 Curriculum

I.2.4.1 The curriculum for the MA degree consists of the writing of a research thesis.

I.2.4.2 Refer to 9. Regulations for Postgraduate Courses of Study in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook.
I.3 Master of Arts in Clinical/Counselling Psychology

MA (Clinical/Counselling Psychology) (13MPSY)

I.3.1 Aims and Objectives
The aim of the MA (Clinical/Counselling Psychology) programme is to provide a comprehensive education in psychological knowledge and skills. Special emphasis is to be given to a general, basic psychological foundation, which will enable students to deal with the demands of the area of specialisation.

Programme Convenor: Prof. JH Buitendach (tel. 206 3800 – E-mail: jhbuitendach@unam.na)

I.3.2 Admission
I.3.2.1 To qualify for admission to the MA (Clinical/Counselling Psychology) programme, a student must be in possession of any one of the following qualifications:
- an Honours degree in Psychology or Industrial Psychology
- a four-year Bachelor’s degree with Psychology or Industrial Psychology as a single major, for which at least a C-grade average (i.e. 60% or higher) has been attained
- a recognised qualification equivalent to the above

I.3.2.2 Refer to 9. Regulations for Postgraduate Courses of Study in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook.

I.3.3 Duration of Study
The minimum period of registration in the MA (Clinical/Counselling Psychology) programme is two (2) years full-time.

I.3.4 Curriculum
The MA (Clinical/Counselling Psychology) programme consists of two parts. In the first year, students will complete their academic coursework studies and examinations. In the second year, students write a research thesis.

I.3.4.1 PART 1: Coursework (Year I)

Students take the following modules in the first year of registration:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSG 6111</td>
<td>Philosophy of Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSG 6131</td>
<td>Research Methodology and Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSI 6111</td>
<td>Organisational and Social Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSG 6151</td>
<td>Group Processes and Dynamics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSI 6131</td>
<td>Interviewing and Counselling Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSI 6152</td>
<td>Psychological Assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSG 6172</td>
<td>Psychopathology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSG 6192</td>
<td>Therapeutic Techniques</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I.3.4.2 PART 2: Research Thesis (Year II)

Candidates must submit a thesis (of approximately 25 000 – 50 000 words) on a topic selected in consultation with the Department, subject to the general regulations for Master’s degree studies (cf. 9. Regulations for Postgraduate Courses of Study in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook).

I.3.5 Syllabi

PSG 6111 Philosophy of Psychology
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
The module will focus on the politics of internalisation, which is central to the project of psychology. The module aims at articulating the person’s enfoldingness in the social, the internalisation of the social and the connection between the subject and the world. As part of this a number of concepts like will, intention, responsibility, hope, internally/inwardness will feature prominently. These concepts will be elaborated, unravelled and articulated by drawing on a number of theoretical traditions that have made an impact on psychology, including existentialism, psycho-analysis, behaviourism, Marxism/socialism and humanistic psychology. How these issues have been rethought in the wake of postmodernism will be analysed. These seemingly “abstract” themes will be considered in relation to practical situations that students are likely to face in their work.

PSG 6131 Research Methodology and Methods
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
This module will enable students to conceive and to design a research project. Conceptions of social enquiry, e.g. positivism, will be discussed. Against this background, the module will focus on different techniques of data generation, such as interviews, questionnaires, observation and the use of scales and tests. Concerning the evaluation of data, one section will focus on multivariate procedures. In the application of the above, the students will be expected to utilise advanced computer programs for statistical evaluation (e.g. SPSS). In a second session the focus will be on text analysis where text will include, among other things, written material and material gleaned from observation. Procedures such as discourse analysis and content analysis will be illustrated. Issues pertaining to validity and reliability will be addressed extensively.
I.4 Master of Arts in Industrial Psychology

MA (Industrial Psychology)

I.4.1 Aims and Objectives

The aim of the MA (Industrial Psychology) programme is to provide a comprehensive education in psychological knowledge and skills. Special emphasis is to be given to a general, basic psychological foundation, which will enable students to deal with the demands of the area of specialisation.

Programme Convenor: Prof. JH Buitendach (tel. 206 3800 – E-mail: jhbuitendach@unam.na)

I.4.2 Admission

I.4.2.1 To qualify for admission to the MA (Industrial Psychology) programme, a student must be in possession of any one of the following qualifications:
- an Honours degree in Psychology or Industrial Psychology
- a four-year Bachelor's degree with Psychology or Industrial Psychology as a single major, for which at least a C-grade average (i.e. 60% or higher) has been attained
- a recognised qualification equivalent to the above

I.4.2.2

(13MIPS)
Refer to 9. Regulations for Postgraduate Courses of Study in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook.

I.4.3 Duration of Study
The minimum period of registration in the MA (Industrial Psychology) programme is two (2) years full-time.

I.4.4 Curriculum
The MA (Industrial Psychology) programme consists of two parts. In the first year, students will complete their academic coursework studies and examinations. In the second year, students write a research thesis.

I.4.4.1 PART 1: Coursework (Year I)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSG 6111</td>
<td>Philosophy of Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSG 6131</td>
<td>Research Methodology and Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSI 6111</td>
<td>Organisational and Social Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSG 6151</td>
<td>Group Processes and Dynamics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSI 6131</td>
<td>Interviewing and Counselling Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSI 6152</td>
<td>Psychological Assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSI 6172</td>
<td>Psychology of Work and Labour Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSI 6192</td>
<td>Personnel Psychology and Human Resource Development</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I.4.4.2 PART 2: Research Thesis (Year II)
Candidates must submit a thesis (of approximately 25 000 – 50 000 words) on a topic selected in consultation with the Department, subject to the general regulations for Master’s degree studies (cf. 9. Regulations for Postgraduate Courses of Study in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook).

I.4.5 Syllabi
Refer to H.3.5 for the syllabi of the following modules:

PSG 6111 Philosophy of Psychology
PSG 6131 Research Methodology and Methods
PSI 6111 Organisational and Social Psychology
PSG 6151 Group Processes and Dynamics
PSI 6131 Interviewing and Counselling Skills
PSI 6172 Psychology of Work and Labour Relations
PSI 6192 Personnel Psychology and Human Resource Development

PSI 6172 Psychology of Work and Labour Relations
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
The students will deal intensively with the psychological meaning of work and the effects of work, especially concerning stress experience and impairments of physiological and mental health. Further themes will include work motivation, job attitudes and job satisfaction. The work environment and ergonomics will also be contained in the module. The relation of work and time, in the sense of time experience, dealing with time and developments of new work-time models will constitute another point of discussion. Students have to become aware of processes and developments, which can be expected in the future of work as well as changes in the work ethic. Another part of this module will deal intensively with ‘worklessness’ and its psychological effect e.g. on those human beings who are affected by retrenchment, unemployment and retirement.
Against this background, the importance of psychology in industrial and labour relations have to be discussed. The students will deal with parties involved in labour relations and the procedures that form part of labour relations, e.g. negotiation and bargaining. Furthermore, the students will become familiar with concepts of industrial democracy and worker participation, as well as with specifics of the Labour Act.

PSI 6192 Personnel Psychology and Human Resource Development
Assessment: Continuous assessment 50%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
In this module the students will intensively deal with psychological aspects of personnel management, job analysis, job description, recruitment and employee selection as well as of affirmative action. The students will become familiar with methods and techniques which are used in these fields, and they will deal with these in a critical way. Against this background, students will learn the skills required in the application and evaluation of “assessment centres”. Another focus of this module will be on human resource development as well as on career development. Personal, interpersonal and a-personal aspects of human resource development within organisational environments will be interrogated. Against the background of needs and assessment of human resource development, training and qualification of subordinates and persons in leadership and managerial positions will constitute a significant part of this module. The students will become familiar with skills and techniques of industrial training and development. Human resource development will be discussed as part of organisation development.
I.5 Master of Arts in Performing Arts

(13MAPR)

I.5.1 Aims and Objectives
The MA (Performing Arts) programme offers various options to obtain a postgraduate qualification in the performing arts. A variety of options, related to performance, teaching, culture and research is offered and are dependent on the choice of the student after consultation with the Department. This programme is recommended and appropriate for all performing arts practitioners.

Programme Co-ordinator: Ms LDE Oliver-Sampson (tel. 206 3925)

I.5.2 Admission
I.5.2.1 Refer to 9. Regulations for Postgraduate Courses of Study in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook.

I.5.2.2 To qualify for admission to the MA (Performing Arts) programme, a candidate must normally be in possession of the any of the following qualifications with a final mark in the major(s) of that qualification which complies with the University’s regulations regarding admission to postgraduate studies:
- a recognised four-year Bachelor’s degree
- a recognised Honours degree
- a recognised postgraduate diploma
- a recognised qualification equivalent to the above

I.5.2.3 Students who wish to register for the MA (Performing Arts) programme should apply in writing to the Head of Department before 31 October of the year preceding intended registration.

I.5.2.4 The right of admission rests with the Department, Faculty and Senate.

I.5.2.5 Students who are admitted to the MA (Performing Arts) programme may be required to do additional modules, before or together with the programme.

I.5.2.6 Students will not be allowed to major in fields for which their previous qualifications do not qualify them.

I.5.3 Duration of Studies
The minimum period of registration for the MA (Performing Arts) programme is two (2) years full-time or part-time.

I.5.4 Curriculum
The MA (Performing Arts) programme consists of two parts. In the first year, students will complete an academic coursework module and examination. In the second year, students will write a research thesis.

I.5.4.1 PART 1: Coursework (Year I)
Students register for the following year-module:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Year-module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PAR 6110</td>
<td>Performance and Research</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I.5.4.2 PART 2: Research Thesis (Year II)
Candidates must complete a thesis on a topic selected in consultation with the Department, subject to the general regulations for Master’s degree studies at the University. Candidates will undertake advanced studies and research under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate. After consultation with the supervisor, the candidate must submit the thesis to Senate for approval. Such a thesis should constitute an application of the methods of research and some contribution to the advancement of knowledge in the performing arts. A candidate may be required to attend a module or modules approved by Senate relating to research methods. (Cf. 9. Regulations for Postgraduate Courses of Study in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook).

I.5.5 Syllabus
PAR 6110 Performance and Research
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (practical examination)
A continuous study in performance (theatrical presentation/acting, dance presentation, recital, screening of work, directing, choreography, choral, etc.) plus a mini-thesis of 10 000 – 15 000 words on an approved topic, and related to the area of performance.

The practical examination will weigh 60% and the mini-thesis 40% of the final mark.

All components of the practical examination must be completed within a period of ten (10) days, which includes:
(i) a public performance of an approved concert programme lasting 60 – 75 minutes
(ii) a public performance of an approved solo work or concerto
(iii) a public performance in an approved production, or a performance/recital of an approved work in chamber music, or an approved performance of the same standard

For the mini-thesis, candidates shall undertake under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate, research on a related topic to be submitted for approval by Senate.

In most cases students will work by means of colloquia and other contact sessions. The performance section will be presented mainly in residence on the main campus. This is due to the necessity of working with a mentor, although weekly contact hours will normally not be compulsory. An external examiner will be appointed to examine this module.
I.6 Master of Arts in Religion
MA (Religion)

13MREL

I.6.1 Aims and Objectives
The MA (Religion) programme offers various options with the view to obtaining a postgraduate qualification in Religion that can be tailored to a variety of needs. A number of such foci, related to employment opportunities in areas such as teaching ministry, African culture and business ethics, are offered and are dependent on the choice of the modules.

By concentrating on modules from the subject Religious Studies, students receive a comprehensive orientation in comparative religion, advanced theories of character formation and the debate on a global ethic, combined with the in-depth study of African religion and culture. Such a selection is recommended for teachers of religion in an African context, but also for development workers or entrepreneurs who wish to understand the spirituality and culture of African people.

By choosing some of these modules from Religious Studies and combining them with modules from Biblical or Christian Studies, or Christian Ministry, a Master’s degree that balances understanding of religion in context and theology in context can be obtained. This option is especially attractive for church workers or pastors, especially those involved with education, youth work or moral issues.

With special permission from the Head of Department it is also possible to obtain the MA degree in Religion by research thesis only (cf. I.2).

Programme Co-ordinator: Prof. JH Hunter (tel. 206 3646 – E-mail: jhunter@unam.na)

I.6.2 Admission

I.6.2.1 Refer to 9. Regulations for Postgraduate Courses of Study in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook.

I.6.2.2 To qualify for admission to the MA (Religion) programme, a student must be in possession of any one of the following qualifications with a minimum average of 60% in the major(s) of that qualification:
- a recognised four-year Bachelor’s degree
- a recognised four-year BTh degree
- a recognised Honours degree
- a recognised qualification equivalent to the above

I.6.2.3 Students who wish to register for the MA (Religion) programme should apply in writing to the Head of Department before 31 October of the year preceding intended registration.

I.6.2.4 The right of admission rests with the Department, Faculty and Senate.

I.6.2.5 Students who are admitted to the MA (Religion) programme may be required to do additional modules, before or together with the programme.

I.6.2.6 Students will not be allowed to major in fields for which their previous qualifications do not qualify them.

I.6.3 Duration of Study
The minimum period of registration for the MA (Religion) programme is two (2) years full-time.

I.6.4 Curriculum
The MA (Religion) programme consists of two parts:
- coursework
- research thesis

I.6.4.1 PART 1: Coursework

I.6.4.1.1 Every year a selection from the broad choice of options will be offered in consultation with the candidates.

I.6.4.1.2 Candidates must successfully complete the coursework in six (6) modules selected according to the following guidelines:

Candidates select at least three (3) of the Religious Studies modules below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Discipline</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RELIGIOUS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STUDIES</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RRS 6510</td>
<td></td>
<td>Global Responsibility and Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RRS 6530</td>
<td></td>
<td>Theory of the Formation of Character and Identity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RRS 6550</td>
<td></td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RRS 6570</td>
<td></td>
<td>Selected Features from African Religion and Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RRS 6590</td>
<td></td>
<td>Research Paper on a Selected Topic in Religious Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Add a maximum of three (3) modules from any of the following offerings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Discipline</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIBLICAL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STUDIES</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS 6510</td>
<td></td>
<td>Old Testament Wisdom Literature and Psalms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS 6530</td>
<td></td>
<td>Studies in Apocrypha, Pseudepigrapha and Apocalyptic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS 6550</td>
<td></td>
<td>New Testament Epistles and/or Selected New Testament Issues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS 6570</td>
<td></td>
<td>Biblical Theologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS 6590</td>
<td></td>
<td>Research Paper on a Selected Biblical Studies Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCS 6510</td>
<td></td>
<td>Doctrines of the Church and Confessions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCS 6530</td>
<td></td>
<td>Christian Apologetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCS 6550</td>
<td></td>
<td>Contextual Theology and Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCS 6570</td>
<td></td>
<td>Issues from the Ecumenical Agenda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCS 6590</td>
<td></td>
<td>Research Paper on a Selected Christian Studies Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCM 6510</td>
<td></td>
<td>Leadership and Ethics in a Changing World</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCM 6530</td>
<td></td>
<td>Specialised Counselling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCM 6550</td>
<td></td>
<td>Evangelism and Discipleship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCM 6570</td>
<td></td>
<td>Congregational Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCM 6590</td>
<td></td>
<td>Research Paper on a Selected Christian Ministry Topic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

218
I.6.4.2  PART 2: Research Thesis

Candidates must submit a thesis (of approximately 20 000 – 30 000 words) on a topic selected in consultation with the Department, subject to the general regulations for Master’s degree studies at the University (cf. 9. Regulations for Postgraduate Courses of Study in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook).

I.6.5  Syllabi

Biblical Studies

TBS 6510  Old Testament Wisdom Literature and Psalms
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
A thorough study of Wisdom literature and Psalms of the Hebrew Scriptures with an Old Testament poetry, its principles and exegesis.

TBS 6530  Studies in Apocrypha, Pseudepigrapha and Apocalyptic
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
A general study of the Apocrypha, Pseudepigrapha and Apocalyptic literature, focussing on questions such as authorship, canonicity, background, main themes.

TBS 6550  New Testament Epistles and/or Selected New Testament Issues
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
A thorough study of the background and content of the Epistles in the New Testament, focussing on issues of interest within these, such as Christian life, the church and ethics and/or a thorough study of selected issues from contemporary New Testament scholarship.

TBS 6570  Biblical Theologies
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)

TBS 6590  Research Paper on a Selected Biblical Studies topic
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%
A research paper (of approximately 15 000 words) on a selected topic, according to guidelines provided by the Department.

Christian Studies

TCS 6510  Doctrines of the Church and Confessions
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
A study of the background and contribution of the confessions of various theological traditions (e.g. Eastern Orthodox, Roman Catholicism, Lutheranism, Anglicanism, Reformed, Pentecostalism).

TCS 6530  Christian Apologetics
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
An in-depth study of the theological foundations of effective apologetics, so-called points of contact, barriers to faith and strategies for effective apologetics.

TCS 6550  Contextual Theology and Ethics
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
A study of selected theologians of the twentieth century who have influenced contemporary theological and ethical thinking, selected modern trends in biblical and theological perspective including e.g. Latin-American and African liberation theology, Black theology, feminist/womanist theologies, and the hermeneutical points of departure.

TCS 6570  Issues From the Ecumenical Agenda
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
In-depth study of current issues on the ecumenical agenda, such as the Bible in the ecumenical movement, confessions, the role of women in the church and society, sacraments and ministry, the unity of the church and humankind, worship and spirituality, racism, peace issues, gender issues, poverty, ecology, and economic justice.

TCS 6590  Research Paper on a Selected Christian Studies topic
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%
A research paper (of approximately 15 000 words) on a selected topic, according to guidelines provided by the Department.

Christian Ministry

TCM 6510  Leadership and Ethics in a Changing World
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
The formation of leadership skills, values, morals, and attitudes, and the identity and role of the church and church leaders, against the background of different world-views such as modernism, postmodernism and post-colonialism, and new definitions of "mission" in a secularised world.
TCM 6530  Specialised Counselling
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
The Christian chaplain’s ministry in institutions like hospitals, hospices and prisons. A study of Christian counselling to people with illnesses such as AIDS, mastectomy, grief, alcoholism and addiction, heart diseases, cancer and strokes. Teenage counselling with special attention to the issues of teenage suicide, identity problems, sexuality, and delinquent behaviour.

TCM 6550  Evangelism and Discipleship
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
Types of discipleship, witness and evangelisation within the broader definition of mission, with special attention to new approaches emphasising the unity, gifts and life of the church as a witness and service to the rule of God in the world. Assignments and fieldwork are included.

TCM 6570  Congregational Studies
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
An in-depth study of the identity and models of the church, congregational and contextual analysis, strategic planning, stewardship, church management, and church leaving.

TCM 6590  Research Paper on a Selected Christian Ministry Topic
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%
A research paper (of approximately 15 000 words) on a selected topic, according to guidelines provided by the Department.

Religious Studies
RRS 6510  Global Responsibility and Ethos
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
A study of various attempts at formulating ecumenical and inter-faith consensus on values and moral visions which can be shared globally, and the critical debates involved in such attempts.

RRS 6530  Theory of the Formation of Character and Identity
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
A study of theories on the formation of character and identity, including the theory of “communities of character” in which values, virtues and visions are formed and in which individual identities develop, and also including psychological and social theories dealing with the growth and development of children.

RRS 6550  Business Ethics
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
A comparative study of various philosophical, religious and secular approaches to business ethics in the contemporary world of competition and globalisation.

RRS 6570  Selected Features from African Religion and Culture
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)
In-depth study of main features of African religion and culture, such as kinship, initiation rites; funeral rites; sacrifices; healing; cult of the living-dead; African cultural institutions.

RRS 6590  Research Paper on a Selected Topic in Religious Studies
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%
A research paper (of approximately 15 000 words) on a selected topic, according to guidelines provided by the Department.

I.7  Master of Theology
MTh  (13MTHE)

I.7.1  Aims and Objectives
The MTh programme offers various options with the view to obtaining a postgraduate qualification in Theology that can be tailored to a variety of needs. A number of such foci, related to employment opportunities in various areas of Christian ministry, are offered. Students and/or church bodies responsible for their training can choose specialisation areas such as Biblical Studies, Christian Studies, Christian Ministry, Religious Studies, or interesting combinations of these options, depending on the area of expertise sought.

By including modules from the subject Religious Studies, students receive a comprehensive orientation in comparative religion, advanced theories of character formation and the debates on business ethics and a global ethic, combined with the in-depth study of African religion and culture. Such a selection is recommended for teachers of religion in an African context, but also for development workers or entrepreneurs who wish to understand the spirituality and culture of African people. By choosing some of these modules from Religious Studies and combining them with modules from Biblical or Christian Studies, or Christian Ministry, a Master’s degree that balances understanding of religion in context can be obtained. This option is especially attractive for church workers or pastors, especially those involved with education, youth work or moral issues.

Where a candidate wishes to do the MTh degree by research thesis only, special permission must be obtained from the Head of Department.
I.7.2 Admission

I.7.2.1 Refer to 9. Regulations for Postgraduate Courses of Study in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook.

I.7.2.2 To qualify for admission to the MTh programme, a student must be in possession of any one of the following qualifications with a minimum average of 60% in the major(s) of that qualification:
- a recognised four-year BTh degree
- a recognised four-year Bachelor’s degree
- a recognised Honours degree
- a recognised qualification equivalent to the above

I.7.2.3 Students who wish to register for the MTh programme should apply in writing to the Head of Department before 31 October of the year preceding intended registration.

I.7.2.4 The right of admission rests with the Department, Faculty and Senate.

I.7.2.5 Students who are admitted to the MTh programme may be required to do additional modules, before or together with the programme.

I.7.2.6 Students will not be allowed to major in fields for which their previous qualifications do not qualify them.

I.7.3 Duration of Study

The minimum period of registration for the MTh programme is two (2) years full-time.

I.7.4 Curriculum

The MTh programme consists of two parts:
- coursework
- research thesis

I.7.4.1 PART 1: Coursework

I.7.4.1.1 Every year a selection from the broad choice of options will be offered in consultation with the candidates.

I.7.4.1.2 Candidates must successfully complete the coursework in six (6) modules selected according to the following guidelines:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Discipline</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIBLICAL STUDIES</td>
<td>TBS 6510</td>
<td>Old Testament Wisdom Literature and Psalms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TBS 6530</td>
<td>Studies in Apocrypha, Pseudepigrapha and Apocalyptic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TBS 6550</td>
<td>New Testament Epistles and/or Selected New Testament Issues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TBS 6570</td>
<td>Biblical Theologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TBS 6590</td>
<td>Research Paper on a Selected Biblical Studies Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHRISTIAN STUDIES</td>
<td>TCS 6510</td>
<td>Doctrines of the Church and Confessions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TCS 6530</td>
<td>Christian Apologetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TCS 6550</td>
<td>Contextual Theology and Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TCS 6570</td>
<td>Issues from the Ecumenical Agenda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TCS 6590</td>
<td>Research Paper on a Selected Christian Studies Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHRISTIAN MINISTRY</td>
<td>TCM 6510</td>
<td>Leadership and Ethics in a Changing World</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TCM 6530</td>
<td>Specialised Counselling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TCM 6550</td>
<td>Evangelism and Discipleship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TCM 6570</td>
<td>Congregational Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TCM 6590</td>
<td>Research Paper on a Selected Christian Ministry Topic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Add another three (3) modules from the list above, and/or from the options below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Religious Studies</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RRS 6510</td>
<td>Global Responsibility and Ethos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RRS 6530</td>
<td>Theory of the Formation of Character and Identity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RRS 6550</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RRS 6570</td>
<td>Selected Features from African Religion and Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RRS 6590</td>
<td>Research Paper on a Selected Topic in Religious Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I.7.4.2 PART 2: Research Thesis

Candidates must submit a thesis (of approximately 20 000 – 30 000 words) on a topic selected in consultation with the Department, subject to the general regulations for Master’s degree studies at the University (cf. 9. Regulations for Postgraduate Courses of Study in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook).
I.7.5 Syllabi
Refer to the MA (Religion) programme (I.6) for the syllabi applicable also to this programme.

I.8 Doctor of Philosophy
PhD

The degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in approved disciplines will be offered in compliance with the general regulations and guidelines for postgraduate studies at the University. Refer to 9. Regulations for Postgraduate Courses of Study in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook.